

EQS

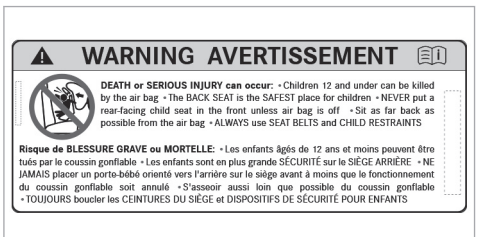
Operator's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz

F296 0032 13

Front passenger air bag warning





Air bag warning sticker for USA and Canada

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

Damage to the vehicle resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited warranty.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The following documents are components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Operator's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions.

Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Operator's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the currently valid Operator's Manual. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account because Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles and equipment in line with the current state of the art and introducing changes to the design and equipment.

Please also read the printed Operator's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.

Symbols 6

Quick start and tips 7
Seats 7
Children in the vehicle 7
DIGITAL LIGHT 7
Touch-sensitive controls 9
Radio 10
Wi-Fi hotspot 11
Connecting a mobile phone 11
MBUX Interior Assistant 12
MBUX Voice Assistant 13
ENERGIZING Packages 13
Driving Assistance package 14
Parking Package 14
AC charging of the high-voltage battery (mode 2 oder 3) 15
DC charging of the high-voltage battery (mode 4) 15
Destination entry navigation 15
New multimedia system features 17
At the gas station 24
Preparing for a holiday 29
Luggage and loading 34
Ice and snow 41
Help in the event of a breakdown 46
Expert tips 54

At a glance 58
Cockpit (central display) 58
Cockpit (MBUX Hyperscreen) 60
Indicator and warning lamps (standard) 62
Indicator and warning lamps (with driver camera) 66
Overhead control panel 70
Door operating unit and seat adjustment 72
Control settings in the rear passenger compartment 74
Emergencies and breakdowns 76

Digital Operator's Manual 78
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual 78

General notes 79
Protection of the environment 79
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts 79
Touch-sensitive controls 80
Mercedes me App 81
Service and vehicle operation 81
Operating safety 82
Installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket 85
National information for components relevant to radio regulation 85
Diagnostics connection 86
Qualified specialist workshop 87
Correct use of the vehicle 87
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids 88
Problems with your vehicle 88
Reporting safety defects 89
Limited Warranty 89
QR code for rescue card 89
Data storage 90
Copyright 94

Occupant safety 96
Brief overview of the most important points 96
Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system 103

Purpose and function of the restraint system ... 107
Seat belts ... 112
Airbags ... 113

Children in the vehicle ... 114
Brief overview of most important points ... 114
Important safety notes ... 115
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children ... 120
Securing the child restraint system ... 121
Child safety locks ... 127
Occupant presence reminder ... 130

Opening and closing ... 131
SmartKey ... 131
Digital Vehicle Key ... 135
Doors ... 141
Cargo compartment ... 152
Side windows ... 158
Sliding sunroof ... 161
Anti-theft protection ... 165

Seats and stowing ... 169
Notes on the correct driver's seat position ... 169
Notes on grab handles ... 169
Seats ... 170
Steering wheel ... 185
Easy entry and exit feature ... 188
Memory function ... 190
Stowage areas ... 192
Cup holder ... 207
Sockets ... 212
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna ... 213
Installing and removing floor mats ... 216

Light and visibility ... 218
Exterior lighting ... 218
Interior lighting ... 229
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system ... 231
Mirrors ... 236
Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield ... 239
Infrared-reflective windshield function ... 239

Climate control ... 240
Overview of climate control systems ... 240
Operating the climate control system ... 243

Driving and parking ... 258
Driving ... 258
DYNAMIC SELECT ... 276
Transmission ... 279
Function of 4MATIC ... 283
Charge the high-voltage battery ... 283
Parking ... 302
Driving and driving safety systems ... 313
Trailer hitch ... 398
Vehicle towing instructions ... 402

Driver's display ... 403
Notes on the driver display ... 403
Notes on the range ... 403
Operating the driver display ... 404
Driver display menus ... 405
Head-up Display ... 412
Function of the power availability display ... 416
Overview of status indicators on the driver display ... 417

MBUX Voice Assistant **419**
Notes on operating safety 419
Operation 419
Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively 421
Essential voice commands 422

MBUX multimedia system **427**
Overview and operation 427
MBUX Interior Assistant 456
Driver camera 464
System settings 466
AMG TRACK PACE 475
Drive system settings 480
Off-road menu 480
Fit & Healthy 481
Navigation and traffic 486
Telephone 534
Online and Internet functions 562
Media 570
Radio 579
Sound 585
MBUX rear tablet 590
MBUX high-end Rear Seat Entertainment System 592

Maintenance and care **607**
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 607
Maintenance Management 608
Telediagnosis 608
Engine compartment 609
Refilling the windshield washer system 611
Cleaning and care 612

Breakdown assistance **622**
Emergency 622
Flat tire 623
Battery (vehicle) 630
Tow starting or towing away 632
Electrical fuses 639

Wheels and tires **642**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 642
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires 642
Notes on snow chains 643
Turning snow chain mode on or off 643
Selecting the tire type 644
Tire pressure 644
Loading the vehicle 649
Tire labeling 654
Definition of terms for tires and loading 660
Changing a wheel 662
Emergency spare wheel 672

Technical data **674**
Notes on technical data 674
Vehicle electronics 674
Radio regulations 676
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview 792
Operating fluids 793
Vehicle data 797
Trailer hitch 799

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps **802**
Display messages 802
Warning and indicator lamps 889

Index **908**

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING Danger due to failure to observe the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

(⟶ page) Further information on a topic

Display Display in the central display

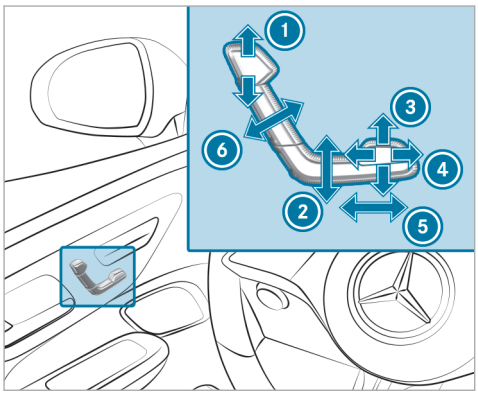
Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Indicates a cause

Seats

Adjusting the seats



1. Head restraint height
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat fore-and-aft position
6. Seat backrest inclination

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 190).

Children in the vehicle

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

▶ Always observe when children are traveling in the vehicle (→ page 115)
▶ Important warning notices (→ page 116)
▶ Suitable vehicle seats for installing a child restraint system (→ page 114)
▶ Activating/deactivating the seat belt's special seat belt retractor (→ page 122)
▶ Installing an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 123)
▶ Attaching Top Tether belt (→ page 125)
▶ Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 126)
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 118)

▶ Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 119)
▶ Child safety locks for the rear side windows (→ page 128)
▶ Child safety locks for the rear doors (→ page 127)

DIGITAL LIGHT

Adaptive functions of the DIGITAL LIGHT

With this system, the headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation. It also provides extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

The system comprises the following adaptive functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 221)
- Topographical compensation (→ page 221)

▶ **To activate or deactivate DIGITAL LIGHT:**

- Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Select DIGITAL LIGHT.
- Activate or deactivate Dynamic Low Beam.

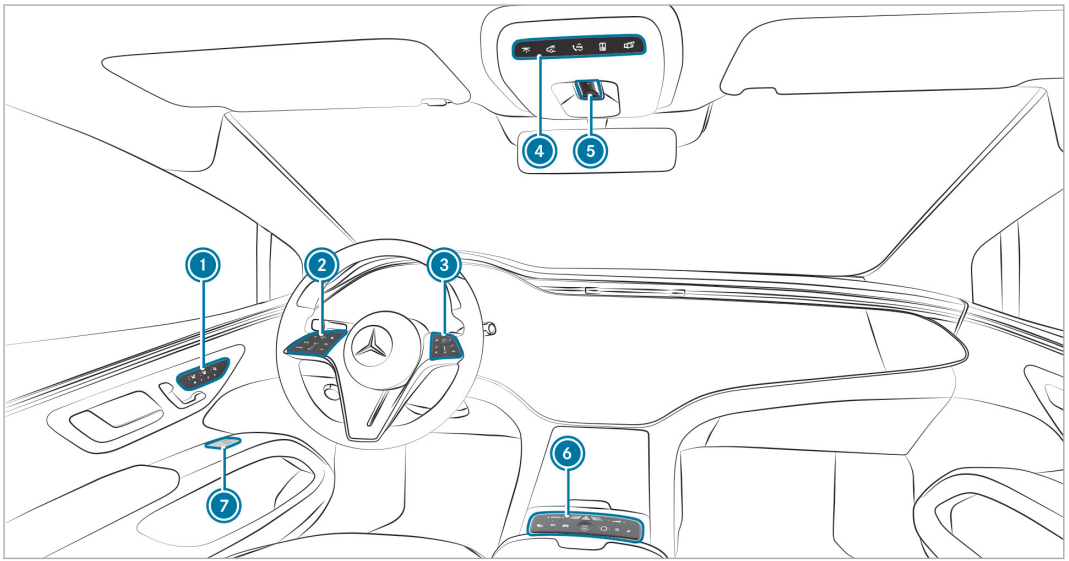
▶ **To activate or deactivate enhanced assistance functions:**

- Select Supporting Projections.
- Activate or deactivate the desired projection.

The availability of the assistance functions is dependent on the country.

Touch-sensitive controls

Overview of touch-sensitive controls



F296 0032 13

1 Control panel:
- Switches the seat heating on/off
- Switches the seat ventilation on/off
- Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat
- M Operates the memory function

2 Control panel:
Driver's display
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

3 Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system

4 Control panel:
- Switches the front interior lighting on/off
- Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
- me button
- Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off

5 Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof
- Opens/closes the roller sunblind

6 Control panel:
- DYNAMIC SELECT
- Active Parking Assist
- Calls up the EQ menu
- Quick vehicle access
- Fingerprint sensor
- Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off
- Switches sound on/off
- Adjusts the volume

7 Operates the outside mirrors

▶ Observe the notes on the touch-sensitive controls (→ page 80).

Radio

Operating radio

▶ **To switch to radio:**
- Briefly press on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .

▶ **To set the frequency band:**
- Briefly press on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select a frequency band or a favorite.

▶ **To set a radio station:**
- Briefly press on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

▶ **To call up the radio station list:**
- Briefly press on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select .

▶ **To search for radio stations using station names or frequency entry:**
- Briefly press on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select .
- Enter a station name or frequency.

- Select a station.

▶ **To store radio stations:**
- Briefly press [⌂] on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [♪].
- Select [☆].

▶ **To set the traffic information service volume increase:**
- Briefly press [⌂] on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [⚙].
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.
- Set a value for Increase Volume for Traffic Announcement.

Wi-Fi hotspot

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Generally, two types of Wi-Fi connection are available:

- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.

  The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

  Data volumes must be purchased via the Mercedes me Portal.

  The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.
- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.

  The data tariff of the mobile communication device via Purchased Plan is used for the data connection.

Options for setting up a connection:

- QR code

  The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.
- Security key

  The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.

Connecting a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

▶ **Activating Bluetooth®:**
- Make sure that the mobile phone Bluetooth® is switched on.
- Tap on [⌂] the central display or media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.

- Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- Activate Bluetooth®.

▶ **Searching for a mobile phone:**
- Tap on ⌂ the central display or media display.
- Select Phone.
- Select ⚙.
- Select Devices.
- Select Devices.
- Select Connect New Device.

▶ **To authorize a mobile phone:**
- Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ If the codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

MBUX Interior Assistant

Using the MBUX Interior Assistant

The MBUX Interior Assistant is equipped with front and rear cameras. Alternatively, a configuration with front camera only is also available.

The MBUX Interior Assistant records the vehicle occupants via 3D laser cameras. The cameras of the front camera are located in the overhead control panel. The cameras of the rear camera are located in the roof bow.

The Assistant detects interactions of the vehicle occupants via the cameras. It interprets the natural hand, head and body movements of the vehicle occupants either in context or at their explicit request. The Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.

The Assistant supports vehicle and infotainment functions at three interaction levels:

- INTELLIGENT

  The Assistant recognizes vehicle occupants and objects automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE

  The Assistant recognizes the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- CONTACTLESS

  The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement or pose.

The Assistant offers functions for the following:

- SAFETY

  The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- COMFORT

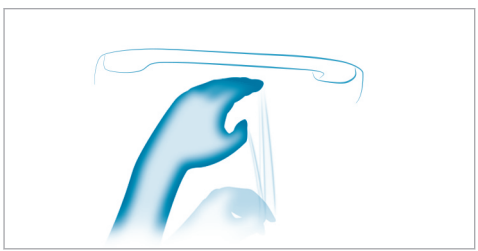
  The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- INFOTAINMENT

  The Assistant facilitates operation of the Infotainment functions.

One application example is switching the reading light on or off.



Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger



Carrying out operation of the reading light for occupants in the rear passenger compartment

▶ Move your hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror or in front of the reading lamp in the rear.

MBUX Voice Assistant

Operating the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can use the MBUX Voice Assistant to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text messages and e-mails
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Examples of possible voice commands:

- To operate the phone: **Call my father.**
- To manage e-mails: **Show me my new e-mails.**
- To operate the navigation: **Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.**
- To operate the radio: **Which station am I currently listening to?**
- To operate media: **Play a similar track.**
- To operate climate control: **My feet are cold.**
- To operate vehicle functions: **Open the window.**
- To call up the weather: **Will it be sunny tomorrow?**
- To ask a general knowledge question: **Who painted the picture "The Scream"?**

ENERGIZING Packages

Operating ENERGIZING COMFORT

▶ **To start an ENERGIZING program:**

- Briefly press ⌂ in the multimedia system display.
- Select Comfort.
- Select ENERGIZING COMFORT.

- Select a program and start with ▶.

▶ To configure an ENERGIZING program:
- Select a program.
- Select Settings.
- Switch the functions included in the program on or off.

▶ To start Power Nap:
- Select Power Nap.
- Select ▶ for the desired seat.

▶ To start a training program:
- Select Training.
- Select a program and start with ▶.
- To activate fragrancing for training, select Fragrance.

▶ To start Tips:
- Select Tips.
- Select an area of the body and start with ▶.

Driving Assistance package

Functions of the Driving Assistance Package

The Driving Assistance Package contains various functions that assist you when driving. For this purpose, your vehicle uses cameras and radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.

The following functions are included in the Driving Assistance Package, depending on country-specific availability:

▶ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 325)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

▶ Active Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 331)

▶ Route-based speed adaptation (country-dependent) (→ page 332)

▶ Active Brake Assist (→ page 344)

▶ Active Steering Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 336)

▶ Active Emergency Stop Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 338)

▶ Active Lane Change Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 340)

▶ Active Stop-and-Go Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 334)

▶ Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 354)

▶ Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 358)

Parking Package

Functions of the Parking Package

Depending on country-specific availability, your vehicle may be equipped with various functions to assist you with parking and maneuvering. For this purpose, your vehicle uses cameras and ultrasonic sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

Depending on the equipment version, the following systems and functions are part of your Parking Package:

- **Rear-view camera:** monitors the area behind the vehicle and shows it on the driver display (→ page 363).
- **360° camera:** a system comprising four cameras that cover the immediate vehicle surroundings and showm them on the driver display (→ page 365).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:** an electronic parking assistance system that monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and the distance to obstacles in the vicinity using ultrasound (→ page 372).
- **Active Parking Assist:** an electronic parking assistance system that assists you when you are parking or exiting a parking space by changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle (→ page 376).
- **Remote Parking Assist:** can park your vehicle and leave a parking space while you are outside your vehicle (→ page 383).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Memory Parking Assist:** can park your vehicle in and leave a previously recorded and stored parking space (→ page 390).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Trailer Maneuvering Assist:** Trailer Maneuvering Assist assists you when you are backing up with a trailer. The rear-view camera monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and the trailer and adjusts it to a specified value. Trailer Maneuvering Assist also limits your speed (→ page 395).

AC charging of the high-voltage battery (mode 2 oder 3)

AC charging (mode 2 or 3)

Starting and ending the charging process

- More notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 283).
- Overview of the charging cable control panel (→ page 290)

DC charging of the high-voltage battery (mode 4)

DC charging (mode 4)

Starting and ending the charging process

- More notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 283).
- Overview of the charging cable control panel (→ page 290)

Destination entry navigation

Entering a navigation destination

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
  The zero layer is shown.

  The zero layer is your own personalized user interface with the digital map in the foreground and the applications that you use the most. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.
- Select  Where to?.

Select the following options for destination entry:

- Enter a POI, an address or a three-word address in the input line.

  Online search results for POIs (if available) may contain additional information, for example opening times and prices. The information is provided by an online map service.

  You can find further information about three-word addresses at: https://+what3words.com
- Select a destination suggestion directly on the zero layer.

  Requirements:

  The Navigation option is switched on in the user settings for Suggestions.

  The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Select Previous Destinations.

  Select a previous destination.

  You can save the destination as a favorite .
- Select POIs.

  Select a POI category, e.g. P or enter a POI name or POI category in the input line.

  If search results are displayed, limit them with Filter, for example by search position or the desired travel time.
- Select Contacts.

  Requirements:

  A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system and contacts have been downloaded.

  The contact contains a navigable address.
- Enter the geocoordinates as latitude and longitude in the input line.

  Example 1: 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes, seconds and compass direction)

  Example 2: 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)
- Select a destination on the map.
- Select Favorites.

  Requirements:

  The destinations have been saved as favorites.
- Select Received Destinations.

  Requirements:

  There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.

  The destinations have been sent to the vehicle.

New multimedia system features

Information about the telephone menu



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up my devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

Telephone menu overview

Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

The following functions can be used:

- Call lists
- Contacts
- Messages
- Device manager

Using call lists

If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list

Messages

In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey.

Device manager

In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.

You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

Using contacts

If you permit the multimedia system to access the contacts in your mobile phone, you can use these in the vehicle. You can store up to 8,000 contacts.

The following options are available to you via the contacts menu:

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigation

- Composing messages with the help of the MBUX voice assistant
- Additional options

The contacts from your mobile phone can be downloaded automatically or manually.

Conducting a call

When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

During a call you can activate the following functions:

- Microphone off
- Fade in the numerical pad to send DTMF tones
- Add a call
- Hands-free mode to transfer the call to the front or rear passenger compartment
- Privacy mode to transfer the call to the telephone or headphones

Information about navigation

Digital map and user-specific applications



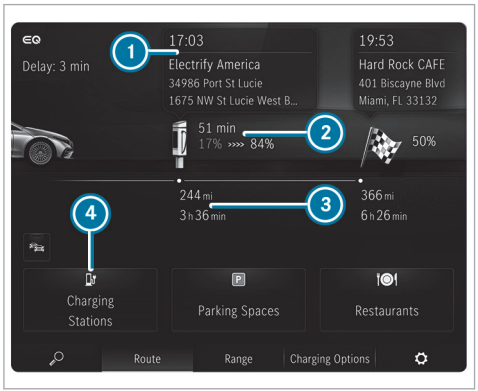
1. Navigation module (reduced view) or EQ module (reduced view)
   Route guidance active:
   Reduced view of the navigation module shows information relevant to the route, e.g. the next charging stop, the destination and a traffic delay
   ⊗ Ends the current route guidance
   Tapping opens the navigation module in the expanded view with the Route
   Route guidance not active:
   EQ module is shown in the reduced view
   Tapping opens the EQ module in the expanded view with the charging functions
2. Enters a destination
3. Calls up the Control Center in the status line
4. Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
5. Display area with entertainment sources, phone, active applications and suggestions
6. Searches for POIs, e.g. charging stations ⛽ and parking facilities P, as well as setting map orientation and map type
7. Navigation window shows the next maneuver (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)
   For example, with active route guidance, route sections of the route list, representations of upcoming driving maneuver, lane recommendations

F296 0032 13

Switches off navigation announcements

Switches on navigation announcements

Navigation module (expanded view)



1. Arrival time at charging stop, type of charging station
2. Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time
3. Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
4. Searches for an additional charging station

After calling up the digital map appears on the Zero Layer.

The zero layer is your own personalized user interface with the digital map in the foreground and the applications that you use the most. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

The navigation system offers many options for destination entry, route planning and route guidance. The traffic situation is taken into account during route guidance. When using route guidance with augmented reality, additional information can be shown in a camera image before a turning maneuver. Services and apps help you reach the destination quickly, safely and in comfort.

You start the destination entry with Where to? or in the home screen using the quick-access beneath the application. You can enter the POI, address or contact as the destination onboard or search online using a map service. Or you select a previous destination. The destination

can be stored here as a favorite or be saved as an address for home and work. If the Allow Destination Suggestions option is active, destination suggestions are available. These are determined based on your driving habits and offer a convenient selection of destinations. If external destinations and routes are received from apps or services, these are also available.

A destination can be shared by scanning it using the displayed QR code.

The following options are available for route planning, for example:

- Route options:

  e.g. avoid or use toll roads, tunnels, unpaved roads or areas
- Intermediate destinations
- Alternative routes
- Commuter route
- Automatic service station search

You can record and save routes then select or share them with a USB device.

Lane recommendations are shown during route guidance on multi-lane roads. When driving on a freeway, service facilities on the route ahead can be shown and used for route guidance.

The Live Traffic Information service takes the current traffic situation into account. The map can show the current traffic flow, traffic incidents or warning messages, e.g. the end of a traffic jam in a dangerous position.

Hazardous situations on public roads are detected automatically by the vehicle via Car-to-X-Communication or these can be reported by the driver. The early warning makes it possible to adapt your driving characteristics in good time. Broken-down vehicles, accidents, weather hazards or a deployed hazard warning light are shown on the map.

The map shows map data from the database or content from an online map service. In small map scales, buildings are shown as realistic images.

Weather information and data from other services can be integrated in the map. Parking garages with the corresponding equipment, deliver data about the current occupancy and about parking charges, for example. The online map update service makes possible the updating of the map data.

The options offered vary depending on the country, vehicle equipment and available services.

Information on radio



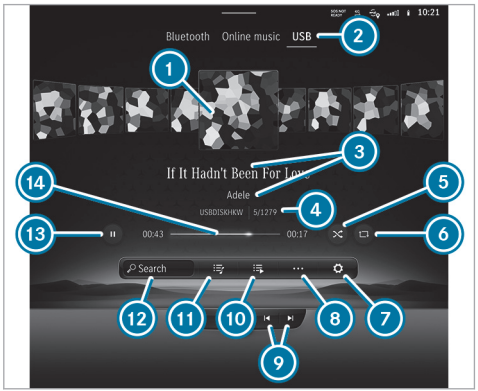
1. Station logo
2. Active frequency band
3. Station name or set frequency
4. Settings
5. Mutes volume
6. Switches HD Radio® on/off
7. Station list
8. Search

Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favorites or in station lists.

ⓘ The function of TuneIn Internet radio is country-dependent.

Radio text: this function shows you the station name, the track and the artist for the song currently playing, for example.

Information on media



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Track and artist
4. Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
5. Random playback
6. Repeat

⑦ Settings
⑧ Additional options
⑨ Previous or next track and fast rewind or fast forward
⑩ Additional categories
⑪ Playlists and categories
⑫ Media search
⑬ Controls playback
⑭ Timeline

Using the Media application, you can set and use the audio and video functions of your multimedia system. You can listen to music or look at videos, for example.

USB: Using the USBmenu, you can play back your own audio or video data from a data storage medium connected by USB.

Bluetooth®: Using the Bluetooth menu, you can connect Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio equipment. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

Online music: The Online Music menu allows you to access music streaming services.

Notes on comfort

The Comfort menu makes all the functions available that contribute to your comfort when driving or taking a break.

Seat Comfort

The Seat menu allows you to flexibly adjust the contours of the seats to your needs by adjusting the side bolsters and lumbar support independently. You can save these settings in your Mercedes me profile, so they can be called up each time you drive. With the Seat Kinetics function, you can start a program that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.

Massage

In the Massage menu you will find the massage program that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired program you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten minutes, depending on the program selected. With the Intensive function you can increase the effect of the massage program.

Ambient light

In the Ambient Light menu you can set the color and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the Link Zones function, the ambiance, accent and impression zones can be regulated separately so that you can set the lighting of your vehicle individually.

Information about smartphone integration

Using the Smartphone Integration menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can by carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Information about vehicle info

You can have important vehicle information displayed in the Info menu. At a glance you will have an overview of vehicle and engine data or current consumption values, for example. In addition, you can call up the Digital Operator's Manual via the Operator's Manual menu item.

Vehicle data

The following data will be shown, for example:

- Activity of the acceleration and brake pedal
- Activity of the suspension strut
- Wheel angle
- G-force display for the linear and lateral acceleration

Engine data

The following data is shown:

- Transmission oil temperature
- Engine/coolant temperature
- Performance
- Torque
- Boost pressure

Consumption data

Depending on your driving style, this display shows the current and average fuel consumption. Together with the displays of vehicle and engine data, you can adapt your driving style to be as efficient and economical as possible.

Information about Mercedes me Apps

Various services and online functions are available via the Apps Mercedes me menu:

- Managing Mercedes me services
- Using the dashcam
- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

Please not that the available features are country-dependent.

Information on settings

In the Settings you can set the basic configuration for your multimedia system and the vehicle. You have access to all functions in this menu, from switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings.

The settings are structured in the following menus:

- Assistance
- Vehicle
- Light
- System

Assistance menu

With the Assistance menu you have direct access to the driver assistance systems which are installed in your vehicle and can either switch these on or off, or configure according to your wishes.

Vehicle menu

Here you can activate the following functions, for example:

- Automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle
- Automatic adjustment of the seat and steering wheel, for comfortable entry and exit from the vehicle
- Automatic activation of the 360° camera when selecting reverse gear

Light menu

All the light settings can be carried out in the Light menu. You can activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System here, set for how long your vehicle should remain lit after parking or unlocking or switch the function off.

System menu

All important settings for the multimedia system can be carried out in the System menu.

You can carry out the following settings, for example:

- Setting the system language
- The configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- Setting of time and date

At the gas station

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Refilling the windshield washer system

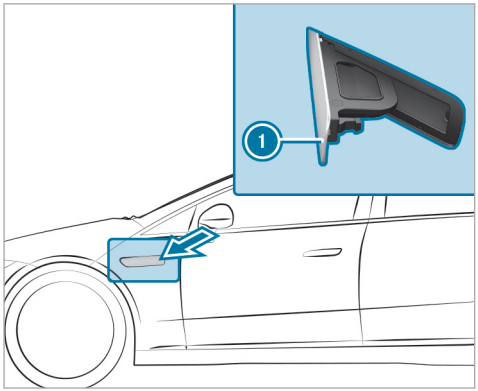
WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.



- Press on the rear area of washer fluid filler flap (1).
  Washer fluid filler flap (1) will open.
- Add washer fluid.
- Close washer fluid filler flap (1).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Changing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

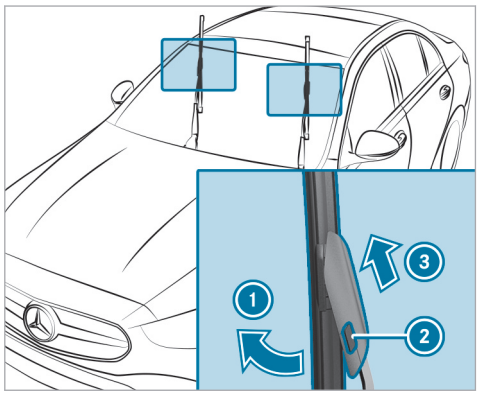
- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 231).
  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

ⓘ Depending on the production period of the vehicle, different variants of the wiper blades will have been installed.

F296 0032 13

Removing the wiper blades (variant 1)

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.

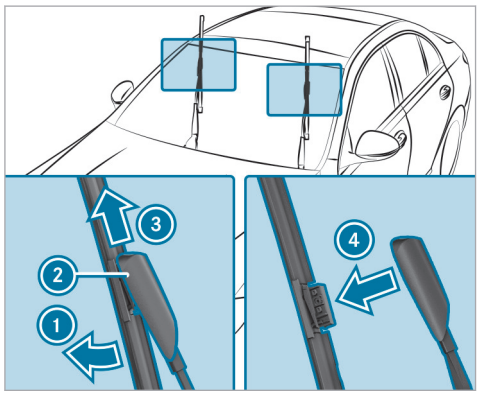


- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1) as far as it will go.
- Press release knob (2).

- Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (3) away from the wiper arm.

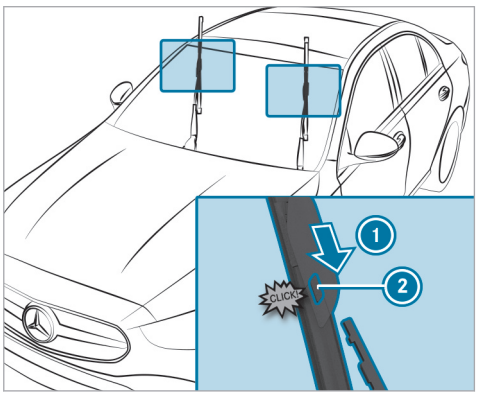
Removing the wiper blades (variant 2)

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



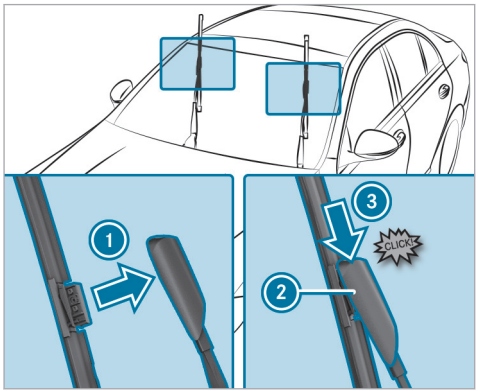
- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1) as far as it will go.
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (4).

Installing the wiper blades (variant 1)



- Insert the new wiper blade in to the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1) until release knob (2) engages.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

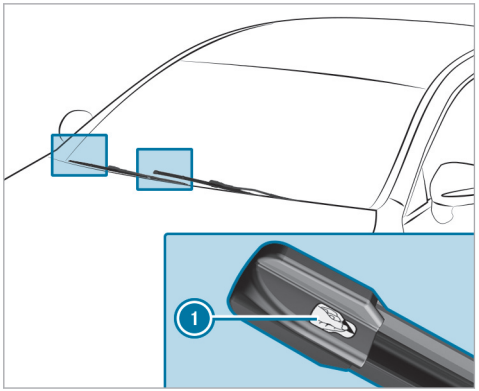
Installing the wiper blades (variant 2)



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1.
- Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

Maintenance display

A maintenance display can be found at the tip of the blade on the newly installed wiper blades.



- Remove protective film 1 from the maintenance display.

When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, you should replace the wiper blades.

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is off.
- The vehicle is locked and the door handles retracted.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- the key is at least 20 ft (6 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with conveyor system:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - The vehicle is locked from the inside.
- Do not make any hand movements in the area of the overhead control panel or deactivate (→ page 464) the Sliding Sunroof and Roller Sunblind option in the settings for the MBUX Interior Assistant.

ⓘ Removing the wax from the windshield and wiper rubbers after a car wash will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Preparing for a holiday

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip.

In heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

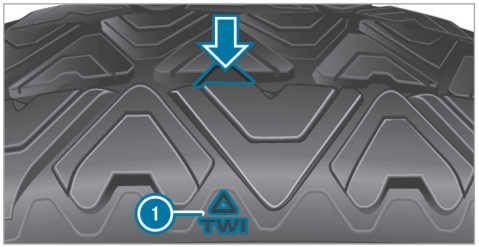
- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

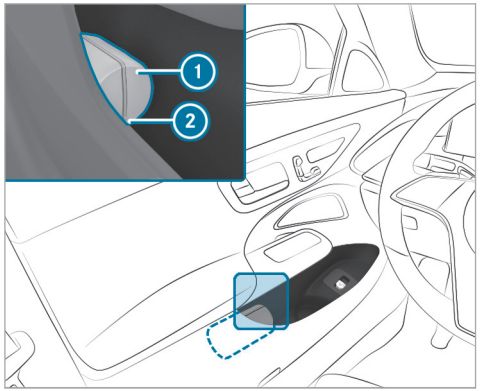
- Check the tire pressure (→ page 644).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visually inspect the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

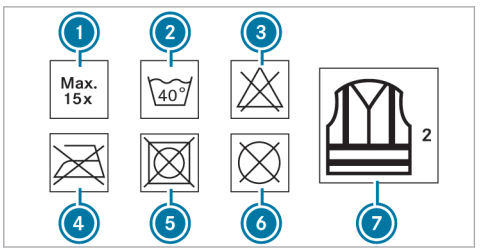
Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest compartment in the stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

- ▶ To remove: pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).
- ▶ Open safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.
- ▶ To stow: fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in safety jacket bag (1).
- ▶ Slide safety jacket bag (1) along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety jacket compartment. Meanwhile, ensure that loop (2) hangs out well within reach.

ⓘ Remove a new reflective safety jacket from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety jacket compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.
Observe the legal requirements in each country.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

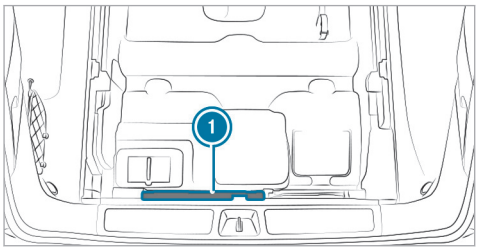
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally responsible manner:

- To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

F296 0032 13

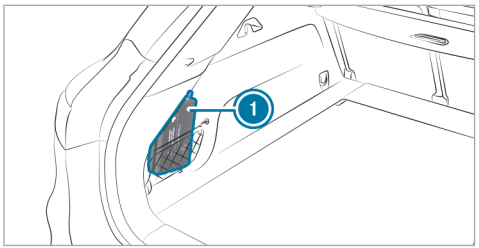
Removing the warning triangle



- ▶ Open the cargo floor.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle (1).

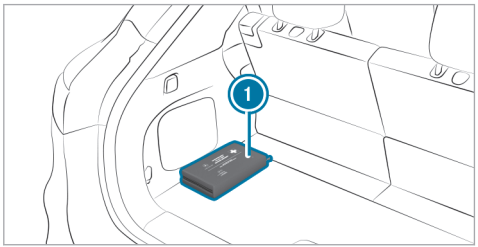
First-aid kit (soft sided)

Vehicles with two rows of seats



First-aid kit (soft-sided) (1) is located on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment when the vehicle is delivered.

Vehicles with three rows of seats



First-aid kit (soft-sided) (1) is located on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment when the vehicle is delivered.

Map data update overview

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

The following options are available for the update of map data:

- Online map update
- Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
- Update at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

Online map update

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The Online Map Update service is available for your region.
- The service has been activated.

Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the North American regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

Updates from the Mercedes me Portal

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: https://www.mercedes-benz.de/

Follow the menu path My Mercedes Me account > My vehicles > Selection of car > Online Map Update. Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

Entering a POI or address

Requirements:

Observe the notes on destination entry (→ page 487).

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The service is available.
  - The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:

→ Where to?



Example: entering a POI or address

1. Input line
2. POI search
3. Selects destination search, displays further destination searches with double arrow
4. Deletes the last character entered
5. Hides the keypad
6. Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 454)
7. Starts the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 419)
8. Sets the written language
9. Switches to digits and special characters
10. Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

The following entries can be made, for example in 1:

- City, street, house number or street, city
- ZIP code
- POI name or POI category, e.g. Restaurants
- City, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 491)
- Three-word addresses from what3words (→ page 491)

  Entering three-word addresses is possible in the online search .

▶ Hide the keyboard with OK.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.

The menu enables the route to be calculated.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Select .

▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

▶ Select a station.

Luggage and loading

Attaching a roof luggage rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from non-approved roof luggage racks

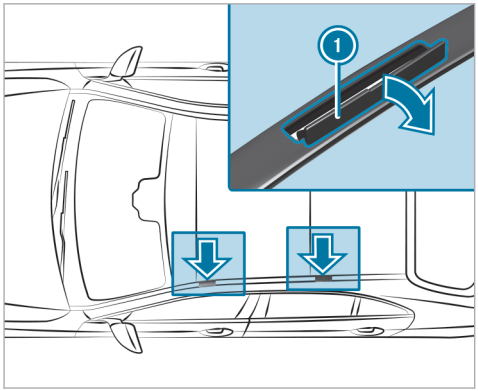
The vehicle could be damaged by roof luggage racks that have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- Only use roof luggage racks tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof luggage rack is installed, the tailgate can be fully opened.
- Position the load on the roof luggage rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

! NOTE Damage to panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel caused by roof luggage rack

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is opened when a roof luggage rack is installed, the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack.

- Do not open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel if a roof luggage rack is installed.



! NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- Fold covers (1) carefully upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Secure the roof luggage rack to the fastening points beneath covers (1).
- Comply with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.
- Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

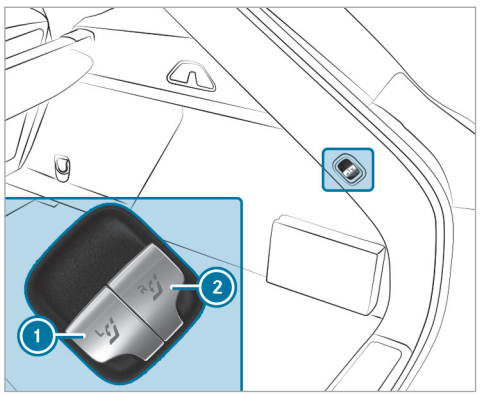
- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

Always ensure that the seat backrest is engaged, especially:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat backrest has been adjusted
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

If a seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown on the driver display.
If a seat on the second row of seats is not engaged and is locked, this will be shown on the driver display.

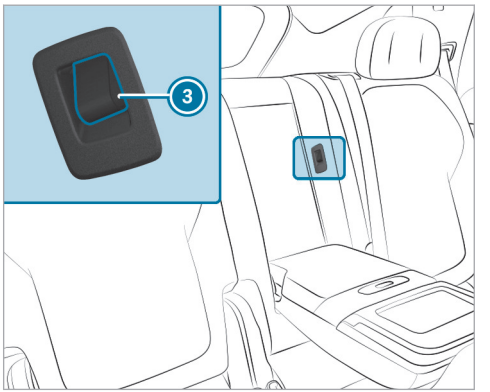


- **To fold a seat backrest forward:** move head restraints to the lower position (→ page 178).
- Briefly press button 1 or 2.
  The rear seat will fold forwards. The center seat backrest will fold forwards together with the left seat backrest.

Observe the following recommendations:

- If you wish to fold only one of the outer seat backrests forwards, it is recommended that you fold the right seat backrest forwards.
- If you wish to fold one of the outer seat backrests forwards together with the center seat backrest, it is recommended that you fold the left and center seat backrests forwards.

Folding the center rear seat backrest forwards separately



- Fold out the rear armrest.
- Pull release tab 3.
- Fold the center seat backrest forwards.

Folding back the rear seat backrest

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

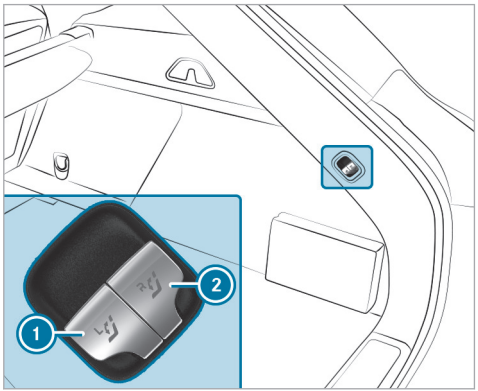
- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Folding back the center seat backrest

- If only the center seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment has been folded forward separately: swivel the seat backrest backwards until it engages.

Folding back the rear seat electrically



- **To fold back the seat backrest:** briefly pull one of buttons 1 or 2.
  The rear seat will fold back. The center seat backrest will fold back together with the left-hand seat backrest.

- **Vehicles with a third row of seats:** After the seat has stopped, pull and hold the button again.
  The seat will move to the last position set.
- Release the button when the end position is reached.

If a seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown on the driver display.

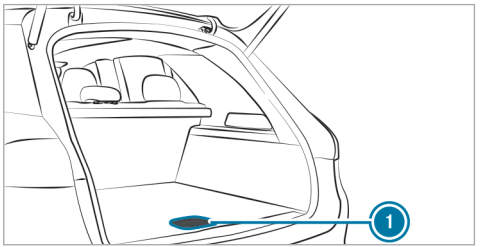
Opening or closing the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor

WARNING Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

Opening



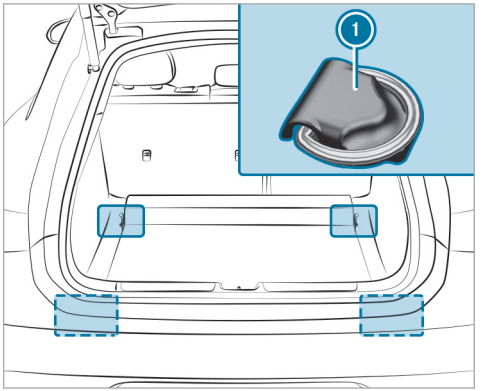
- Pull handle (1) upwards.
- Lift the cargo compartment floor up using handle (1).

Closing

- Fold the cargo compartment floor down and then press handle (1) down until it engages.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 192).



(1) Tie-down eyes

Overview of the front storage compartments

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around

and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

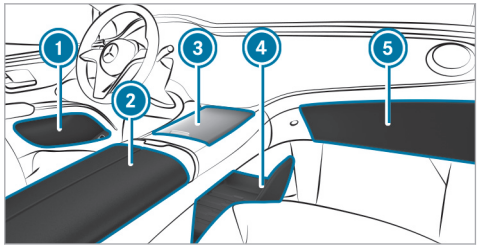
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Stowage and telephone compartment beneath the armrest with multimedia and USB ports as well as stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player
3. Storage compartment in the front center console, with cup holders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones depending on the vehicle version
4. Stowage tray below the central display of the multimedia system with USB ports
5. Glove box

ⓘ The rubber mat in the storage compartment in front center console (3) can be removed for cleaning with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 619).

ⓘ Use the rubber strap to securely store objects in the stowage tray under the central display.

Opening and closing the glove box

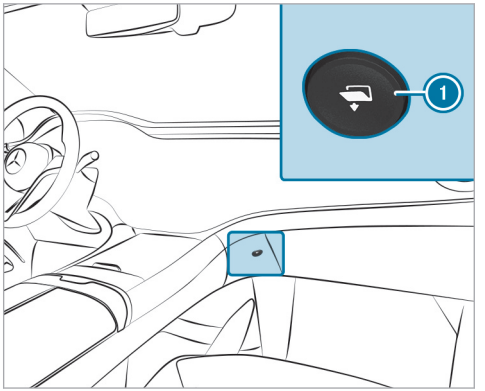
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** press button (1). The glove box will open.
- **To close:** fold the glove box upwards. The glove box will close.

Ice and snow

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

WARNING Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip.

In heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

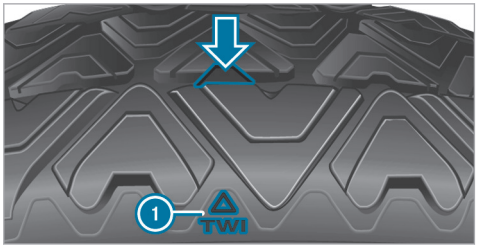
- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

- For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 644).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visually inspect the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains on the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- Never install snow chains on the front wheels.
- Only install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to mounted snow chains

If you mount snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- Only mount snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

NOTE Damage to wheel trims due to snow chains being installed

If you install snow chains on aluminum wheels you could damage the wheel trims.

- Remove the wheel trims from the aluminum wheels before installing snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are mounted, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are mounted.
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** If snow chains are mounted, only drive at a raised vehicle level (→ page 362).
- **Vehicles with rear-axle steering:** if snow chains are mounted, only drive with active snow chain mode (→ page 643).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 318). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 793).

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- Make sure that windshield washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refilling the windshield washer system

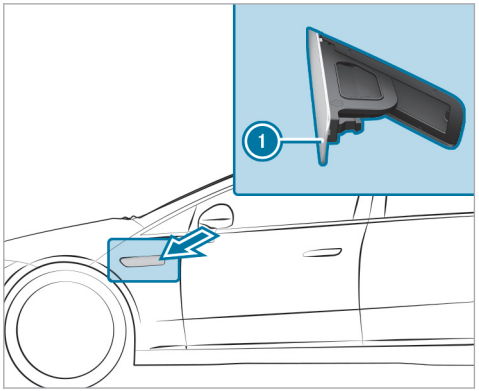
WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

▶ Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.



▶ Press on the rear area of washer fluid filler flap (1).
Washer fluid filler flap (1) will open.
▶ Add washer fluid.
▶ Close washer fluid filler flap (1).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Changing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

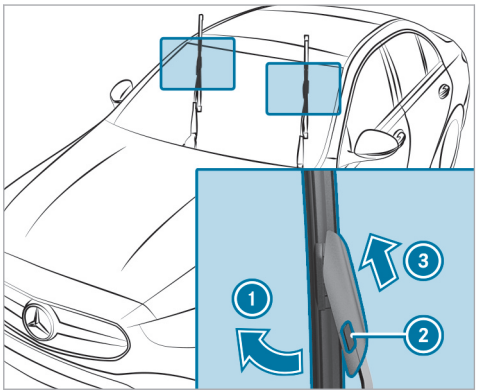
Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 231). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

ⓘ Depending on the production period of the vehicle, different variants of the wiper blades will have been installed.

Removing the wiper blades (variant 1)

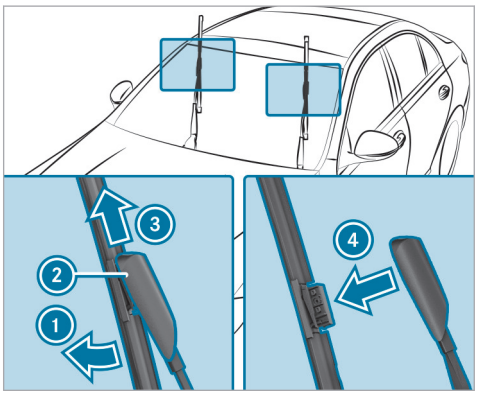
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1 as far as it will go.
- Press release knob 2.
- Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow 3 away from the wiper arm.

Removing the wiper blades (variant 2)

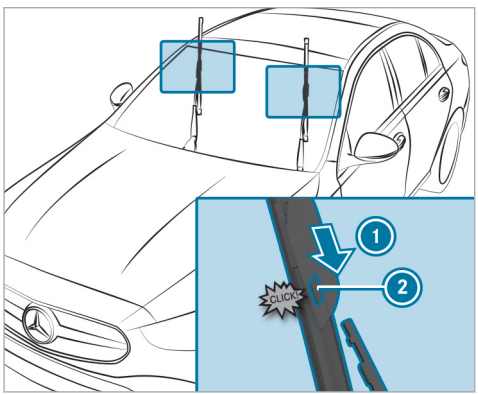
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from

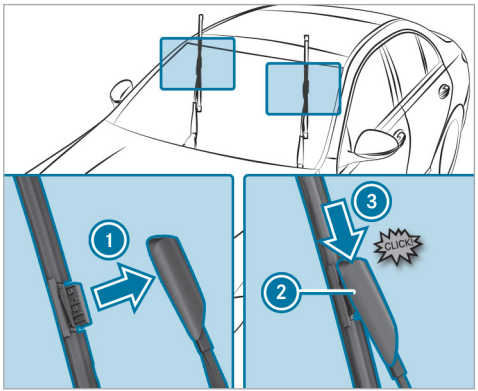
- the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① as far as it will go.
- Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

Installing the wiper blades (variant 1)



- Insert the new wiper blade in to the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① until release knob ② engages.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

Installing the wiper blades (variant 2)

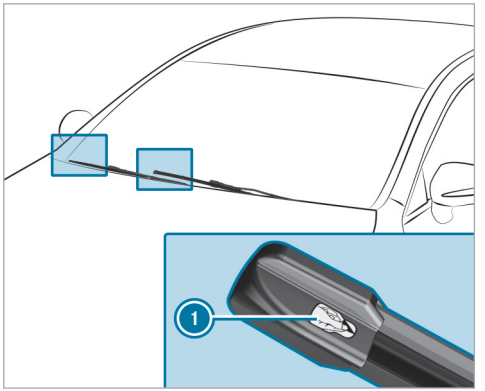


- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.

- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

Maintenance display

A maintenance display can be found at the tip of the blade on the newly installed wiper blades.

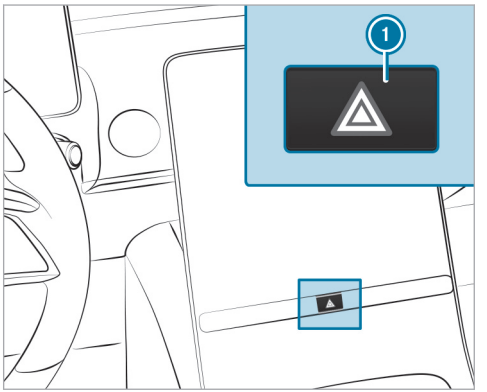


- Remove protective film (1) from the maintenance display.

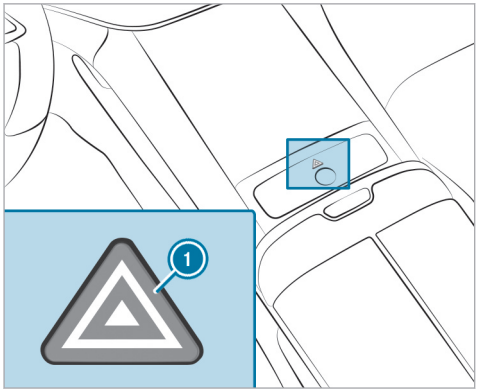
When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, you should replace the wiper blades.

Help in the event of a breakdown

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



Vehicles without MBUX Hyperscreen



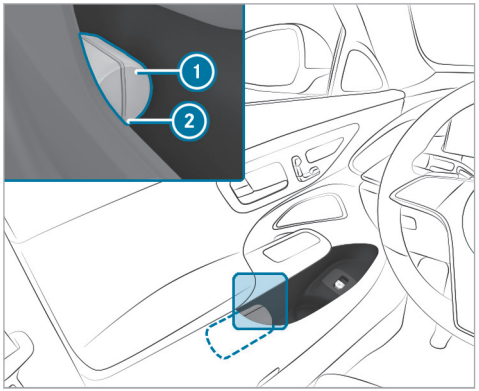
Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

▶ Press button (1).

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the air bag has been deployed.

Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest compartment in the stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

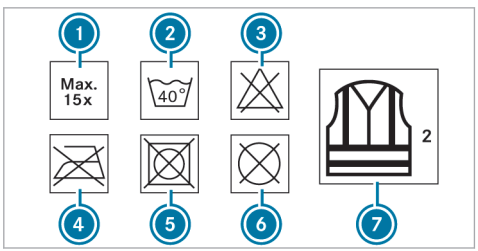
▶ To remove: pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).

▶ Open safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.

▶ To stow: fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in safety jacket bag (1).

▶ Slide safety jacket bag (1) along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety jacket compartment. Meanwhile, ensure that loop (2) hangs out well within reach.

ⓘ Remove a new reflective safety jacket from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety jacket compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.
Observe the legal requirements in each country.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach

④ Do not iron
⑤ Do not tumble dry
⑥ Do not dry clean
⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

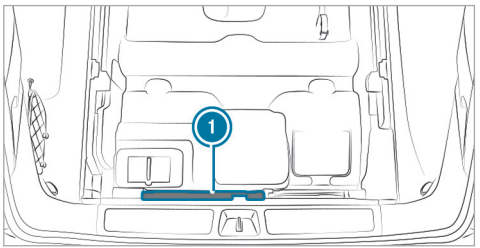
Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally responsible manner:

- To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

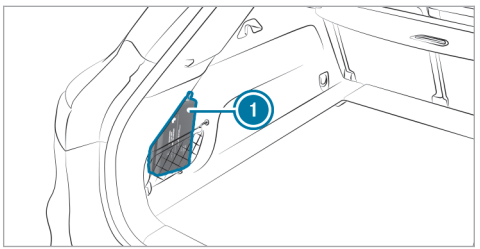
Removing the warning triangle



▶ Open the cargo floor.
▶ Remove warning triangle ①.

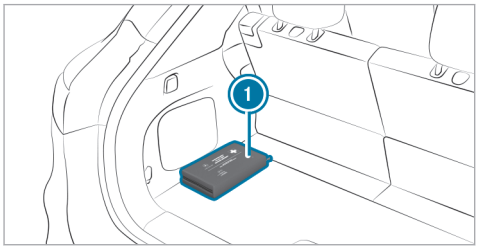
First-aid kit (soft sided)

Vehicles with two rows of seats



First-aid kit (soft-sided) ① is located on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment when the vehicle is delivered.

Vehicles with three rows of seats



First-aid kit (soft-sided) (1) is located on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment when the vehicle is delivered.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box under the cargo floor (→ page 640)

NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 639)
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 640)
- Fuse box under the cargo floor (→ page 640)

Notes on flat tires

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

In the event of a flat tire, you have the following options depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue your journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (→ page 624).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue your journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 626).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 552).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 666).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is available only in certain countries (→ page 672).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires on your vehicle that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system that are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance Center for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system .

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

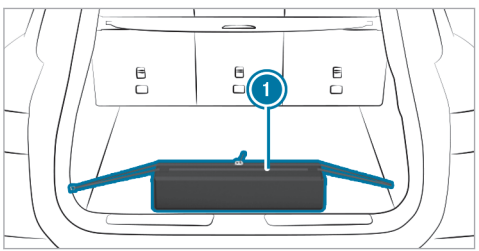
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which tire-change tool kit is necessary and approved for changing a wheel on your vehicle.

You require the following tools, forexample, to change a wheel:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located in tool bag (1) in the cargo compartment.

ⓘ When stowing the tool bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.

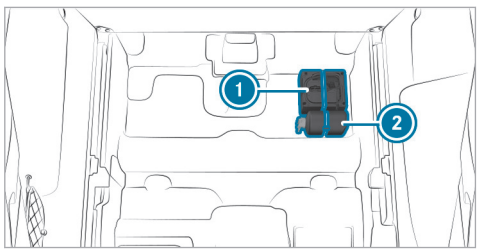


The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

TIREFIT kit storage location

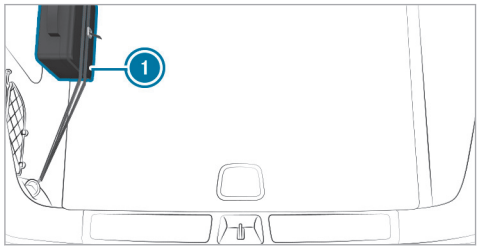
Vehicles with two rows of seats



(1) Tire inflation compressor
(2) Tire sealant bottle

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo floor.

Vehicles with three rows of seats



① TIREFIT kit

TIREFIT kit is located on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 632).
- ▶ Make sure that the 12-V-battery is connected and charged

Observe the following points when the 12-V-battery is disconnected or discharged

- the drive system cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- The selector lever cannot be put into position N or P.

Only one transport is permitted when at least one of the following conditions occur:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position N.
- if the 12-V-battery is disconnected or discharged.
- if the display in the instrument cluster is not working
- if the Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual message is displayed
- if the Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual message is displayed
- if the Stop Switch Off Vehicle message is displayed

- ▶ In such cases, transport the vehicle (→ page 635).

NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.

- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.

▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 792).

Towing away the vehicle

▶ Install the towing eye (→ page 638).

▶ Fasten the towing device.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 145).

▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.

▶ Deactivate the tow-away alarm (→ page 167).

▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 349).

▶ Put the selector lever into position N.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.

▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed. Do not operate the start-stop button after moving the selector lever to the N position.

▶ Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because otherwise the selector lever automatically switches to position P.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted safety-relevant functions during towing

Safety-relevant functions are restricted or no longer available in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- You pressed the start/stop button after moving the selector lever into position N.
- The brake system or power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

▶ Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

▶ Transport the vehicle (→ page 635).

NOTE Damage to the drive system due to incorrect towing

The vehicle must not be towed in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- You pressed the start/stop button after moving the selector lever into position N.
- The brake system or power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

▶ Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Expert tips

Additional functions of buttons

Resetting the climate control settings

▶ Press and hold the Climate Menu entry on the climate bar of the multimedia system for five seconds.
The climate control settings will be reset to the basic settings.

Useful vehicle functions

Notes about the automatically active rear window wiper

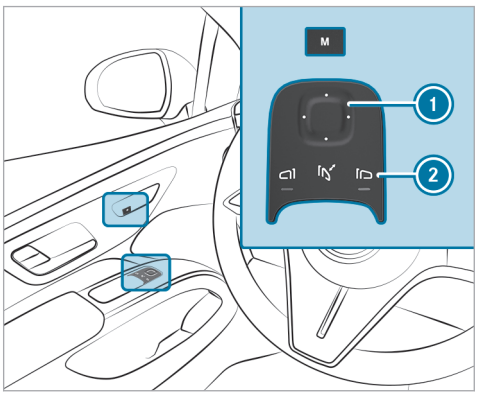
The rear window wiper will automatically be active if the following conditions are met at the same time:

- The front windshield wiper is switched on
- Reverse gear is engaged

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using the memory button

Requirements:

- Reverse gear has not been engaged.



▶ Use button (2) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.

- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).
- Press the M button.
- Confirm immediately using button (1) to store the setting.

(i) No more than three seconds may pass between the M button and button (1) being pressed. The mirror adjustment will be canceled after three seconds.

Good to know

Deactivating the function of the key

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the SmartKey, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that particular SmartKey. Activate the function of the SmartKey so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time.

- Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.
- With the key button pressed, immediately press key button twice in quick succession.
  The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

(i) The following options for re-activating the SmartKey are available:

- Press any button on the SmartKey.
- Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space in the center console (→ page 264).

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages on the display

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

(i) If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognize a malfunction in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Emergency guide

In the event of an accident or breakdown, the emergency guide shows safety notes on the central display.

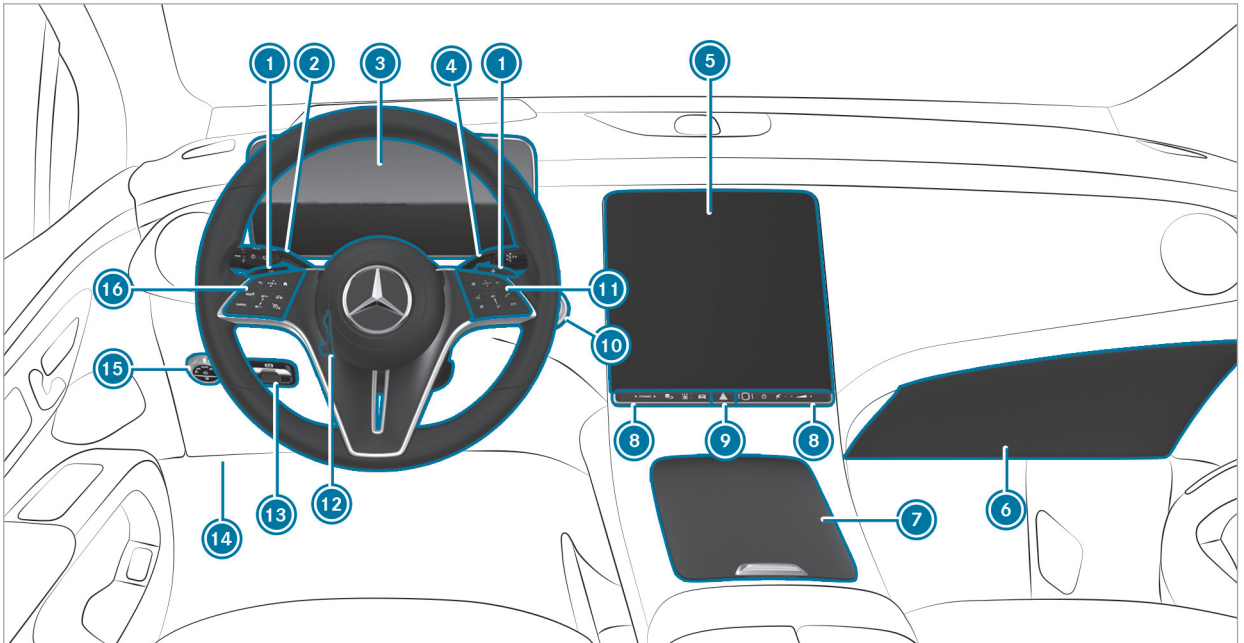
These include, for example:

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

The emergency guide is activated in the following situations:

- Occupant protection system has been triggered
- An emergency call is made
- Certain breakdown situations

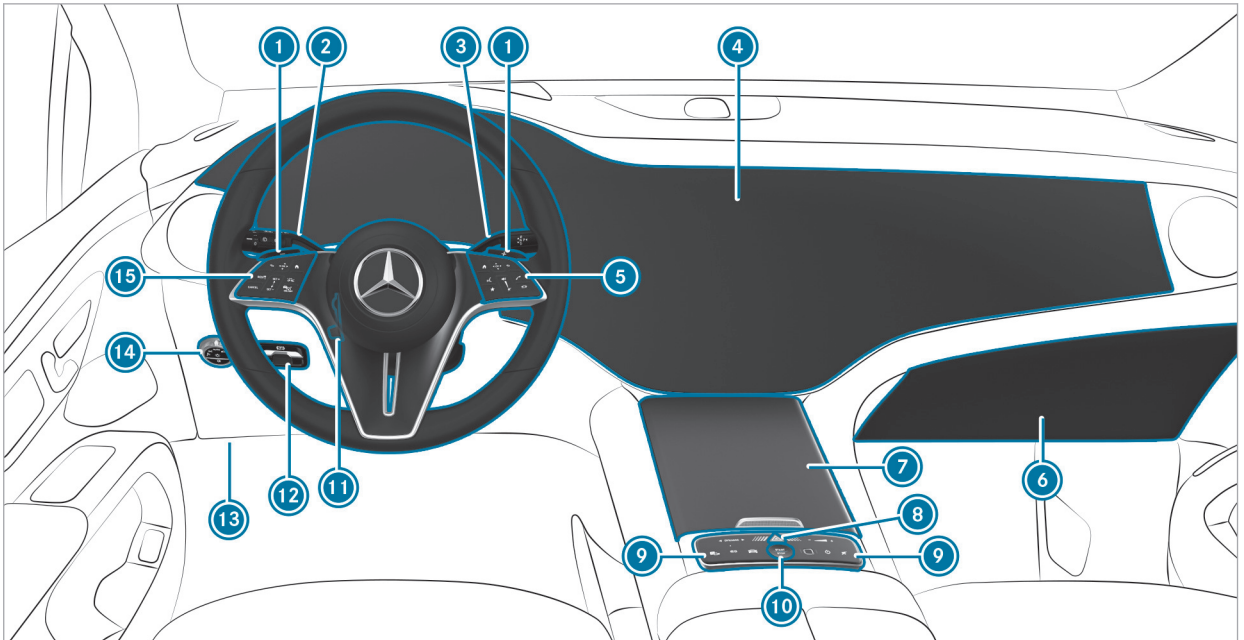
ⓘ The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.



Left-hand drive vehicles (with central display)

F296 0032 13

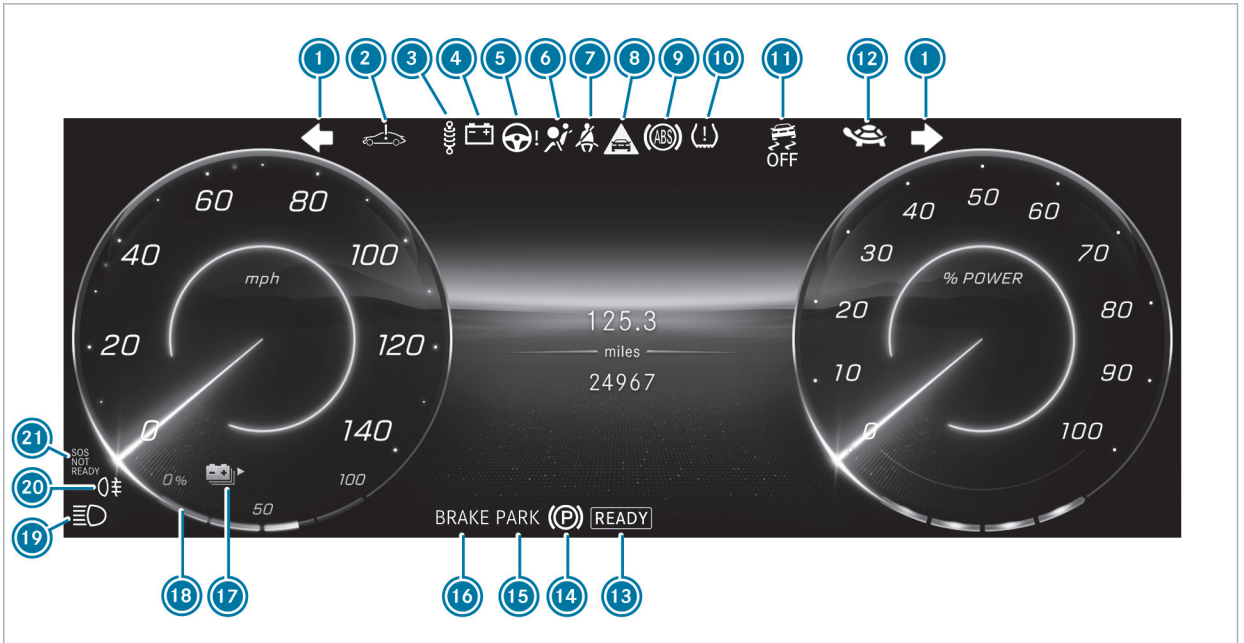
1 [−] Increases recuperation → 272
[+] Reduces recuperation → 272
2 Combination switch → 219
3 Driver's display → 404
4 DIRECT SELECT lever → 279
5 Central display → 427
6 Glove box → 38
7 Stowage compartment → 38
8 Switch panel for:
DYNAMIC SELECT button → 277
Active Parking Assist → 378
Calls up the EQ menu → 301
Quick vehicle access
Fingerprint sensor → 438
Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off → 427
Switches sound on/off → 450
Adjusts the volume → 452
9 Hazard warning light system → 46
10 Start/stop button → 262
11 Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system → 436
12 Adjusts the steering wheel → 187
13 Electric parking brake → 309
14 Diagnostics connection → 86
15 Light switch → 218
16 Control panel:
Driver's display → 404
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC → 328



Left-hand drive vehicles (with MBUX hyperscreen)

F296 0032 13

1	[−] Increases recuperation	→ 272
	[+] Reduces recuperation	→ 272
2	Combination switch	→ 219
3	DIRECT SELECT lever	→ 279
4	MBUX hyperscreen with:	
	Driver's display	→ 403
	Central display	→ 427
	Front passenger display	→ 427
5	Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→ 436
6	Glove box	→ 38
7	Stowage compartment	→ 38
8	Hazard warning light system	→ 46
9	Switch panel for:	
	DYNAMIC SELECT button	→ 277
	Active Parking Assist	→ 378
	EQ Calls up the EQ menu	→ 301
	Quick vehicle access	
	Fingerprint sensor	→ 438
	Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off	→ 427
	Switches sound on/off	→ 450
	Adjusts the volume	→ 452
10	Start/stop button	→ 262
11	Adjusts the steering wheel	→ 187
12	Electric parking brake	→ 309
13	Diagnostics connection	→ 86
14	Light switch	→ 218
15	Control panel:	
	Driver's display	→ 404
	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→ 328



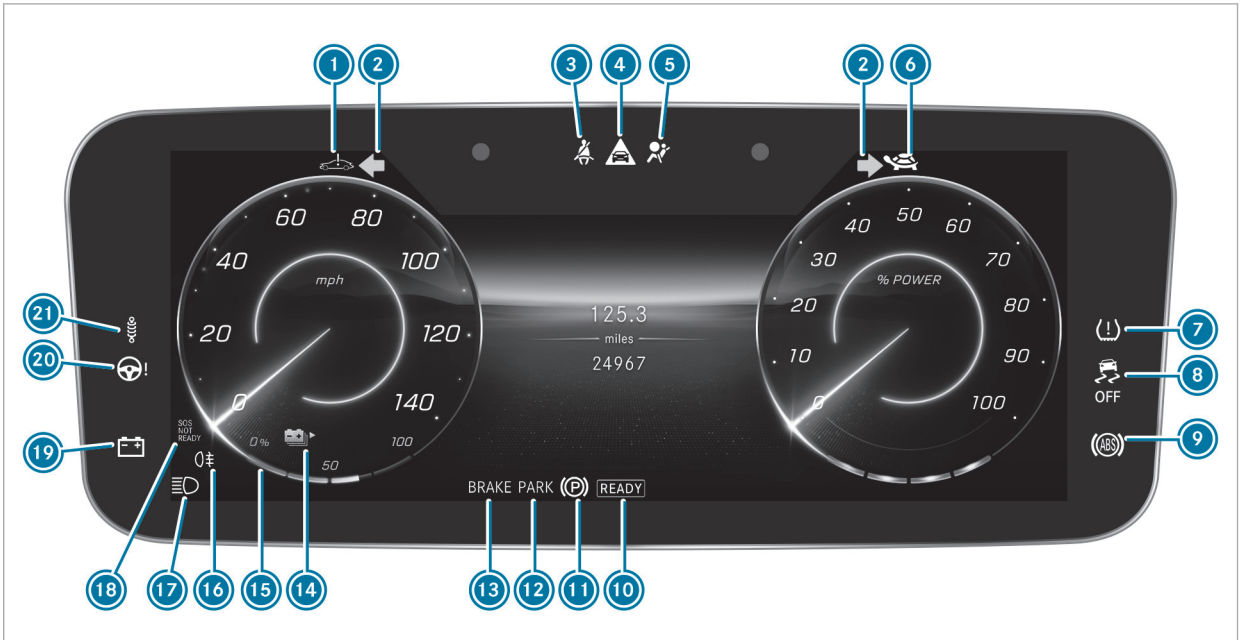
Standard driver display

F296 0032 13

1	Turn signal lights	→	219
2	System error	→	894
3	Suspension (red)	→	900
	Suspension (yellow)	→	900
4	Electrical malfunction	→	894
5	Power steering (red)	→	895
	Power steering (yellow)	→	895
	Rear-axle steering (red)	→	895
	Rear-axle steering (yellow)	→	895
6	Restraint system	→	892
7	Seat belt	→	892
8	Distance warning	→	900
9	ABS	→	900
10	Tire pressure monitoring system	→	905
11	ESP® OFF	→	900
	ESP®	→	900
12	Reduced power	→	894
13	READY Operational readiness of drive system	→	262
14	(P) Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	897
15	Electric parking brake (red)	→	897
	PARK USA only		
	(P) Canada only		
16	Brakes (red)	→	897
	BRAKE USA only		
	(!) Canada only		
	RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only	→	897
	(!) Brakes (yellow), Canada only	→	897
17	Range	→	407
18	Charge level display	→	407
19	High beam	→	219
	Low beam	→	218
	Side lights	→	218

20 Rear fog light → 219

21 SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system → 905



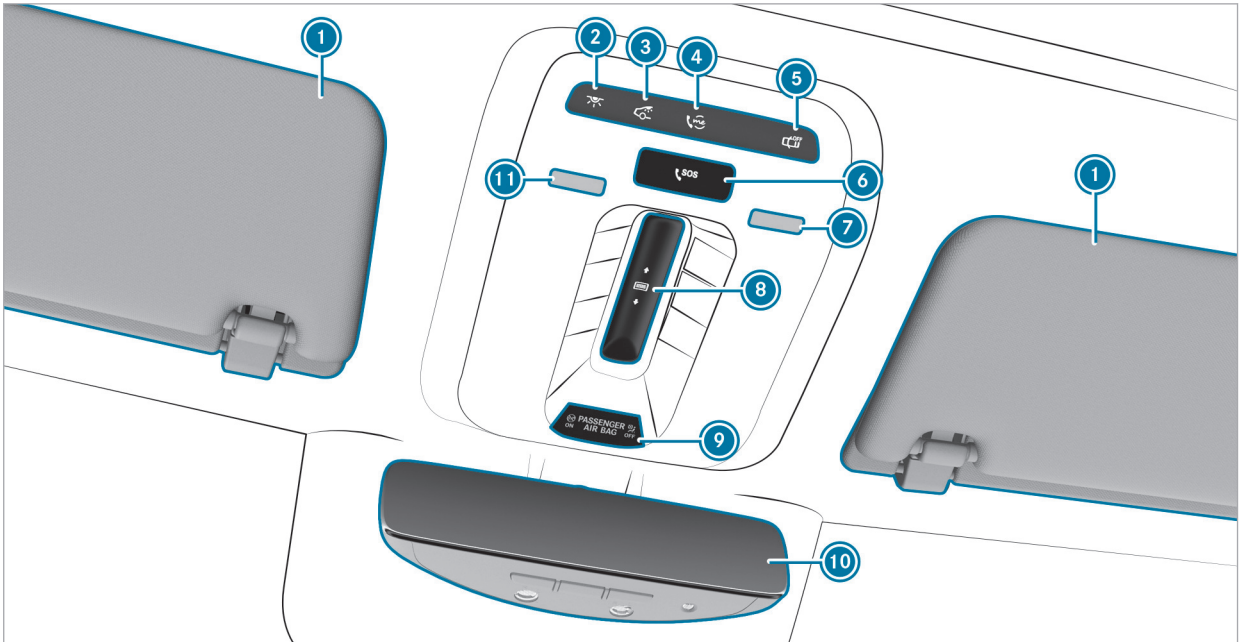
Driver's display with driver camera

F296 0032 13

1 System error → 894
2 Turn signal lights → 219
3 Seat belt → 892
4 Distance warning → 900
5 Restraint system → 892
6 Reduced power → 894
7 Tire pressure monitoring system → 905
8 ESP® OFF → 900
ESP® → 900
9 ABS → 900
10 READY Operational readiness of drive system → 262
11 Electric parking brake (yellow) → 897
12 Electric parking brake (red) → 897
PARK USA only
Canada only
13 Brakes (red) → 897
BRAKE USA only
Canada only
RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only → 897
Brakes (yellow), Canada only → 897
14 Range → 407
15 Charge level display → 407
16 Rear fog light → 219
17 High beam → 219
Low beam → 218
Standing lights → 218
18 SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system → 905
19 Electrical malfunction → 894
20 Power steering (red) → 895
Power steering (yellow) → 895
Rear axle steering (red) → 895
Rear axle steering (yellow) → 895

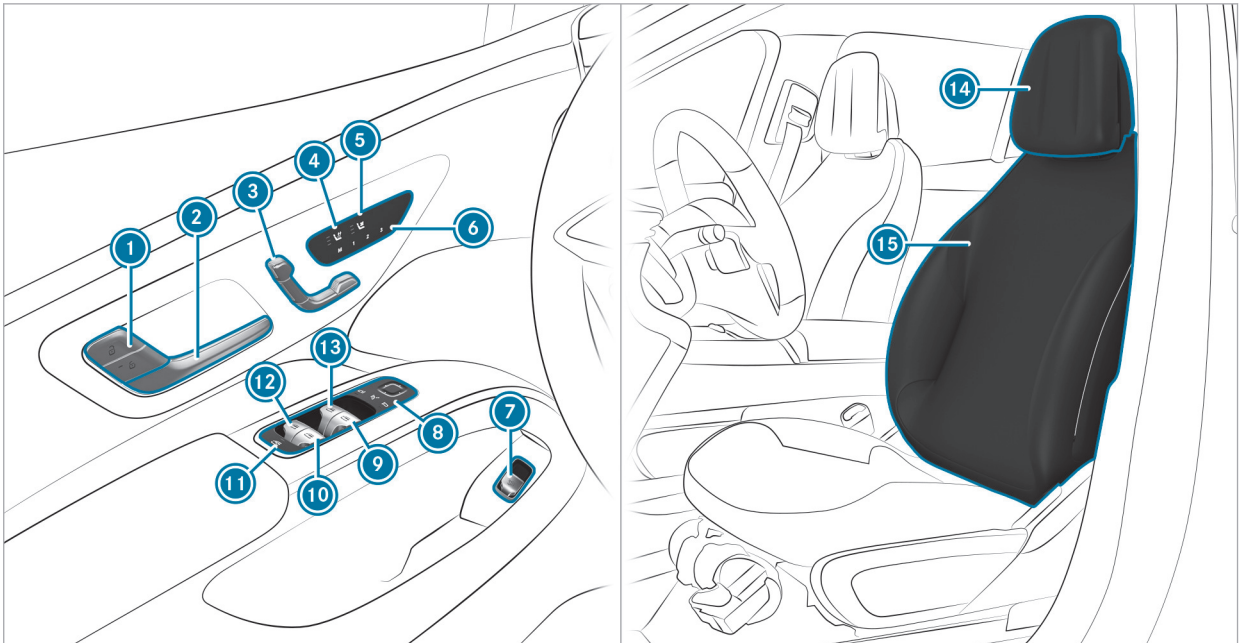
21 Suspension (red) → 900

Suspension (yellow) → 900



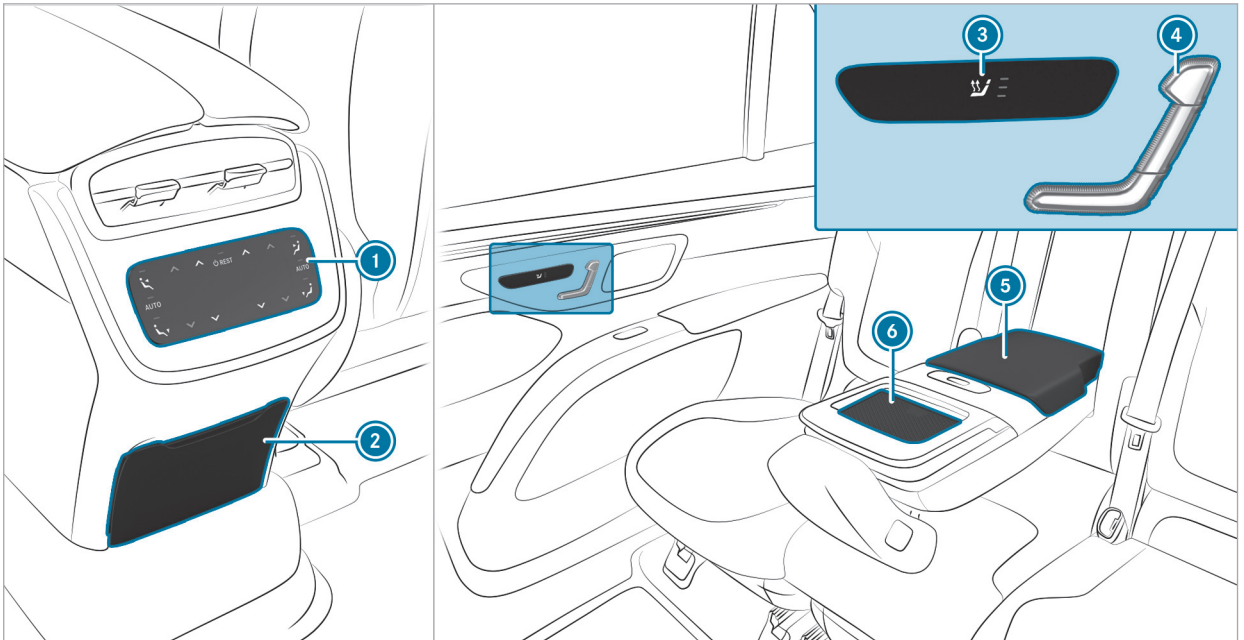
F296 0032 13

1	Sun visors		
2	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	229
3	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	229
4	me button	→	552
5	Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	229
6	SOS button	→	552
7	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	229
8	Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel	→	161
	Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel roller sunblind	→	161
9	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp	→	101
10	Inside rear-view mirror	→	237
11	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	229



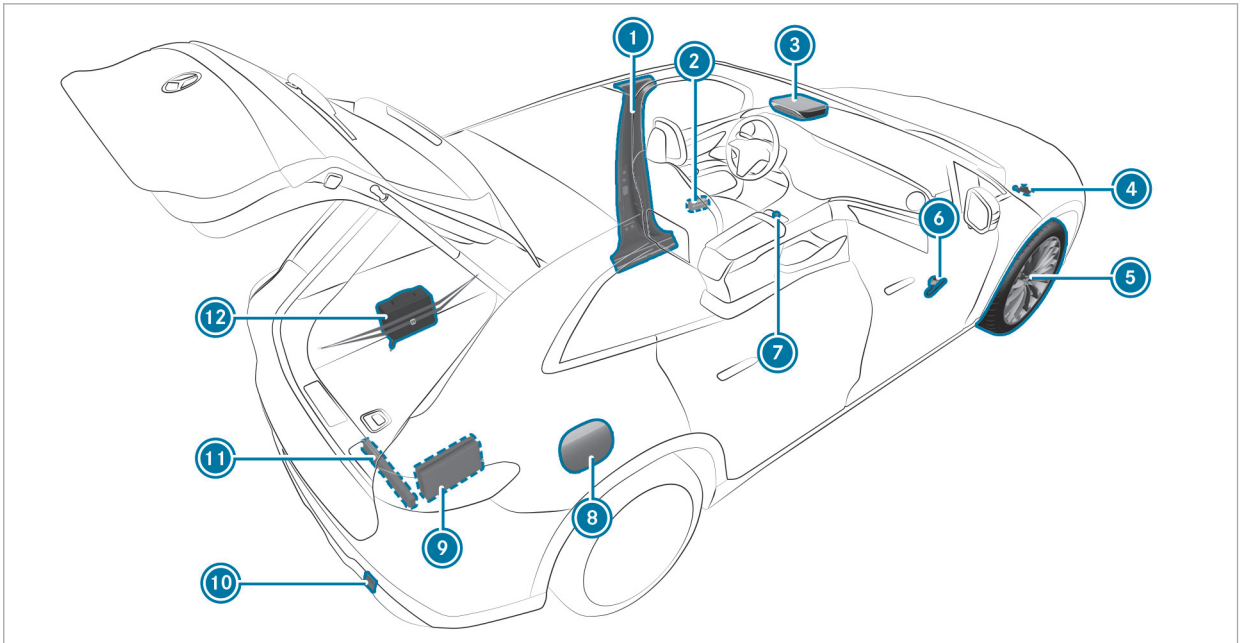
F296 0032 13

1	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	141
2	Opens the door	→	141
3	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	170
4	Switches the seat heating on/off	→	184
5	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	185
6	M Operates the memory function	→	190
7	Opens/closes the tailgate	→	152
8	Operates the outside mirrors	→	236
9	Opens/closes the right side window	→	158
10	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	158
11	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	128
12	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	158
13	Opens/closes the left side window	→	158
14	Adjusts the head restraints	→	177
15	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	182



F296 0032 13

1	Climate control rear operating unit	→	242
2	Electronics compartment in the center console		
3	Switches the rear seat heating on/off	→	184
4	Adjusts the rear seats electrically	→	172
5	Storage compartment in the rear armrest		
6	Charging a mobile phone wirelessly	→	215



F296 0032 13

1	B-pillar with:		
	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	49
	information label on tire pressure	→	646
2	Safety vests	→	29
3	me button	→	552
	SOS button	→	552
4	Towing away	→	632
5	Flat tire	→	50
6	Operating the high-voltage disconnect device	→	258
7	Hazard warning light system	→	46
8	Socket flap with:		
	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	49
9	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	31
10	Towing away	→	632
11	Warning triangle	→	31
12	TIREFIT kit	→	626

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

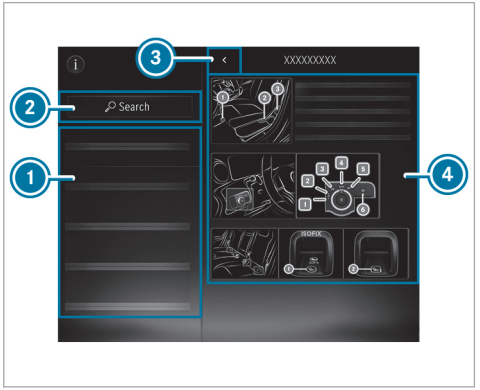
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Info ▸▸ Operator's Manual ▸▸ Open Digital Operator's Manual

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Quick start: find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
- Tips: find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Animations: watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- Messages: receive additional information about the messages in the driver's display.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the search field Search, in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.



1 Menu
2 Search
3 Back
4 Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:

Driver's display: call up brief information as display messages in the driver's display

MBUX Voice Assistant: call up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Operator's Manual in the home screen

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Monitor energy consumption.
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Drive in a way that conserves energy. Pay attention to the ECO display for an economical driving style.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- Dispose of defective high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental issues and recommendations:
It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors

- door pillars
- sill
- seats
- cockpit
- driver's display
- center console
- lateral roof frame

▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted to them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 792) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Touch-sensitive controls

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive controls.

These are located in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Roof and door control panel
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The controls have touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. You can control these surfaces by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or to trigger functions, for example.

The touch-sensitive interface on the touchscreen also provides haptic feedback in the form of pulses, vibrations or changes in the surface structure, for example.

You will receive haptic feedback in the following situations, for example:

- When pressing a button on the user interface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When you reach a new area on the user interface, e.g. a pop-up window

When using touch-sensitive user interfaces, note the following points to avoid problems:

- Do not affix stickers or similar objects to the surfaces.
- Do not attach smartphone holders or other mountings to the surface of the central display.
- Keep the surfaces protected from moisture and wet conditions.
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (→ page 619).

Some touch-sensitive controls have both a symbol and integrated indicator lamps. Be sure to press on the symbol of the control element when using it.

Mercedes me App

Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

Requirements

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

Ordering and activating on-demand feature

▶ Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.

▶ Complete the order.
The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

Speeding up activation

▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.

▶ Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
The on-demand feature has been activated. For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Center, or write to one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500
Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Maintenance

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 (“Prop65”), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:



Operating safety

WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs car-

ried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the vehicle or individual components due to tampering with the on-board electronics

The vehicle is equipped by the manufacturer with various safety mechanisms that interact with each other.

If the system detects tampering with the on-board electronics due to an unauthorized modification of control units and/or their software/data, this may have the following effects:

- Individual vehicle functions are (temporarily) no longer operational.
- The overall vehicle is (temporarily) no longer operational.

- Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop and, if necessary, reset to factory settings.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle caused by driving too fast and by blows to the underbody and chassis parts

The vehicle can be damaged in the following cases in particular:

- The underside of the vehicle makes contact with the ground, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road.
- The vehicle drives too quickly over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, a speed bump or a pothole.
- A heavy object hits the underbody or chassis components.

In these or similar situations, the vehicle body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tires and parts of the high-voltage battery could be damaged even if this is not visible. Components that have been damaged in this way can fail unexpectedly or, in the event of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

- Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- If driving safety is impaired during the rest of the journey, stop immediately paying attention to the traffic situation and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

Electric vehicles have an electric motor. The energy supply for the electric motor comes from the high-voltage onboard electrical system.

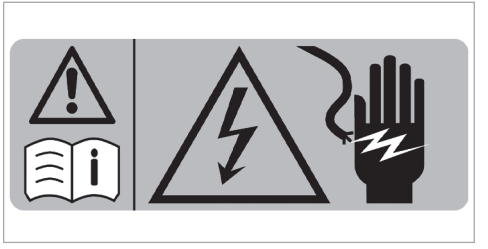
DANGER Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

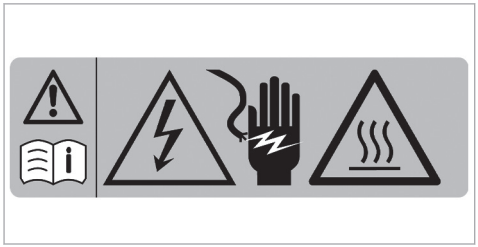
- Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

The components of the high-voltage onboard electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high-voltage onboard electrical system are orange.



Example

High-voltage components that can become very hot are marked with a separate warning sticker:



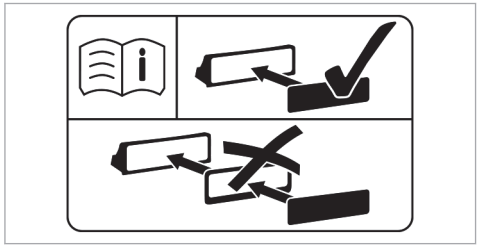
Vehicles with an electric motor generate significantly less noise when stationary and on the move than vehicles with a combustion engine.

This means that other road users may fail to hear the vehicle owing to its significantly lower stationary and driving noise.

It is for this reason that the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This protective measure is prescribed by law.

This exterior noise by the sound generator (AVAS) is audible in the vehicle interior at low speeds, and is not a malfunction.

Installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket



The information label can be found on the license plate bracket, either embossed or in sticker form.

! **NOTE** Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect mounting of the license plate on the front license plate holder

If the license plate is incorrectly mounted on the front license plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when mounting the license plate on the front license plate holder:

- Mount the license plate directly on the license plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- Mount the license plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the license plate adapter.

National information for components relevant to radio regulation

Information on crossing national borders

You must observe the radio regulations for the country in which you are currently operating your vehicle.

Wireless vehicle components

USA: "Radio based devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "This vehicle contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference. (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the devices." "Les émetteurs/récepteurs dans cette véhicule sont conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) Ces appareils ne doivent pas produire de brouillage; 2) Ces appareils doivent accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, in the context of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- For safety reasons, we recommend that you use and connect only products approved by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

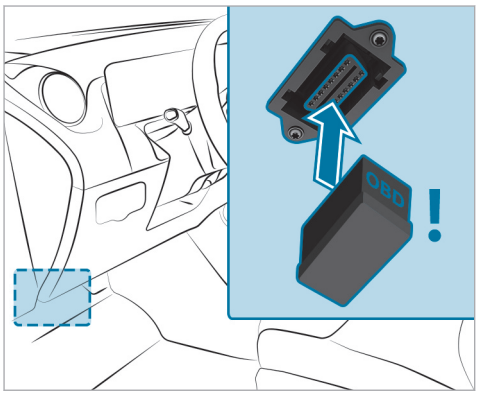
This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Qualified specialist workshop

A Mercedes-Benz Service Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant work.

Always have the following work on your vehicle carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Service Center:

- Safety-relevant work
- Service- and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations- and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- Work on high-voltage components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this Operator's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic laws and regulations of the country you are currently driving in
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country you are currently driving in
- radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently driving in

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

When charging the high-voltage battery, keep a distance of at least an arm's length between the medical aid and the following components:

- The power supply equipment

  This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.
- Vehicle components carrying live voltage

  This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Vehicle components carrying live voltage
- Transmission antenna
- Multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience any problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction there, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center again or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Customer Assistance Center
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
Customer Assistance Center
2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500
Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Reporting safety defects

USA only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) ; go to https://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from https://www.safercar.gov.

Canada only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls
- French: https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels

Limited Warranty

NOTE Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for

your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

There are electronic control units installed in your vehicle. Control units process data that they e.g. receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange among themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when you are driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information on what specific data is collected, stored and transmitted to third parties for what purpose in your vehicle can be found in the notes on the functional features in question in the respective operating instructions. These are also available online and, depending on the equipment, digitally in the vehicle.

Personal data

Each vehicle is marked with a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, government authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the license plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be personal or, in certain circumstances, become personal. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behavior, your location, your route or your use patterns.

Legal requirements for the disclosure of data

If legal regulations exist, manufacturers are generally obligated to release data stored by the manufacturer to the necessary extent in individual cases at the request of state authorities. This may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense, for example.

Within the framework of applicable law, state authorities are also authorized to take data readouts from vehicles themselves in specific cases. In the event of an accident, for example, information readouts can be taken from the air bag control unit to help to establish what happened.

Operating data in the vehicle

Control units process data to operate the vehicle.

This includes the following data, for example:

- Vehicle status information such as speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts indicator
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

As a rule, this data is volatile, is not stored beyond the operating time and is processed only in the vehicle itself. Control units (e.g. the vehicle key) often contain data memories. These are used to

temporarily or permanently document information about the vehicle's operating state, component stress, maintenance requirements or technical events and malfunctions.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data will be stored:

- Operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, tire pressure, battery status)
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- System reactions in special driving situations (e.g. air bag deployment, the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage
- State of charge of the high-voltage battery; estimated range

In special cases, it may be necessary to store data that would otherwise only be volatile. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services or maintenance work, stored operational data readouts can be taken and used together with the vehicle identification number, where necessary. Readouts can be taken by service network employees such as workshops and manufacturers, or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

The readout will usually be taken via the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is required by law. The operating data readout taken documents technical conditions of the vehicle or individual components and helps to diagnose malfunctions, meet warranty obligations and improve quality. This data, particularly information on component stress, technical events, operating errors and other malfunctions, will be transmitted to the manufacturer for this purpose together with the vehicle identification number if necessary. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle for e.g. recalls. This data can also be used to check customer claims for warranty and guarantee.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Comfort and infotainment functions

You can save comfort settings and individualization in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- Seat positions and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Custom settings (e.g. interior lighting)

You can incorporate data into the vehicle's infotainment functions yourself as part of the selected equipment.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- Multimedia data (e.g. music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system)

- Address book data for use in conjunction with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Navigation destinations that have been entered
- Data about the use of internet services

This data for comfort and infotainment functions can be saved locally in the vehicle or stored on a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If you have entered data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

The transfer of this data out of the vehicle will take place exclusively at your request. This applies in particular when you are using online services according to the settings you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile device to the vehicle. You will then be able to control them using the controls integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Specific items of information will also be transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this may include position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. Please refer to the vehicle Operator's Manual / infotainment system operating instructions for further information.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps (e.g. navigation apps, music player apps). There will be no further interaction between your smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data will not be directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Whether you can configure settings for it and, if so, which ones, depend on the app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operator's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which is collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Third-party services

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled by the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect.

For additional information, please refer to the "MBUX multimedia system" section and/or the Mercedes me connect Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorder

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under

normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC („MBUSA“) expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre\-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of Dec 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on licenses for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Mercedes-Benz Group AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SiriusXM® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

Brief overview of the most important points

Basic information

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 97).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 98).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 100).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 101).
- The restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (→ page 99).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status for the front passenger air bag (→ page 101).

Helping you to understand clearly

The "Occupant safety" chapter includes information on equipment, functions and behaviors that contribute directly to the safety of vehicle occupants.

The information is structured as follows:

- **Brief overview of the most important points:** this chapter provides an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behavior of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the "Occupant safety" chapter, you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Index:** you can also find certain topics in this Operator's Manual using the index.

The "Occupant safety" chapter does not provide information on topics including the following:

- Children in the vehicle (→ page 114)
- Driving and driving safety systems (→ page 313)
- Stowage areas (→ page 192)

Defining generic terms clearly

The following generic terms are used in this Operator's Manual:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions that help to minimize, as much as possible, the stresses and consequences for vehicle occupants caused by an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components that, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and air bags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this topic in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 114).

Be diligent

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential for your posture to be correct and for the seat belt to be fastened correctly.

Bear in mind that negligence when adopting your sitting position and fastening your seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (⟶ page 97).

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the air bag.

The correct seat position with an almost upright posture and a correctly fastened seat belt also reduce the risk posed by the air bag when it is deployed.

When choosing the seat, take note of the available space. When you are sitting with the right posture in a nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ▶ Put the seat in the correct position.
- ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- ▶ Observe the following information.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (⟶ page 169).

  When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the air bags, especially the front air bags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (⟶ page 169).

  Hold the steering wheel only by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's air bag to fully deploy.
- Assume a nearly upright position, with your buttocks as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and seat backrest.

  This ensures that your back lies as flat and firmly as possible against the seat backrest.

- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Sit with your feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

  Do not put your feet up on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 98).

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can provide the best level of protection only if it is worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and sitting position (→ page 97).

Each vehicle occupant must observe the following notes in particular:

- The seat belt must not be twisted:
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- The shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body after being tightened.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

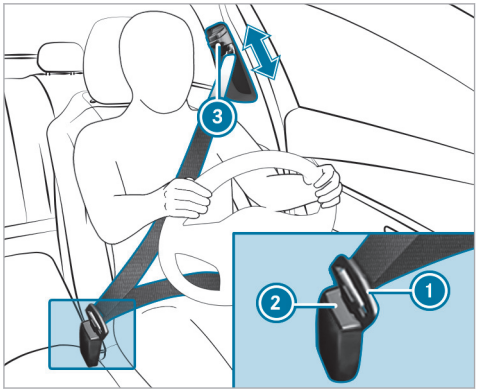
If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 114)

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 192).

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

Vehicles with illuminated design seat belt buckles: the illumination on the seat belt buckle does not indicate that the seat belt buckle is functioning correctly.



F296 0032 13

- Always engage seat belt tongue 1 of the seat belt into seat belt buckle 2 of the corresponding seat.
- **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button 3 on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button 3 and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

ⓘ Observe the information on child seat safety feature of the seat belt (→ page 122).

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up or lights up continuously when the vehicle is switched on.
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp will light up continuously.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff may not function.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to malfunctions of the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff

In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may be electrocuted if you touch the damaged component parts of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- Have the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The seat belt warning lamp in the driver display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is started.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver's and front passengers doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

In the following cases, the seat belt warning lights up during a journey if:

- The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt and the following criteria is met:
  - The vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (9 km/h) for more than 20 seconds.
  - The vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

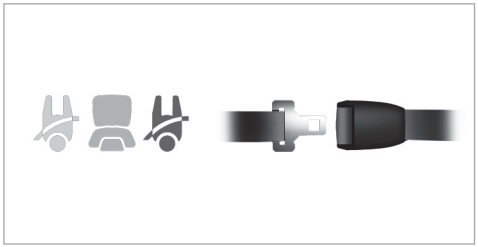
The rear seat belt status display in the driver's display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

If a person unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

Display in the driver's display

Every time the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.



Example: vehicle with three rear seats

You can determine the status of the rear seat belt by the color of the seat symbol in the driver's display as follows:

- Gray: the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has unfastened their seatbelt.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger air bag)



The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger air bag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, you must make sure, both before and during a journey, that the status of the front

passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

After the self-test, you can determine the status of the front passenger air bag as follows:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps do not light up.

  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 114)

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Malfunction of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system indicator lamp [ ] light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Disabling or enabling the front passenger air bag

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger air bag and front passenger knee bag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger air bag.

Information on the child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 114).

Notes on the child restraint system on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 118).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Sit correctly (→ page 97).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 98).

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can activate or deactivate the front passenger air bag and front passenger knee bag according to the situation.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Status of the front passenger air bag: see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (→ page 101).
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 118).



Status of the front passenger air bag in relation to the stature of the person:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (→ page 97).

  Vehicles with rear seats: a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

System limits

The front passenger air bag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situation:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Store objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window air bag on the front passenger side may deploy. The air bag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the lateral support by inflating the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reverting the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken will be reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism will release.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures may not necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken will be reversed.

System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- If the vehicle is backing up

  or

- When the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear-end collision

The system will not initiate a brake application in the following situations:

- During a journey

or

- When the vehicle is entering or exiting a parking space using Active Parking Assist

Function of PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the front seat vehicle occupant's upper body towards the center of the vehicle. It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, a display message reading PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual will appear.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

This function is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 106).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Occupant Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, forexample:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (→ page 107)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 55)
- switching off the drive system and high-voltage on-board electrical system
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide in the central display (→ page 56)
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- Braking more strongly than automatic braking
- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 97).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 98).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 100).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 101).
- The restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (⟶ page 99).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (⟶ page 101).

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: frontal impact
- Knee air bag: frontal impact
- Side impact air bag: side impact
- Window curtain air bag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side: side impact

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 113).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (⟶ page 108).

Information on how the restraint system works

How the restraint system functions depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 107).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in air bag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an air bag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or air bags can supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an air bag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each air bag:

- Knee air bag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: head and ribcage
- Window air bag: head
- Side air bag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and air bag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the air bag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an air bag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an air bag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding

waste disposal must be observed. In California, see the https://dtsc.ca.gov/. Using the search function, you will find information on perchlorate, for example.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

Risk due to the incorrect behavior of vehicle occupants

All vehicle occupants must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 97).
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position. In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

Risk due to objects in the vehicle interior

All vehicle occupants must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 97).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices.

- ▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG (⟶ page 113) symbol.

Risk due to installing accessories

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps may be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Unsuitable protective covers mean that air bags can no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ Use only protective covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for the seat in question.

In addition, the function of the automatic passenger air bag deactivation may be restricted by an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (⟶ page 101).

Risk due to pets in the vehicle interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

An animal may:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Risk due to modification, damage or wear to the components of the restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: for details, contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- Modifications have been made to the Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use only seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you change the cover of an airbag or attach objects, e.g. even stickers, to it, the airbag may no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 113).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk due to components of the restraint system that have already been deployed

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the air bag parts.
- Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed air bags replaced immediately.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

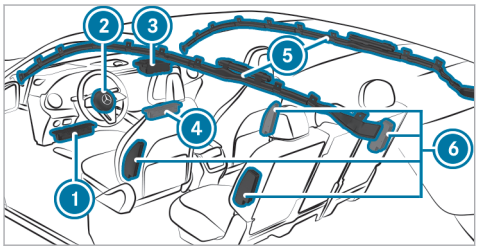
NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of air bags



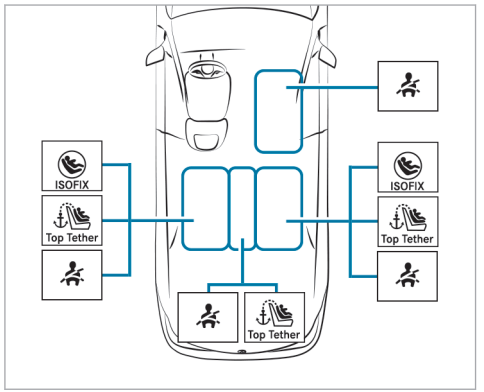
1. Driver's knee air bag
2. Driver's air bag
3. Front passenger air bag
4. Front passenger knee air bag
5. Window curtain air bag
6. Side impact air bag

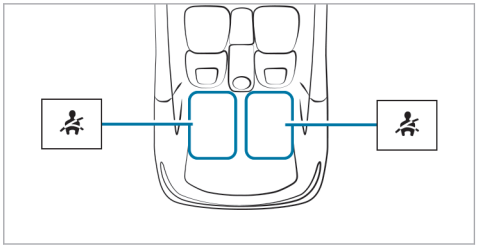
The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol. An additional arrow symbol ▶ indicates the installation location for certain air bags.

Observe the information under "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 107).

Brief overview of most important points

Safely transporting children in the vehicle





Always observe the following when transporting children:

- Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle (⟶ page 116).
- Secure children up to a height of 5 ft (1.50 m) on the respective seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system , and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Left/right rear seat (preferred seats)

Second row of seats – preferred securing system:

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing ring

and

Also secure Top Tether if present (⟶ page 125).

Second row of seats – alternative securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 126)

Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 125).

Third row of seats – securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 126)

Front passenger seat

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 126)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation (→ page 101).

Center rear seat (second row of seats only)

Securing system:

- Vehicle seat belt (→ page 126)
- Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 125).

Important safety notes

Basic information

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than twelve years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure a child in a child restraint system suitable for your Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be installed:

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Operator's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a backrest and seat belt guides.

Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings in the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 123).

A child booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be installed properly without a child booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guides.

Observe standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Important warning notices

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Installing the ISOFIX child restraint system on the right and left rear seats (→ page 123).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 126).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly mounted or unsecured, it may come loose.

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Unused child restraint systems could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.

- Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported in the vehicle unused.

Do not modify the child restraint system

WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Use only child restraint systems that are in proper working condition

WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

Notes for vehicles with the MBUX Interior Assistant

Also note the additional functions of the MBUX Interior Assistant:

- if the child restraint system is not fastened, a corresponding message appears in the central display (→ page 460).

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 121).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following notes:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 101).
- The front passenger air bag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system can interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the installation instructions from the child restraint system manufacturer.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 118).

F296 0032 13

Rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must be disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be continuously lit (→ page 101).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENA-

BLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

ⓘ Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the front passenger air bag will be enabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will not light up.
The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.
Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

Forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a forward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger air bag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will either light up continuously or not light up (→ page 101). Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and you position the co-driver seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

▶ Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the benefit of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

When installing a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, always observe the following:

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

Also observe the following when installing an ISOFIX child restraint system:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion angle accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, also observe the following:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 125).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat

cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion angle accordingly.

- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, always observe the following when installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 118).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the front passenger seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Activating or deactivating the special seat belt retractor of the seat belt

WARNING Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.

▶ Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a child seat safety feature:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

Installing a child restraint system

▶ When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.

▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.

▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.

▶ Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

Deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.

▶ Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

Installing an ISOFIX child restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

2nd seat row: if a seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the driver display.

3rd seat row: always make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest is not locked.

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child is secured in a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 73 lb (33 kg).

Always observe the information on the mass of the child:

- in the installation instructions and Operator's Manual of the manufacturer of the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible total mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

When installing a child restraint system, also observe the following:

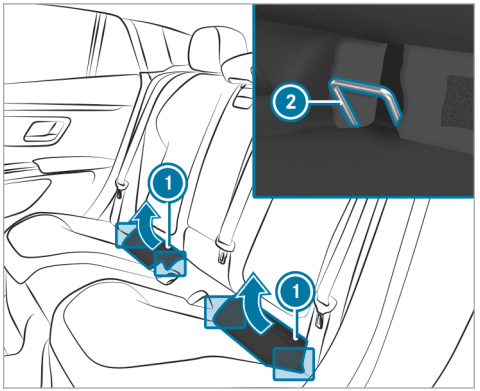
☑ Always observe the area of use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX mounting brackets

- Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is correctly engaged in both mounting brackets on the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.



- Fold upholstered lining (1) upwards.
- Pull the tab on the upholstered lining (1) up and place on the support surface. Upholstered lining (1) remains folded upwards.
- Attach the ISOFIX child restraint system to both mounting brackets (2) in the vehicle.
- To close, fold upholstered lining (1) upwards.

- Lift the tab from the support surface and slide back into the upholstery slit between the seat backrest and seat cushion. Close the upholstery flap.

Fastening a Top Tether

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are installed

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

2nd seat row: if a seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the driver display.

3rd seat row: always make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest is not locked.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from adjusting the seat after installing a child restraint system

Vehicles with electrically adjustable rear bench seats:

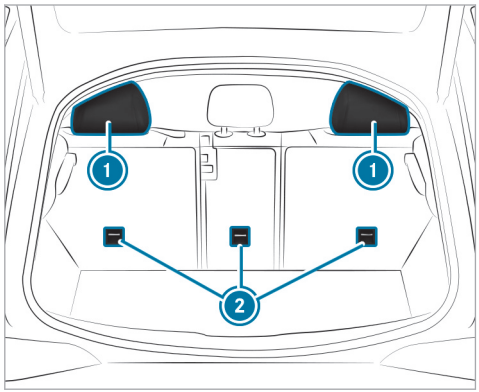
The following may occur:

- The Top Tether belt may sit either too loose or too tight
- The child restraint system may be loose, incorrectly positioned or damaged and then not perform its intended protective function.

- Never adjust the seat after the child restraint system has been installed.

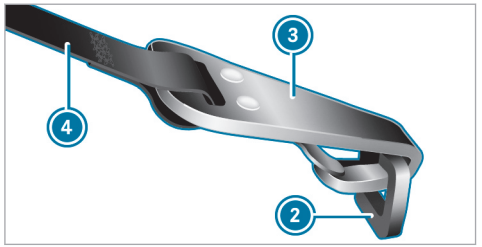
If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX (left and right rear seats) or the seat belt (all rear seats) and the vehicle.



- If necessary, slide head restraint 1 upwards (→ page 178).
- Install the ISOFIX/LATCH or belt-secured child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so,

comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- Guide Top Tether belt (4) under head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.

For child restraint systems with an I-strap Top Tether belt, the belt must be guided past the head restraint on the left in the direction of travel.

- Hook Top Tether hook (3) into Top Tether anchorage (2) without twisting.
- Tension Top Tether belt (4). In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) downwards (→ page 178). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (4).

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

2nd seat row: if a seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the driver display.

3rd seat row: always make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest is not locked.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

- For a child restraint system of the category "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" ensure that this is approved for the vehicle seat.

- Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- **When installing on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether, if present.
- **When installing on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the belt sash guide and the front passenger seat appropriately.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

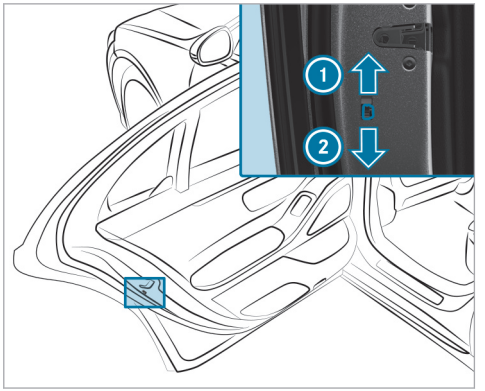
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

- Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are traveling in the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).
- Check the functionality of the child safety lock.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows

WARNING Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

- Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

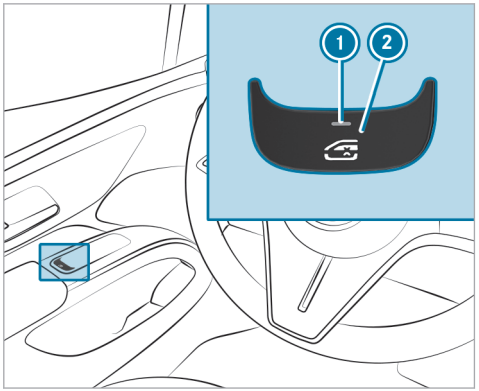
WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

- Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are traveling in the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.



- **To activate/deactivate:** press button (2).

  The rear side window can be opened or closed as follows:

  - Indicator lamp (1) is lit: via the switch on the driver's door
  - Indicator lamp (1) is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

When the child safety lock is activated, the controls in the rear passenger compartment are disabled for:

- the rear side windows
- the adjustment of the front passenger seat from the rear passenger compartment
- the roller sunblinds in the roof

Occupant presence reminder

Function of the occupant presence reminder

The occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. It activates and deactivates automatically when a rear door is open for an extended period of time and a child, which the system presumes to be present, could enter or exit the vehicle.

When the vehicle is switched off, the Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle message will appear on the driver's display if the system has previously activated automatically.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (→ page 130). When the system is deactivated, the OFF indicator lamp on the driver's display lights up.

Activating or deactivating the occupant presence reminder in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Occupant Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

SmartKey

Overview of key functions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key with panic alarm

1 Opens/closes the tailgate
2 Unlocks (with embossed surface)
3 Locks
4 Indicator lamp
5 Panic alarm

ⓘ If indicator lamp 4 does not light up after you press the [🔓] or [🚗] button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 133).

ⓘ **Vehicles with comfort doors:** If you have switched on the Comfort Doors function in the multimedia system (→ page 150), you can open or close the driver's or front passenger door by pressing the [🔓] or [🚗] button. Additional information on the comfort doors (→ page 145).

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- Doors
- Socket flap
- Tailgate

F296 0032 13

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it will lock again. Anti-theft protection will be armed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This may affect the key's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

▶ Activate or deactivate the Acoustic Lock.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched off.



▶ **To activate:** press button 1 for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button 1 again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button.
A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected in the vehicle.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and socket flap

F296 0032 13

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the ⌂ and 🚗 buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and socket flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the ⌂ button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the socket flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the function of the key

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the SmartKey, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that particular SmartKey. Activate the function of the SmartKey so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the

SmartKey if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time.

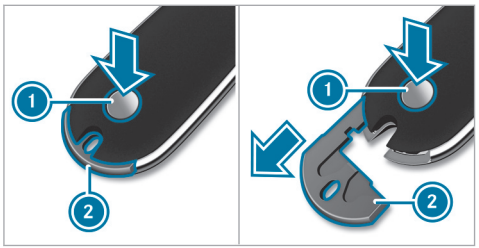
- Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.
- With the key button pressed, immediately press key button twice in quick succession.
  The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

ⓘ The following options for re-activating the SmartKey are available:

- Press any button on the SmartKey.
- Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space in the center console (→ page 264).

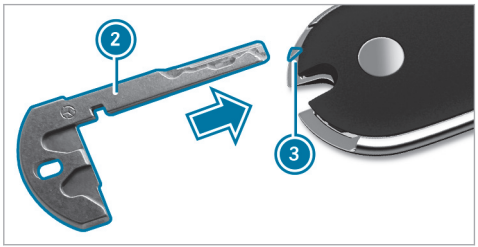
Removing/inserting the mechanical key

Removing the mechanical key



- Press release button ①.
  Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- Fully remove mechanical key ②.

Inserting the mechanical key



- Insert mechanical key ② at marking ③ until it engages.

ⓘ You can use mechanical key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise

enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If the battery compartment cover and/or lid do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

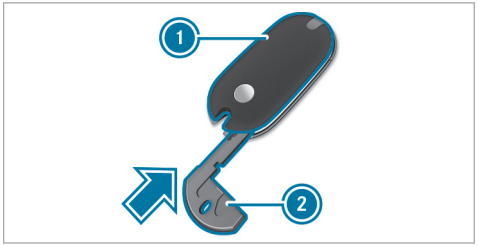
- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements

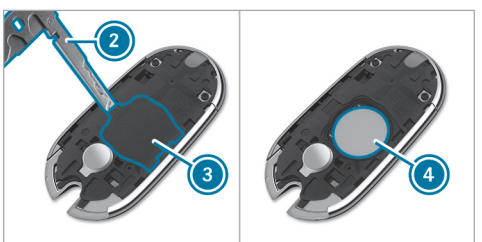
- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 133).



- Press emergency key (2) into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until cover (1) opens. When doing so, do not hold cover (1) closed.



- Insert emergency key (2) into the opening and lift up covering (3) and remove it.
- Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery (4) falls out of the key.
- Insert the new battery with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other impurities.
- Insert the front tabs of covering (3) into the housing and then press on both sides to close it.
- Make sure that covering (3) is completely closed.
- Insert the front tabs of cover (1) into the housing and then press until it is completely closed.
- Insert the emergency key again (→ page 133).

Problems with the key, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 131).
- Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 133).
- Use the replacement key.
- Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock (→ page 151).
- Have key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

You have lost a key

- Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Digital Vehicle Key

Function of the Digital Vehicle Key

If you have activated a suitable end device, e.g. a smartphone, as a Digital Vehicle Key, you can use it like a conventional vehicle key.

Information on setting up a user account and activating the "Digital Vehicle Key" service can be found on the https://www.mercedes.me.

The Digital Vehicle Key can then be used for the following functions:

- Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 142)
- Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (→ page 139)
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS function (→ page 155)
- Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside) (→ page 160)
- Anti-theft protection (→ page 165)
- Starting the vehicle (→ page 262) or parking (→ page 302)
- Starting the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment (emergency operation mode) (→ page 263)

Setting up and managing the Digital Vehicle Key:

- Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 136)
- Managing the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 137)
- Removing the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 138)
- Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 139)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 140)
- Fixing problems with the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 140)

Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements

- Create a Mercedes me user account at: https://www.mercedes.me.
- The Mercedes me app is installed on the end device (optional).
- You have received an e-mail from Mercedes me connect.

  If you have selected the "Digital Vehicle Key" equipment, you will receive an e-mail with information on how to set up the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is switched on at the end device and at the vehicle.
- The terminal is sufficiently charged.

You have the following options for setting up a terminal as a Digital Vehicle Key:

- via Mercedes me app
- by e-mail
- via MBUX multimedia system

Set up via the Mercedes me app

▶ Start the Mercedes me app.
▶ Select the "Digital Vehicle Key" menu.
▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes me app.

When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

▶ Place the terminal in the tray (→ page 263).
▶ Follow the action steps on the terminal. Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in the Wallet app on your end device.

Set up by e-mail

- Open the e-mail from Mercedes me connect.
- Follow the displayed action steps as described in the email.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in the Wallet app on your end device.

or

- Open the link in the e-mail with the end device that you want to use as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Follow the action steps on the terminal.
  When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:
- Place the terminal in the tray (→ page 263).
- Follow the action steps on the terminal.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in the Wallet app on your end device.

or

- Set up the terminal on the vehicle.
- Place the terminal in the tray (→ page 263).
  Mercedes-Benz Digital Vehicle Key" is displayed on the terminal device.
- Press "Enter code".
  The display for entering the code appears.
- Enter the 8-digit code displayed in the e-mail.
  When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:
- Follow the action steps on the terminal.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in the Wallet app on your end device.

Set up via MBUX multimedia system

- Select the menus in the multimedia system Settings, Vehicle, Open/Close.
- Select Digital Vehicle Key menu.
- Follow the action steps in the multimedia system.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in the Wallet app on your end device.

ⓘ You can now use the Digital Vehicle Key like the conventional vehicle key (→ page 139).

ⓘ Set up and manage the Digital Vehicle Key:

- Function (→ page 135)
- Managing (→ page 137)
- Removing (→ page 138)
- Changing the Unlocking Settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 140)

Manage digital vehicle key

Requirements

- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is switched on at the end device (with the activated digital vehicle key) and at the vehicle.
- The terminal is sufficiently charged.

You have the following options for managing a digital vehicle key:

- Switch express mode (comfort mode) off or on
- Set up other devices of family members or friends as digital vehicle keys.
- Setting up permissions for the digital vehicle keys

Switch express mode off or on

- Open the Wallet-App on the end device.
- Switch express mode off or on

ⓘ Express mode is switched on by default. This setting allows you to make the best possible use of the Digital Vehicle Key.
If express mode is switched off and the battery of the end device is very low, you can no longer unlock the vehicle via the NFC function.
Switch off express mode only if you do not want to use the Digital Vehicle Key function.

Setting up other terminals as digital vehicle keys

- ▶ Open the Wallet-App on the end device.
- ▶ Select the menu "Invite people to use your Mercedes-Benz key".
- ▶ Follow the action steps on the terminal.

Setting up permissions for the digital vehicle keys

You can assign the following authorization to the Digital Vehicle Keys:

- Vehicle access and driving authorization
- Vehicle access authorization

- ▶ Open the Wallet-App on the end device.
- ▶ Select the menu "Invite people to use your Mercedes-Benz key".
- ▶ Select the "Configure car key access" menu.
- ▶ Follow the action steps on the terminal.

ⓘ Further information on the digital vehicle key:

- Function (⟶ page 135)
- Setting up (⟶ page 136)
- Remove (⟶ page 138)
- Changing the Unlocking Settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 140)

Removing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements

- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is switched on at the end device (with the activated Digital Vehicle Key) and at the vehicle.
- The terminal is sufficiently charged.

You have the following options for removing a Digital Vehicle Key:

- via the Wallet app
- via iCloud
- via Mercedes me user account
- via MBUX multimedia system

ⓘ You can remove individual users or remove your own Digital Vehicle Key from the terminal.

Remove via the Wallet app

- ▶ Open the Wallet app on the end device.
- ▶ Select the user whose Digital Vehicle Key is to be removed.
- ▶ Follow the action steps on the terminal.
The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

Remove via iCloud

- ▶ Log in to iCloud.
- ▶ Follow the action steps.
The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

Remove via Mercedes me user account

The following options are available:

- Remove the linked vehicle
- Object to the terms of use and consents
- Delete the user account

▶ Log in to the Mercedes me user account.

▶ Select one of the above options.
The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

Remove via MBUX multimedia system

The following options are available:

- Disconnect all Digital Vehicle Keys
- Change the Digital Vehicle Key of the main owner
- Disconnect the owner's Digital Vehicle Key
- Remove a Digital Vehicle Key

▶ Select the menus in the multimedia system Settings, Vehicle, Open/Close.

▶ Select Digital Vehicle Key menu.

▶ Select one of the above options.

▶ Follow the action steps in the multimedia system.
The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

ⓘ Further information on the Digital Vehicle Key:

- Function (→ page 135)
- Setting up (→ page 136)
- Managing (→ page 137)
- Changing the Unlocking Settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 140)

Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements

- The "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me: https://www.mercedes.me.
- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is switched on at the end device and at the vehicle.
- The terminal is sufficiently charged.

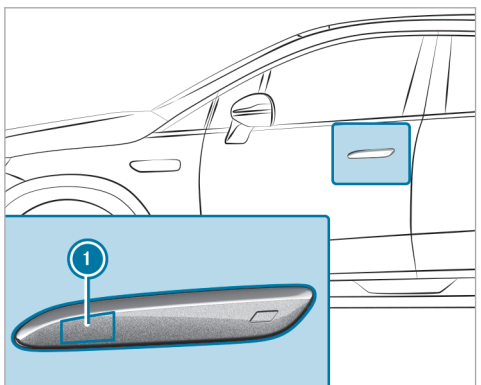
ⓘ If the Bluetooth® connection is faulty or the rechargeable battery in the Digital Vehicle Key is flat, you can also lock, unlock or start the vehicle via the NFC function (→ page 263). Depending on the end device, you can continue to use the KEYLESS-GO function for a certain time even if the rechargeable battery in the Digital Vehicle Key is very low.

The Digital Vehicle Key can be used for the following functions:

- Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function
- Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 142)
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS function (→ page 155)
- Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside) (→ page 160)
- Anti-theft protection (→ page 165)
- Starting (→ page 262) or parking (→ page 302) the vehicle
- Start the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment (emergency operation mode) (→ page 263)

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions (→ page 133).

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends placing the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment while driving (→ page 263).



▶ **Lock and unlock the vehicle with the NFC function:** Hold the Digital Vehicle Key against the door handle in the area of the NFC antenna (1).

Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

Set selective or global unlocking

▶ Activate Unlock Driver's Door Only. Selective unlocking is activated. If this function is deactivated, the owner key unlocks the entire vehicle.

Fixing problems with the Digital Vehicle Key

You can no longer lock and unlock the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key.

Possible causes are:

- Bluetooth® is switched off on the Digital Vehicle Key or in the vehicle.
- The battery of the Digital Vehicle Key is low or empty.

▶ Switch on Bluetooth® on the Digital Vehicle Key or in the vehicle.

▶ Check the state of charge of the Digital Vehicle Key battery.

▶ If necessary, charge the battery of the Digital Vehicle Key.

▶ Use the NFC function of the Digital Vehicle Key to lock or unlock the vehicle. (→ page 139).

▶ Use the vehicle key.

▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle (→ page 151).

▶ Have the vehicle and the Digital Vehicle Key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes of Digital Vehicle Key impairment:

- High-voltage power lines
- Mobile phones

- Electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- Shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

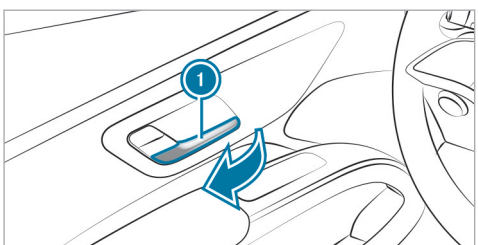
▶ Ensure sufficient distance between the Digital Vehicle Key and a potential source of interference.

You have lost a Digital Vehicle Key.

▶ Remove the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 138).

Doors

Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

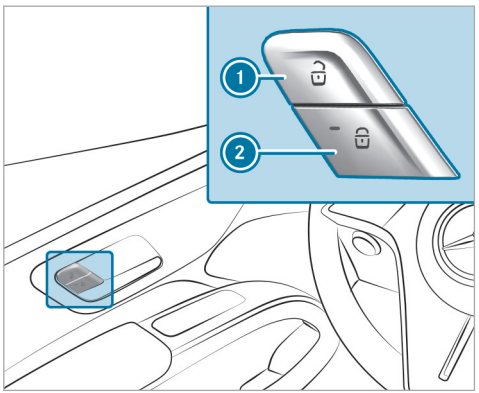


▶ **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle (1).

▶ **To unlock a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.

▶ **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle again.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press button (1).

▶ **To lock:** press button (2).
The red indicator lamp on button (2) will light up once the vehicle is locked.

ⓘ The buttons are also on the front passenger and rear doors.

The socket flap is also locked and unlocked. The socket flap can be opened even if a SmartKey is detected in the vehicle.

The vehicle will not be unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the SmartKey
- if you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

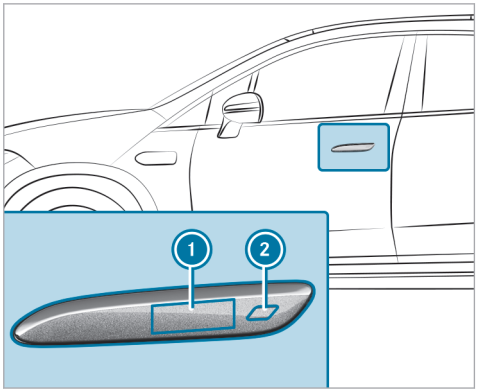
Recessed door handles extend or retract

The door handles extend automatically:

- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces on the door handle (when the vehicle is unlocked)

The door handles retract automatically:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key
- when pulling away
- after waiting for a time



▶ **To extend the door handle:** touch outer sensor surface 1 or 2.

▶ **If the vehicle has been locked automatically and another person wishes to get in:** press the button on the driver's door to unlock the vehicle (→ page 141).
The door handles will extend.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** You can use the Digital Vehicle Key like the conventional vehicle key.

The door handles will extend automatically:

- when a vehicle key is detected (the vehicle is then not yet unlocked)
- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces of the door handle (when the vehicle is unlocked)

The door handles will retract automatically:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces of the door handle to lock it

- after convenience closing (→ page 160)
- when you pull away
- after a short delay

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a power washer

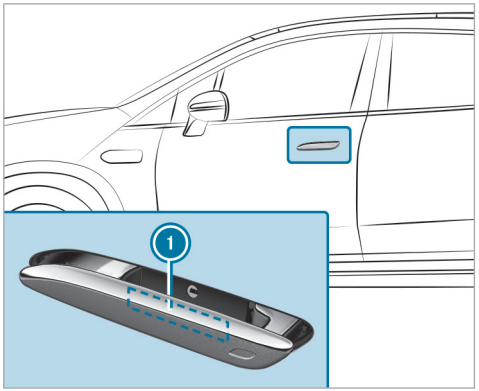
▶ In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

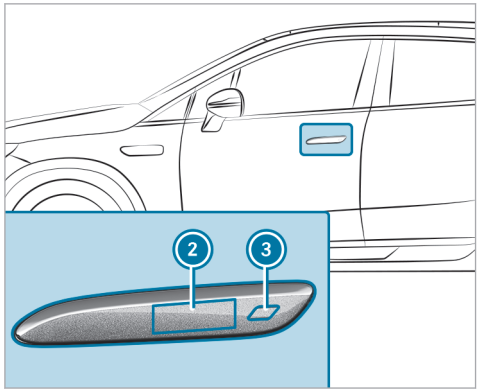
▶ Make sure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (car wash) away from the vehicle.

Observe the information:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 28)
- on using a power washer (→ page 615)



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** with the door handle extended, touch the inside surface 1 of the door handle.



- **When the vehicle is unlocked:** touch the sensor surface (2) or (3) extend the door handle.
- **When the vehicle is locked:** touch the sensor surface (2) or (3) to unlock.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch the sensor surface (2) or (3).
- **Convenience closing:** touch the recessed sensor surface (3) for a prolonged period.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 160).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Problems with KEYLESS-GO, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Possible causes:

- The function of the SmartKey has been deactivated.
- The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.

- Activate the function of the SmartKey (→ page 55).
- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 131).
- Replace the SmartKey battery, if necessary (→ page 133).
- Use the replacement SmartKey.
- Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 151).
- Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- High voltage power lines
- Mobile phones
- Electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- Shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the SmartKey and the potential source of interference.

Activating/deactivating automatic locking in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

ⓘ The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

▶ Activate or deactivate Automatic Door Lock.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Opening and closing comfort doors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the comfort doors close automatically

Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people or animals in the closing area.

▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.

▶ Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Driver's or front passenger door: press the [🔓] or [✇] button on the SmartKey.
- Driver's door: depress the brake pedal.
- All doors: pull the inside or outside door handles.
- All doors: touch the recessed sensor surface on the door handle.
- All doors: push against or pull the door.
- All doors (except driver's door): briefly move your hand toward the door from the inside and then stop it.
- All doors: select the "Cancel process" display on the Comfort menu in the multimedia system.

! **NOTE** Risk of accident during automatic opening and closing of the comfort doors

The visibility of your surroundings may be impaired.

▶ Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the range of movement of the comfort doors when they are opening and closing.

▶ When opening the comfort doors, look out for low-lying objects and obstacles in their range of movement in particular.

▶ When opening the comfort doors, look out for objects and obstacles in the side window areas in particular.

Opening or closing comfort doors

The following functions are required to automatically open and close the comfort doors:

- KEYLESS-GO (→ page 142)
- Power closing (→ page 150)
- Parking Package with 360° camera (→ page 365)

or

Remote Parking Assist with Mirror Package (→ page 383)

- Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 354)

The comfort doors can then be opened and closed automatically.

ⓘ If Active Blind Spot Assist is deactivated or unavailable, the comfort doors cannot be opened from inside.

The following options are available for opening or closing the comfort doors:

- The SmartKey (to open and close the driver's and front passenger door)
- Approaching the vehicle (to open the driver's door)
- Depressing the brake pedal (to close the driver's door)
- The inside door handles (to open and close the doors)
- The outside door handles (to close the doors)
- Gesture operation (to close the doors from inside, except the driver's door) (→ page 456)
- The multimedia system (→ page 150)

ⓘ You cannot open a rear door with the door handle from inside the vehicle if it is secured by the child safety lock. Further information on the child safety lock for rear doors (→ page 127).
You can still open the rear doors from the inside via the multimedia system (→ page 150).

Special features of the comfort doors:

- If, when closing, the door has reached the first detent position, the power closing function (→ page 150) will automatically draw the door into the lock.
- If the doors are closed using the comfort function, they will not automatically be locked.

▶ **To open the driver's or front passenger door with the SmartKey:** press and hold the button on the SmartKey until the door starts to open.

ⓘ In the multimedia system, you can set whether the driver's door, the front passenger door or no door opens when you press the button on the SmartKey (→ page 150). If no door opens, the convenience opening function is carried out when the button is pressed. The convenience opening function opens, forexample, the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel. Further information on convenience opening (→ page 160).

▶ **To close the driver's or front passenger door with the SmartKey:** press and hold the button on the SmartKey until the door starts to close.
All open doors will close.

▶ **For convenience closing with the SmartKey:** press and hold the button on the SmartKey.
All open doors, side windows, and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel will close.

ⓘ Press the button on the SmartKey again to lock the vehicle.

To open the driver's door by approaching the vehicle:

NOTE Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of a door

- When passing the vehicle
- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high-pressure cleaner

▶ In these situations, deactivate the function of the key.

ⓘ You can deactivate convenience opening of the door by switching on car wash mode (→ page 614).

When you approach your vehicle and the SmartKey is detected, the vehicle will be unlocked and the driver's door will open automatically.

▶ Set the function in the multimedia system (→ page 150).

To close the driver's door with the brake pedal:

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the door starts to close.

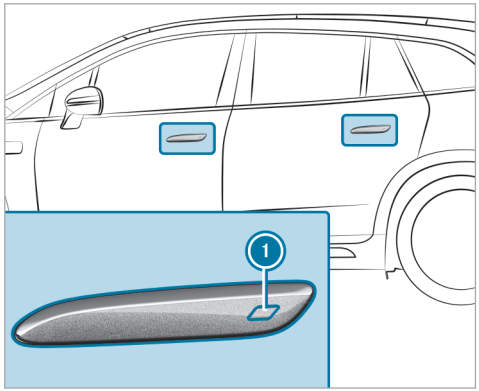
To open or close the comfort doors from inside:

▶ **Front:** pull and hold the door handle until the door starts to open (→ page 141).

▶ **Rear:** pull the door handle (→ page 141).

▶ Pull and hold the door handle again until the door starts to open.

ⓘ If you pull the door handle during automatic operation, the opening or closing process will be stopped. If you pull the door handle again, the process will continue in reverse order.



▶ **To close the comfort doors from outside:** touch recessed sensor surface 1 on the door handle.

Object detection

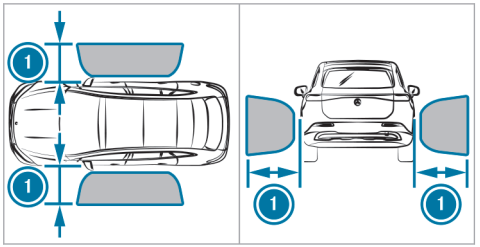
Object detection uses several sensors to monitor the opening range of the comfort doors in order to detect objects. If one of the sensors detects an object, the comfort doors will be stopped and a

warning will be displayed in the multimedia system.

- Manually open a door stopped in an intermediate position.

Even if the comfort doors are equipped with sensors, it cannot be guaranteed that all objects are detected. Object detection is only an aid and is not a substitute for the attention of the vehicle occupants to their immediate surroundings when opening and closing the comfort doors. The vehicle occupants are always responsible for opening and closing the doors safely.

Detection range of the sensors



1 3 ft (Approximately 1 m)

NOTE Risk of accident due to objects at close range

Object detection may not detect certain objects at close range.

- When opening the comfort doors, look out for low-lying objects and obstacles in their range of movement in particular.
- When opening the comfort doors, look out for objects and obstacles in the side window areas in particular.
  Object detection will not always detect such objects at close range, particularly during movement. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

NOTE Risk of accident due to faulty sensors

The sensors may malfunction because of snow or due to objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

- Make sure that the convenience doors are free from dirt, ice or slush.
- Be especially careful when opening the convenience doors if other ultrasonic sources are nearby.

NOTE Risk of accidents if the detection performance of the sensors in the convenience doors is restricted

If the sensors are covered, the convenience doors cannot function reliably.

- Do not apply stickers, foils or other coatings to the outside of the convenience doors.
  The sensors may otherwise be blocked and obstacles may not be detected or only detected to a limited extent.

Exit warning when opening the doors from inside

The exit warning of Active Blind Spot Assist is used as an additional safeguard. If an obstacle is detected, the comfort function is deactivated and the moving door will be stopped.

- Manually open a door stopped in an intermediate position.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

The exit warning is only an aid and is not a substitute for the attention of the vehicle occupants. The responsibility when opening the doors and leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

ⓘ Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 354).

Blockage detection when opening the doors

If an obstacle obstructs a door during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the door. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Manually open a door stopped in an intermediate position.

! NOTE Damage to the convenience doors despite blockage detection

Blockage detection may not be able to stop the automatic opening process of the doors in all cases. This can be the case in particular with light, soft objects.

- Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance next to the vehicle.

Automatic reversing function when you close the doors

The doors are equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle stops a door during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- at the end of the closing process

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:
  - Driver's or front passenger door: press the [ ] or [ ] button on the SmartKey.
  - Driver's door: depress the brake pedal.
  - All doors: pull the inside or outside door handles.
  - All doors: push against or pull the door.
  - All doors: select the "Cancel" display on the Comfort menu in the multimedia system.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Setting comfort doors

Multimedia system:

[ ] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Comfort

- Activate or deactivate Comfort Doors.

Operating comfort doors

- Select [ ].
- Select Open door control.
  The menu for operating the doors opens. The doors can be opened or closed by sliding the control element in the central display.
- Select Cancel Process.
  The process is interrupted and the door remains in the position it has reached.
- Press and hold Close All.
  All doors are closed simultaneously.

ⓘ The comfort doors can also be opened via Rear Seat Entertainment.
Further information on operating the comfort doors in the Rear Seat Entertainment: (→ page 599).

ⓘ Further information on function of the comfort doors (→ page 145).

Setting the key function for the comfort doors

- Select [ ].
- Select Key assignment.
  Open Convenience Opening for Windows, Right Front Door or open Left Front Door are separately adjustable for operation by key.

Warning against obstacles detected within the door area

- Activate or deactivate the function.
  The vehicle displays a graphic warning if obstacles are detected within the door area.

Power closing function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the doors close automatically

Body parts or objects can become trapped, causing injuries.

- Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.

- Automatic closing of the doors can be canceled by pulling the outer or inner door handle.

If you push the door into the lock to the first detent position, the power closing function will automatically pull the door into the lock.

ⓘ Automatic closing of the doors may be triggered if the vehicle is locked from the outside, or during pulling away.

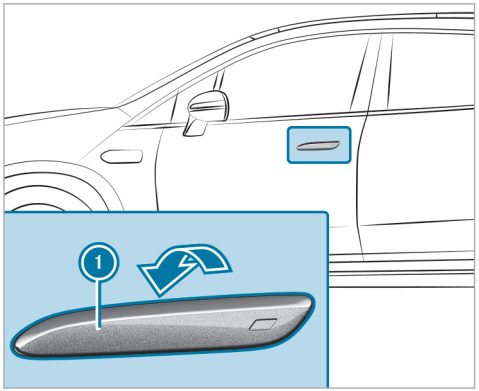
Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

Unlocking a left-hand vehicle door with the emergency key

ⓘ If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, this triggers the anti-theft alarm system.

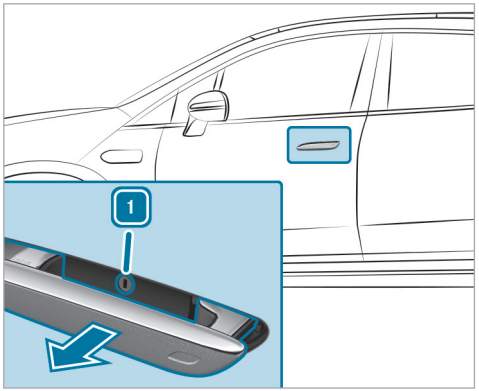
ⓘ If you unlock the driver's door with the emergency key, the tailgate will not be unlocked.

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 133).



If the door handle is retracted:

- Insert a flat, non-metallic object behind the door handle ① from above and pry it slightly outward.
- Reach behind the door handle ① from below, pull it outward to the pressure point and hold it there.



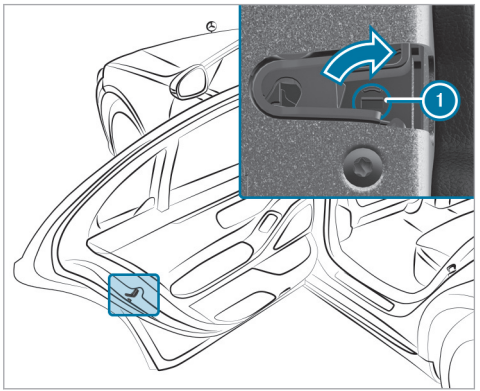
If the door handle is extended:

- Pull the door handle ① outward to the pressure point and hold it there.
- Insert the emergency key into the lock cylinder.
- Turn the emergency key counter-clockwise to position 1.

- Forcefully pull the door handle (1) outward past the pressure point.
- Turn the emergency key back to its starting position.
- Remove the emergency key and release the door handle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Locking the doors



- Insert a suitable object, e.g. the emergency key, into opening (1) on the door lock.
- **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key counter-clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

Cargo compartment

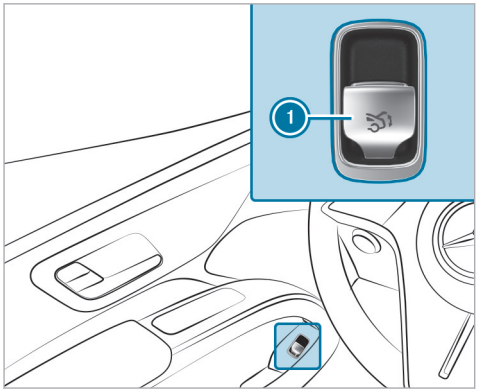
Opening the tailgate

NOTE Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

- If the tailgate is unlocked, press the top of the Mercedes star located on the tailgate.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 155).



- Pull remote operating switch (1) until the tailgate opens.

or

- Press and hold the button on the key.
- If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention.

Closing the tailgate

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Notes on closing the tailgate: your vehicle is equipped with automatic key recognition.

Note that the tailgate will not be locked in the following situation:

- You have locked the vehicle and closed the tailgate while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle and is detected.

  and

- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic key recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.
- **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

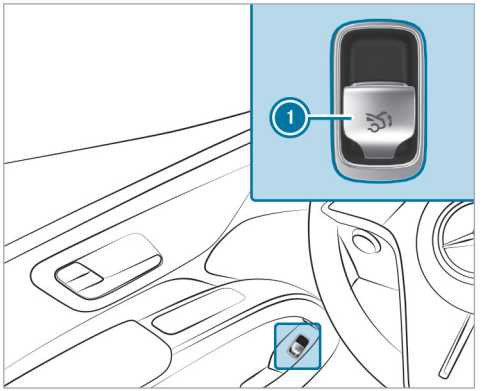
Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

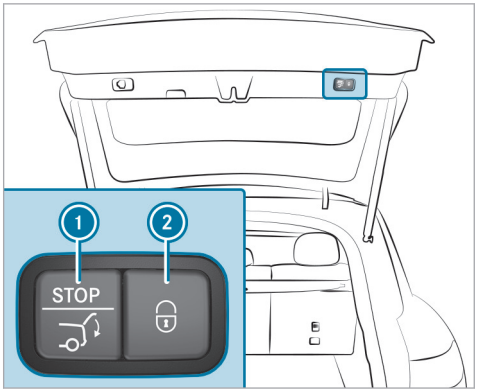
- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.



▶ Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.

▶ Push remote operating switch 1 until the tailgate is fully closed.



▶ Press closing button 1 on the tailgate.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

▶ Press locking button 2 on the tailgate.
If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** this also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the function is activated and the Digital Vehicle Key is connected to the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the [button] button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

▶ Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 155).

Automatic reversing function for the tailgate

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with the reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.

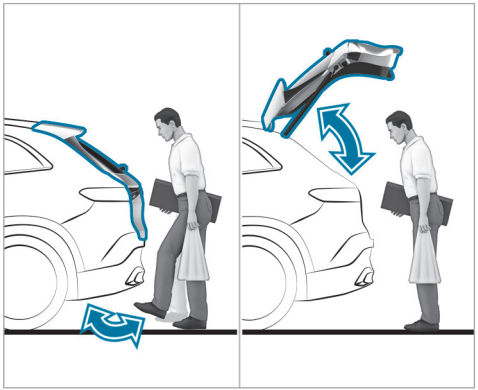
In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped, either:

- Press the [button] button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



HANDS-FREE ACCESS allows you to open and close the tailgate, or even stop the opening and closing process at any point, by performing a kicking motion under the rear bumper. The transmission must be in position [P] for this function.

The kicking motion triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

- If you stop the tailgate opening process with a kicking motion, the tailgate is closed with the next kicking motion
- If you stop the tailgate closing process with a kicking motion, the tailgate is opened with the next kicking motion

In the following cases, the tailgate can be closed only with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

- If the vehicle is switched on and the key's unlock function has been set so that only the driver's door is unlocked when activated (→ page 132).
- If the vehicle has been centrally locked from the inside (→ page 141).

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 152) and closing (→ page 153) the tailgate.

ⓘ Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a power washer

▶ In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

▶ Make sure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (car wash) away from the vehicle.

Ensure that you are standing firmly on the ground when performing the kicking motion. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

- The key is behind the vehicle.

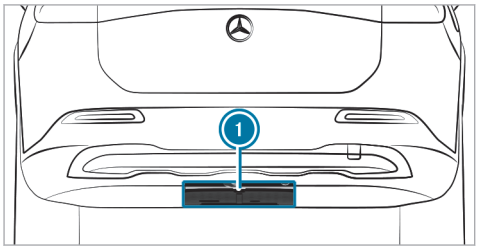
  If the key is not recognized:

  - Take the key in your hand.

    or

  - Ensure that the function of the key is activated (→ page 55).
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** The Digital Vehicle Key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not carry out the kicking motion too slowly.

- The kicking motion must be towards the vehicle and back again.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** Perform the kicking motion to the left or right of the ball head.



(1) Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking motions are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking motion is made using a prosthetic leg.

The tailgate can open or close unintentionally in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. a charging cable or luggage.
- Tension belts, tarps or other covers are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** Work is being carried out on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate the function of the key (→ page 55) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Activating the opening angle limiter

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range up to a point shortly before the end position.

▶ Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.

▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short tone.
The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

Fully opening the tailgate after it has stopped automatically

▶ Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate again.

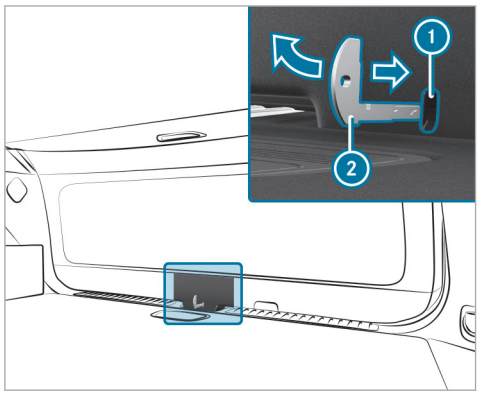
Deactivating the opening angle limiter

▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short tones sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

Requirements:

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The cargo compartment cover has been removed.



▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 133).

▶ Insert emergency key ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in the direction of the arrow.
The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

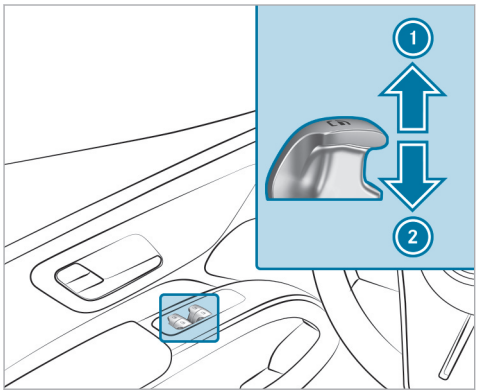
- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear passenger compartment side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:
- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



1 Closing
2 Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the pressure point or pull and release it.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:
- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements

- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.

  The following functions will be performed:

  - The vehicle will be unlocked.
  - The side windows will be opened.
  - The panoramic sliding sunroof will be opened.
  - The driver's seat ventilation will be switched on

ⓘ If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind will be opened first.

- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.
- **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements

- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.

  The following functions will be performed:

  - The vehicle will be locked.
  - The side windows will be closed.
  - The panoramic sliding sunroof will be closed.

- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.
- **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 142).

Resolving problems with the side windows

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

- Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 131).
- Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 133).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- During the opening and closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic operation.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- During the opening or closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic operation.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

! NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

! NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

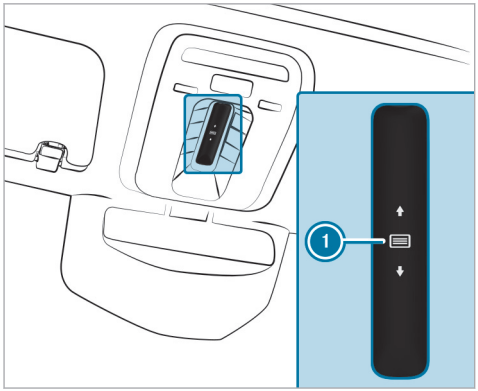
Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

! NOTE Damage to panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel caused by roof luggage rack

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is opened when a roof luggage rack is installed, the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack.

- Do not open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel if a roof luggage rack is installed.



The sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind are operated using control panel (1).

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

- **To open:** swipe backwards across control panel (1) and hold it.
- **To close:** swipe forwards across control panel (1) and hold it.
- **To raise or lower:** press control panel (1) briefly.
- **To start automatic operation:** swipe forwards or backwards across control panel (1).
- **To cancel automatic operation:** press control panel (1) again.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.
- During resetting.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

Rain closing function when driving
Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function
Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- If someone becomes trapped, touch the control panel.

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force.

There is a risk of becoming trapped or even of fatal injuries!

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after automatic reversing, swipe forwards across the control panel (→ page 161) and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- Repeat the previous step.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

The sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind is not operating smoothly.

- Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

- Swipe forwards across the control panel (→ page 161) and hold it repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is completely closed.
- Swipe across the control panel and hold it for another second.
- Swipe across and hold the control panel until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- Swipe across the control panel and hold it for another second.
- Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the vehicle if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ In the event that the drive system cannot be started (yet the vehicle's starter battery is charged), the immobilizer may be defective. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Function of the ATA system

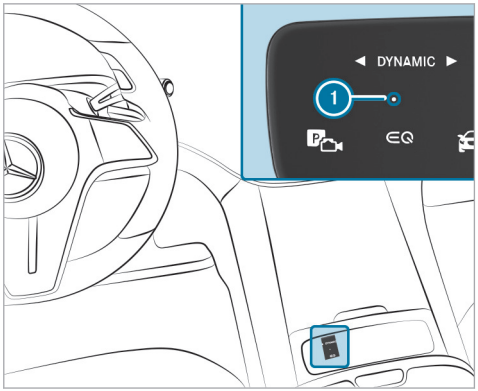
If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- When a door is opened
- When the tailgate is opened
- When interior protection is triggered (→ page 167)
- When the tow-away alarm is triggered (→ page 167)

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the ATA works with the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as with the conventional vehicle key.

The ATA system is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- After the vehicle is locked with the key
- After the vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO
- After the vehicle is locked with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)



Example: with MBUX Hyperscreen

Indicator lamp (1) flashes when the ATA system is armed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- After the vehicle is unlocked with the key
- After the vehicle is unlocked using KEYLESS-GO
- After the vehicle is unlocked with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- After the start/stop button is pressed with the key in the storage compartment (→ page 264)

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [ ], [ ] or [ ] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the storage compartment (→ page 264)

▶ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** press the start/stop button with the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment (→ page 263).

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:

▶ With the key outside the vehicle, touch the inner surface of the door handle.
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Function of the tow-away alarm

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if a change in your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while the tow-away alarm is armed.

The tow-away alarm is automatically armed after about 60 seconds:

- After the vehicle is locked with the key
- After the vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After the vehicle is locked with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

The tow-away alarm is only armed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

The tow-away alarm is automatically deactivated:

- After the [🔓] or [🔓] button on the key is pressed
- After the start/stop button is pressed with the key in the storage compartment (→ page 264)
- After the start/stop button is pressed with the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment **(vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key)** (→ page 263)
- After the vehicle is unlocked using KEYLESS-GO

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After the vehicle is unlocked with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When HANDS-FREE ACCESS is used

Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle (→ page 311).

Arming/deactivating tow-away alarm

Multimedia system:

↳ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Arm or deactivate Tow-away Protection.

Tow-away alarm is armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

When interior protection is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- After the vehicle is locked with the key
- After the vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After the vehicle is locked with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

Interior protection is only armed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- After the [ ] or [ ] button on the key is pressed
- After the start/stop button is pressed with the key in the storage compartment (→ page 264)
- After the start/stop button is pressed with the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment **(vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key)** (→ page 263)
- After the vehicle is unlocked using KEYLESS-GO

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After the vehicle is unlocked with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When HANDS-FREE ACCESS is used

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- When there are moving objects suchas mascots in the vehicle interior
- If a side window is open
- If the panoramic sliding sunroof is open

Arming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

→ [ ] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Arm or deactivate Interior Protection.

Interior protection will be armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

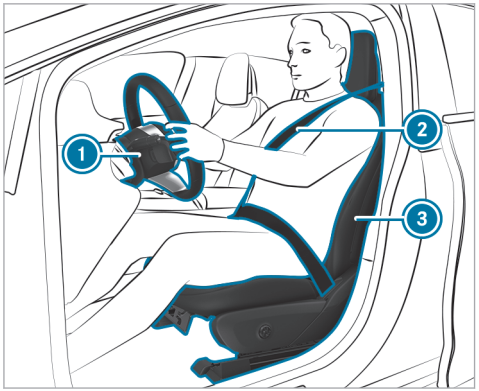
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's air bag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the driver display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (⟶ page 98).

Notes on grab handles

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position. In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

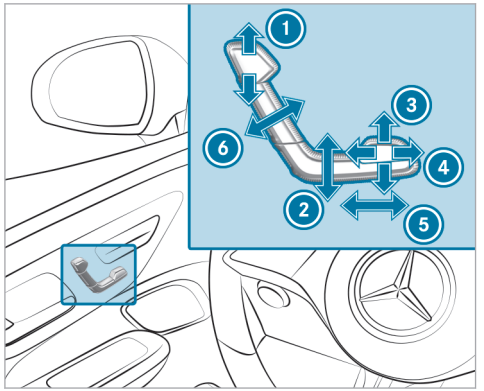
- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

NOTE Damage to the seats when adjusting

The seats may be damaged by objects when adjusting the seats.

- When adjusting the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore receive no direct feedback on the switch while pressing it. Feedback is provided only by the movement of the seat.

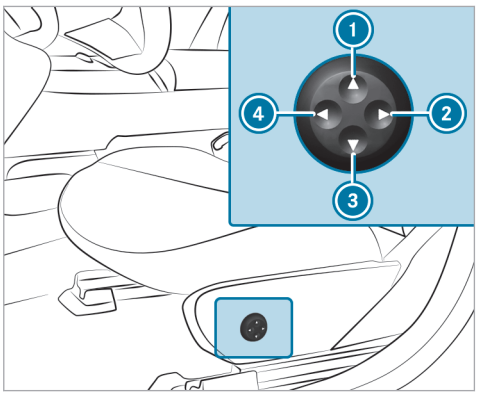


1 Head restraint height
2 Seat height
3 Seat cushion inclination
4 Seat cushion length
5 Seat fore-and-aft position
6 Seat backrest inclination

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 190).

ⓘ The head restraint height will be adjusted automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



1 Higher
2 Softer
3 Lower
4 Firmer

▶ Use buttons 1 to 4 to adjust the contour of the backrest.

Adjusting the rear seats electrically

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position. In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

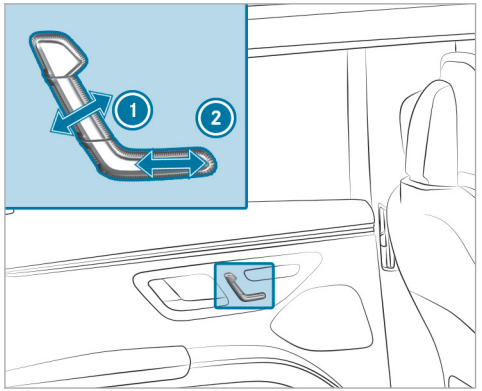
- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

NOTE Damage to the head restraints due to contact with the partitioning net

With the partitioning net installed, the rear seat head restraints may come into contact with the partitioning net when the rear seat backrests are reclined excessively. The head restraints could be damaged as a result.

- Avoid contact between the rear seat head restraints and the partitioning net.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore receive no direct feedback on the switch while pressing it. Feedback is provided only by the movement of the seat.



1 Seat backrest inclination
2 Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

► Make the appropriate adjustments.

Folding the rear seats forwards electrically (vehicles with a third row of seats)

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when folding seats forwards

When you fold a seat forwards, you could trap yourself or another vehicle occupant.

► Make sure that no part of your body is within the seat's range of movement when folding a seat forward.

WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

► Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

Always ensure that the seat backrest is engaged, especially:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat backrest has been adjusted

- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to seat backrests folded forwards

If the seat backrest of the rear seat is folded forwards, persons in the third row of seats may hit parts of the seat mechanism, especially in the event of an accident, braking maneuver or abrupt change of direction.

- ▶ If there is a person in the third row of seats, the rear seat in front of them must be folded back to the driving position before the journey begins.
- ▶ Persons in the third row of seats should not rest their legs on a seat backrest that has been folded forwards.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to open cup holder in a folded up rear armrest

If the cup holder in the folded-up rear armrest is open, there is an increased risk of injury for passengers in the third row of seats, especially during braking or in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Always close the cup holder before folding up the rear armrest.

If you no longer require the seat backrest to be folded down for loading or for getting in and out, fold it back into place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

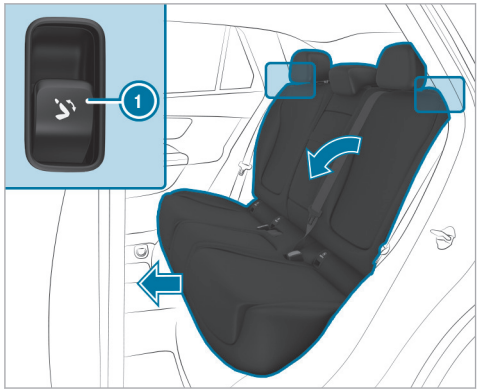
If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

To get in and out, you can fold the seats on the second row of seats forwards in vehicles with a third row of seats. In this case, the center seat folds forwards and backwards together with the left-hand seat in vehicles with a center seat backrest.

Requirements

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.
- The seat has been folded up (→ page 37).
- The center armrest is folded up.



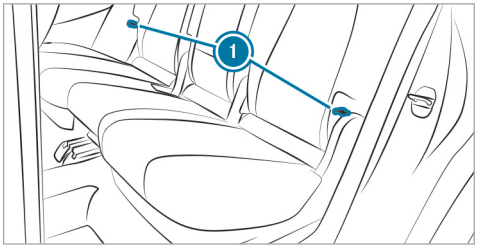
- **To fold the seat into the front position:** move the head restraints to the lower position (→ page 178).
- Pull button 1 briefly.
  The seat backrest will fold into the front position. The seat fore/aft adjustment will move forwards.
- **To fold back the seat:** briefly press button 1.
  The seat will fold back and stop.
- To interrupt the folding process, press button 1 or operate the seat adjustment switch on the door operating unit.
- Press the button 1 again and keep it pressed.
  The seat will move to the last position set.
- Release button 1 when the end position is reached.

If a seat on the second row of seats is not in the end position, this will be shown on the driver display.

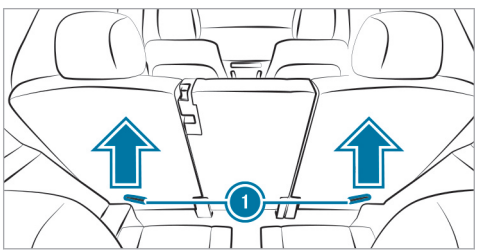
ⓘ To increase the size of the cargo compartment, you can move the seat backrests into the trunk floor position (→ page 35).

Folding the rear seats forwards mechanically (emergency release)

The release loops are located on the outer sides and rear sides of the seats on the second row of seats.



Side release loops



Release loops on the rear sides

- Pull one of release loops 1.

- Fold the seat backrest forwards.
- Before starting the journey, make sure that all seat backrests are locked in place.

Head restraints

Adjusting the head restraints on the front seats

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

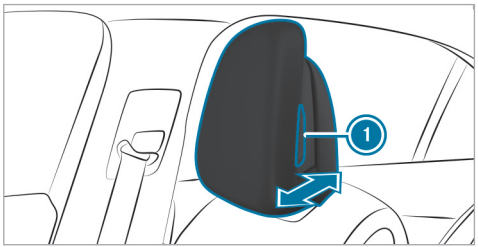
WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

Moving forward or back



- Take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press release knob (1).
- Pull the headrest forwards or push it backwards.
- Let go of release knob (1).
- **To raise or lower:** adjust the head restraint using the buttons on the door operating unit (→ page 170).

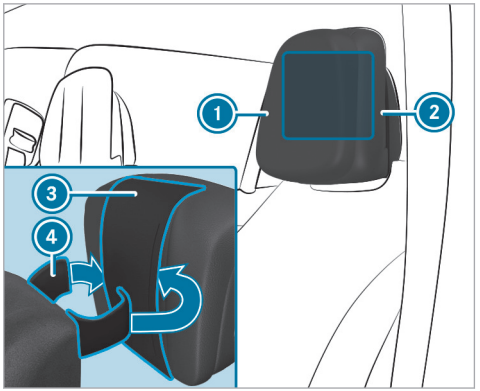
Attaching and removing the additional cushion of the front-seat luxury head restraint

WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To attach the additional cushion:** open Velcro strip (4) on the rear of additional cushion (1).
- Guide Velcro strip (4) between head restraint (2) and strip (3).
- Close Velcro strip (4).
- **To change the position of the additional cushion:** move additional cushion (1) up or down.
- **To remove the additional cushion:** open Velcro strip (4) of additional cushion (1).
- Remove additional cushion (1).

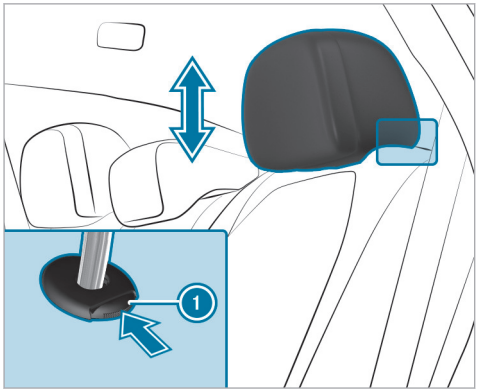
Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats manually

WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

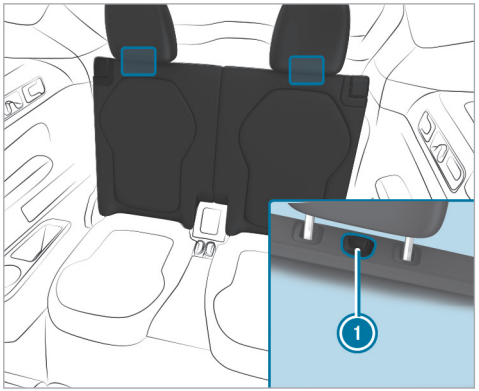


- **To raise:** push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull the head restraint up until it engages.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down until it engages.
- **If the center seat of the second row of seats is occupied:** pull the center head restraint up and engage it before starting the journey. In vehicles with premium seats, move the center head restraint to the position for use before driving off. (→ page 181).

Vehicles with a third row of seats

The head restraints on the third row of seats have a usage position and a non-usage position. The usage position is the upright position in which the head restraint is locked. The non-usage position is the bottom, folded-down position of the head restraint. If the seats on the third row of seats are being used, the head restraint must be in the upper, engaged usage position.

When choosing a seat, bear in mind the limited space available. With the seat in the correct, upright position, your head should not touch the headliner.



- **If the seat is not occupied:** press button (1). The head restraint will fold into the lower non-usage position.
- **If the seat is occupied:** fold the head restraints all the way up into the usage position and lock them in place.

Installing/removing the rear seat head restraints

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

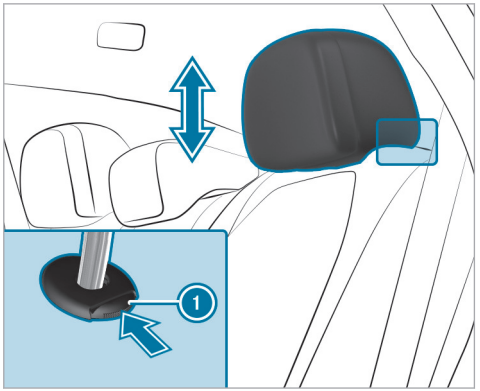
If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Removing

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can remove the head restraints in the rear passenger compartment.

- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 35).



- Push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Installing

- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Attaching and removing the additional cushion of the head restraint in the rear passenger compartment

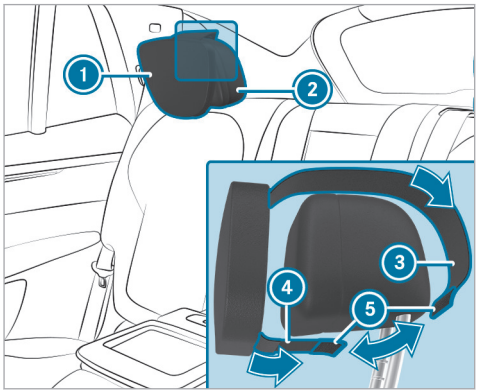
WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

Attaching the additional cushion



- Guide long strap (3) of additional cushion (1) over head restraint (2) towards the rear of the vehicle.
- Guide short strap (4) of additional cushion (1) under head restraint (2).
- Bring both straps (3) and (4) together on the underside of the head restraint and close Velcro fastening (5).

Removing the additional cushion

- Open velcro fastening (5).
- Remove additional cushion (1).

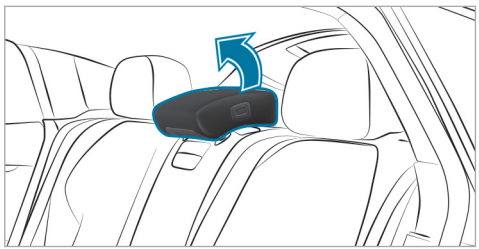
Folding the center head restraint into position and folding it down manually (premium seats)

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

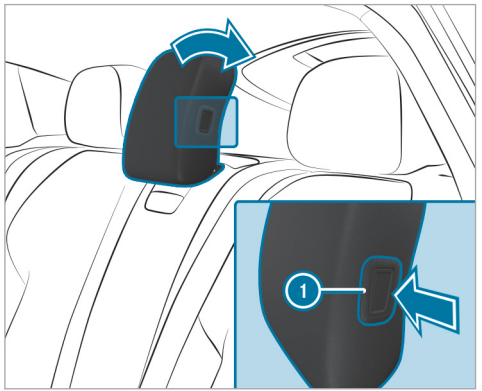
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

The center head restraint has a usage position and a non-usage position. The usage position is the upright position in which the head restraint is locked; the non-usage position is the position in which the head restraint is folded downwards. When the center seat is used, the head restraint must be in the upright, locked usage position.



- **To fold into position:** pull the head restraint upwards until it engages.

Folding down



- Press button (1).
- Fold down the head restraint completely.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

Adjusting the air cushions

- In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side Bolsters.

Setting the seat heating balance

- Select Heating Settings.
- Select Seat Heating Balance.
- Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

Setting automatic seat adjustment

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Automatic Seat Positioning

Manually adjusting driver's seat and steering wheel position to body size

The vehicle calculates a suitable driver's seat and steering wheel position on the basis of the driver's body size and sets this directly.

- ▶ **To set the unit of measurement:** select cm or ft/in.
- ▶ Set the size using the scale.
- ▶ Select Start Positioning.
  The driver's seat and steering wheel position is adjusted to the body size that has been set.

ⓘ You can also configure these settings via the Mercedes me user account for your user profile. By synchronizing the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle. Further information about synchronizing user profiles (→ page 443).

ⓘ If the driver's seat and steering wheel position calculated by the vehicle is not practical or comfortable, it can be manually adapted at any time via the control buttons.
The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the operating switches.

Overview of massage programs

- Classic Massage: Relaxing back massage program.
- Mobilizing Massage: Mobilizing massage program with upward-moving relaxing waves. Can promote slower, deeper respiration. This can improve the supply of oxygen to cells and the brain.
- Activating Massage: Activating massage program with upward-moving relaxing waves.
- Hot Relaxing Back: Based on hot stone massage, the program combines heat and massage. It starts by massaging the back. In addition, you will start to notice warm pressure points, beginning in the pelvic area.
- Hot Relaxing Shoulders Combination of heat and massage. It starts by massaging the shoulders. In addition, you will start to notice warm pressure points, beginning in the pelvic area.
- Wave Massage: Regenerating massage program via soothing waves across the back and in the seat cushion.
- Deep Waves: Wave-like movements in the cushion can promote blood flow and metabolic processes in the lower back and legs.
- Deep Workout: Connect the Workout, Backrest to the Workout, Cushion. The vibrations in the cushion intensify the effectiveness of tensing and releasing muscles when you tense against the pressure point. This supports metabolic processes and blood flow in the buttocks and legs.
- Workout, Backrest and Workout, Cushion: These programs require your cooperation. Alternating between tensing and releasing helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it to activate back, abdominal and leg muscles.

Selecting the massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort

- ▶ Select Massage.
- ▶ Select a massage program (→ page 183).

- Start the program for the desired seat ▶.
- **To set the massage intensity:** switch Intensive on or off .
- **To stop the massage:** select ■.

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the vehicle's equipment.

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

- Select Reset.
- Select ↺ for the desired seat.

The settings for the selected seat are reset.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

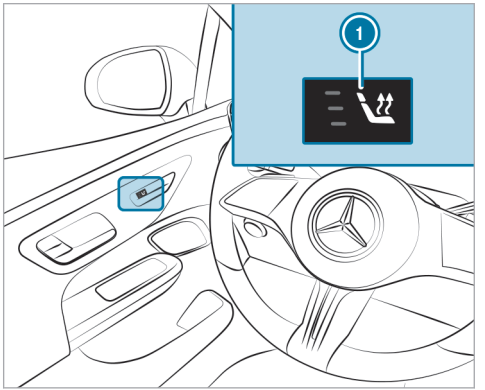
! **NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heating is switched on

When the seat heating is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats, e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



Seat heating in the door operating unit in the cockpit (example)

▶ Press button (1) for the respective seat repeatedly until the desired heating level is reached.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

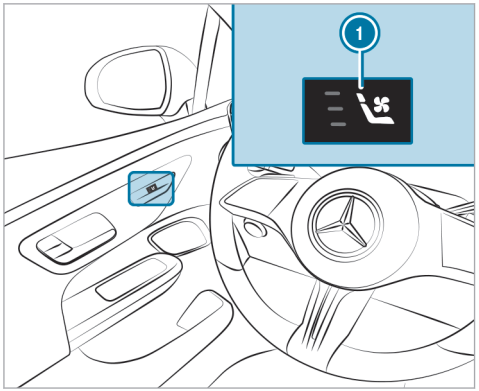
ⓘ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after around 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

ⓘ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous setting of the seat heating for the driver's seat will remain active.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



Seat ventilation in the door operating unit in the cockpit (example)

▶ Press button (1) for the respective seat repeatedly until the desired blower setting is reached.
Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

ⓘ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous seat ventilation setting for the driver's seat will remain active.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

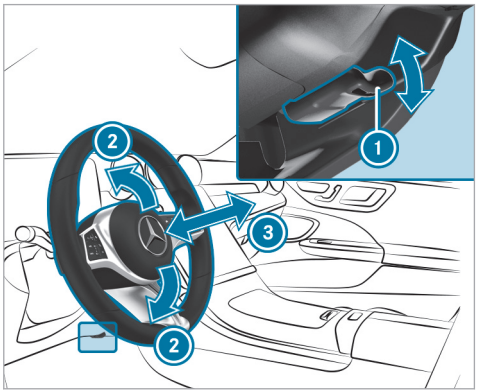
▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

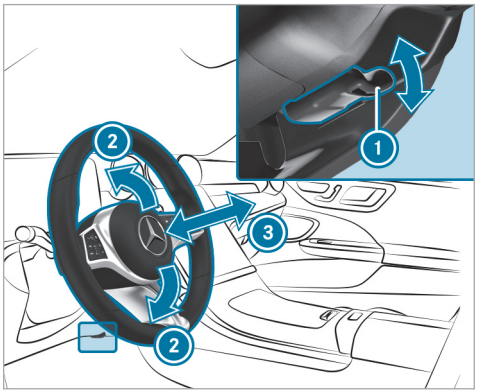
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Unlocking



- Fold release lever (1) down as far as it will go.
- Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.

Locking



- Fold release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
- Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

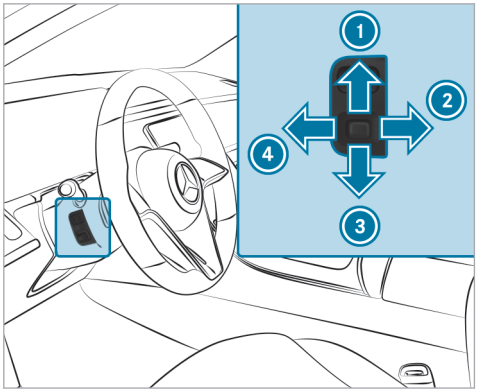
WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.



1 To move up
2 To move back
3 To move down
4 To move forward

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 190).

Decoupling the steering wheel heater from the seat heating

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The steering wheel heater and the seat heating are linked.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Heating Settings

The function is active by default and the steering wheel heater is automatically activated and deactivated when the seat heating is switched on and off.

▶ Tap on Additional Steering Wheel Heating. The steering wheel heater will be decoupled from the seat heating.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants, particularly children, may become trapped.

▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the range of movement of the steering wheel and driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

▶ Move the steering wheel adjustment lever.
The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

▶ Press the switch for seat adjustment.
The adjustment process is stopped.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles with memory function: you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

In order to use the easy entry and exit feature, the automatic seat adjustment function must have been switched on (⟶ page 182).

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel and driver's seat will move as follows:

- The steering wheel will move upwards.
- The driver's seat will move forward or backward to a position suitable for getting in or out of the vehicle.

This will occur in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

ⓘ The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go.

The driver's seat will move forwards or backwards only if it is not already in the ideal position for getting in or out of the vehicle.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat will move back to the last driving position in the following cases:

- You switch the power supply or the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function position switches to stop the adjustment process.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Requirements

- The automatic seat adjustment has been activated (⟶ page 182).
- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:

⮑ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Vehicle ⏩ Comfort ⏩ Easy Entry And Exit Feature

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

- ▶ Select Steering Wheel & Seat, Steering Wheel Only or Off.

ⓘ If you are using a custom user profile, this information will be used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically (⟶ page 440).

Memory function

Function of the memory function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

You can save the following settings for the front seat:

- Seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar region
- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest
- Driver's side: steering wheel position and position of the outside mirrors on the driver's and front passenger sides
- Head-up display

Operating the memory function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

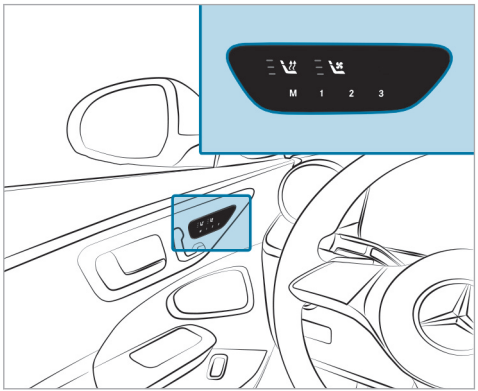
When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

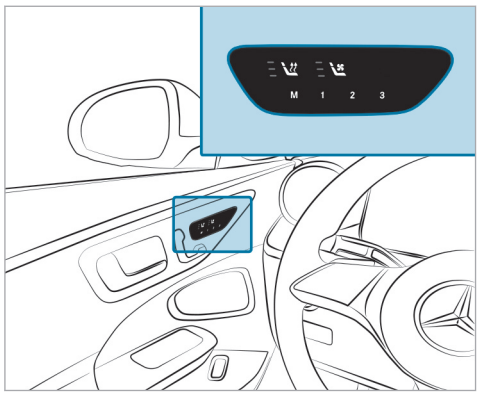
You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.

Storing



- Set the front seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirror to the desired position.
- Press the M button and then release it.

- Press one of the preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.



- **To call up:** press the preset position button 1, 2 or 3.
The seat will be moved to the stored position. After releasing the button, the front seat, outside mirror, head-up display and steering column will continue to move into the stored position automatically.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

Objects in the deployment area of an air bag may prevent the air bag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on air bags (→ page 113).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always store objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.

- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger air bag shutoff: objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag deactivation or damage the system. Therefore please observe the notes on the function of automatic front passenger air bag deactivation (→ page 103).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

! NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

! NOTE Damage to the cargo floor caused by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

The cargo floor may be damaged by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

- Distribute the load evenly.
- Drive carefully when the vehicle is laden. Avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process which changes the surface characteristics.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- Never allow the payload including occupants to exceed the maximum permissible gross mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle. The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings and distribute the tension evenly.

Notes on carrying a roof load:

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
- Drive with care. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuvers or fast cornering.
- When carrying a roof load or when the vehicle is fully loaded or occupied, select drive program E or C. These are configured for good stability (→ page 276).

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front storage compartments

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

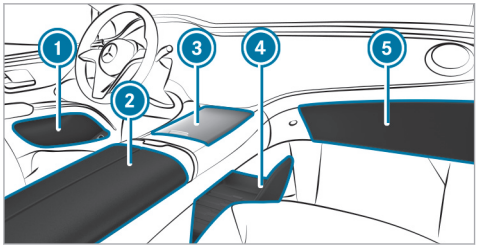
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Stowage and telephone compartment beneath the armrest with multimedia and USB ports as well as stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player
3. Storage compartment in the front center console, with cup holders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones depending on the vehicle version
4. Stowage tray below the central display of the multimedia system with USB ports
5. Glove box

ⓘ The rubber mat in the storage compartment in front center console 3 can be removed for cleaning with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 619).

ⓘ Use the rubber strap to securely store objects in the stowage tray under the central display.

Opening and closing the storage compartment in the front center console

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

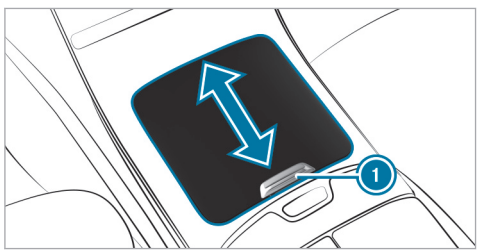
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** slide the cover of the storage compartment in the front center console all the way forwards in the direction of the arrow using handle 1.
- **To close:** briefly push handle 1 of the open cover of the storage compartment in the front center console forwards.
  The cover will automatically close the storage compartment in the front center console.

Opening and closing the glove box

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

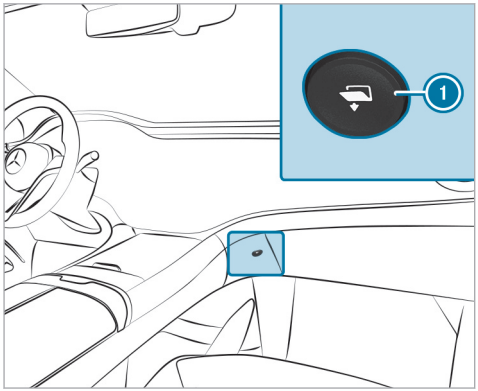
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** press button (1). The glove box will open.
- **To close:** fold the glove box upwards. The glove box will close.

Through-loading feature to the cargo compartment

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

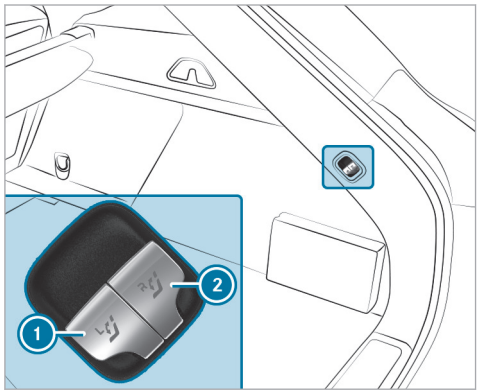
Always ensure that the seat backrest is engaged, especially:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat backrest has been adjusted
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

If a seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown on the driver display.

If a seat on the second row of seats is not engaged and is locked, this will be shown on the driver display.

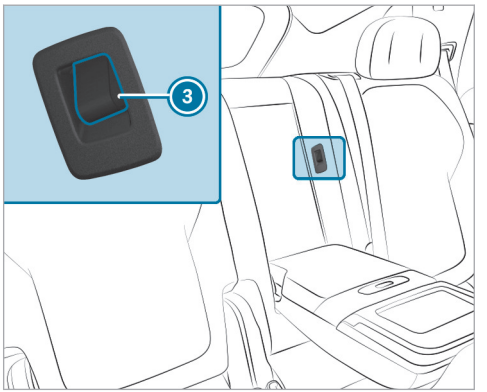


- **To fold a seat backrest forward:** move head restraints to the lower position (→ page 178).
- Briefly press button 1 or 2.
  The rear seat will fold forwards. The center seat backrest will fold forwards together with the left seat backrest.

Observe the following recommendations:

- If you wish to fold only one of the outer seat backrests forwards, it is recommended that you fold the right seat backrest forwards.
- If you wish to fold one of the outer seat backrests forwards together with the center seat backrest, it is recommended that you fold the left and center seat backrests forwards.

Folding the center rear seat backrest forwards separately



- Fold out the rear armrest.
- Pull release tab 3.
- Fold the center seat backrest forwards.

Folding back the rear seat backrest

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

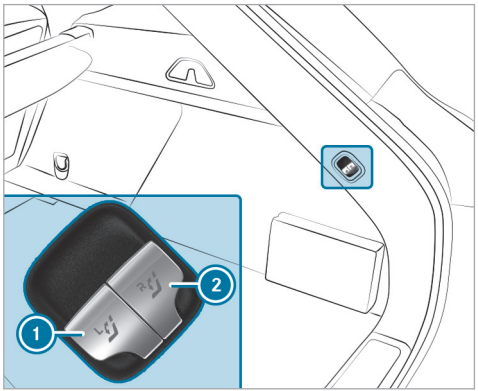
- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Folding back the center seat backrest

- If only the center seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment has been folded forward separately: swivel the seat backrest backwards until it engages.

Folding back the rear seat electrically



- **To fold back the seat backrest:** briefly pull one of buttons 1 or 2.
  The rear seat will fold back. The center seat backrest will fold back together with the left-hand seat backrest.

- ▶ **Vehicles with a third row of seats:** After the seat has stopped, pull and hold the button again.
  The seat will move to the last position set.
- ▶ Release the button when the end position is reached.

If a seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown on the driver display.

Folding the seat backrest on the third row of seats forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged, in particular:

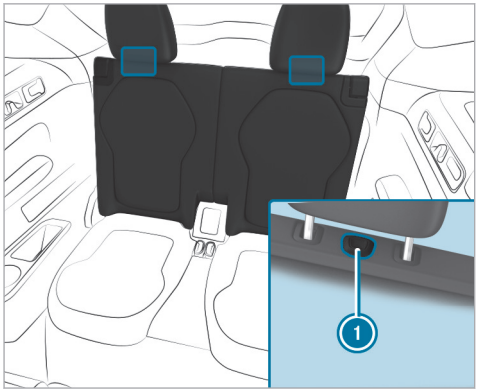
- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

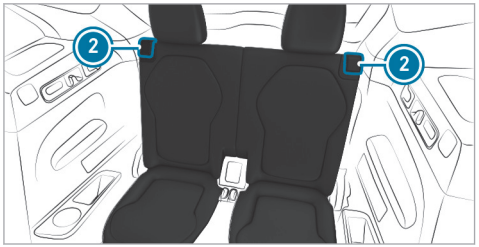
If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

Requirements

- The seats and the seat backrests on the second row of seats have been moved forwards sufficiently.



▶ Press button (1).
The head restraint will fold into the lower non-usage position.



▶ Pull handle (2) on the seat backrest forward until the lock disengages.
▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards.

Folding back the seat backrest on the third row of seats

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged, in particular:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.

- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

Requirements

- The seats and the seat backrests on the second row of seats have been moved forwards sufficiently.

▶ Fold back the seat backrest completely, until it audibly engages.

▶ When using the seats in the third row of seats, fold the head restraints all the way up into the use position and lock them in place (→ page 178).

EASY-PACK cargo compartment cover

Notes on the cargo compartment cover

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.

▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

! **NOTE** Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

▶ Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the cargo compartment cover.

Extending/retracting the cargo compartment cover

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

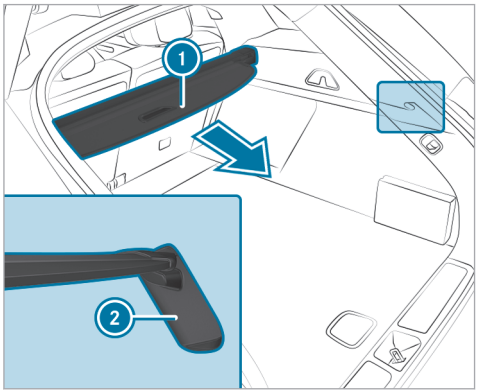
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

! **NOTE** Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

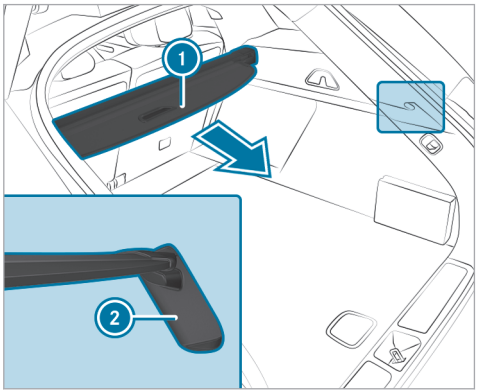
- Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the cargo compartment cover.

Extending



- Pull the cargo compartment cover back by grab handle (1) and hook it into brackets (2) on the left and right.

Retracting

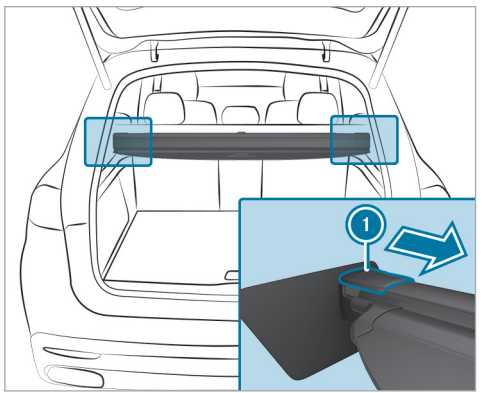


- Remove the cargo compartment cover from the brackets on the left and right.
- Guide the cargo compartment cover forwards using grab handle (1) until it is fully retracted.

Installing/removing the cargo compartment cover

Requirements:
- The cargo compartment cover is rolled up.

Removing the cargo compartment cover

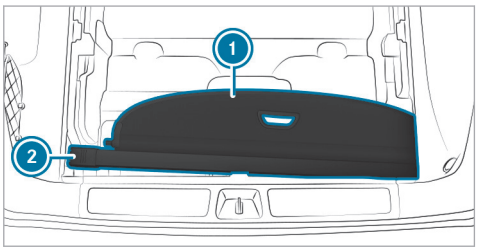


▶ Press end cap (1) on the left or right inwards.

▶ Pull out the cargo compartment cover to the rear.

Stowing the cargo compartment cover

The cargo compartment cover can be stowed beneath the cargo compartment floor.

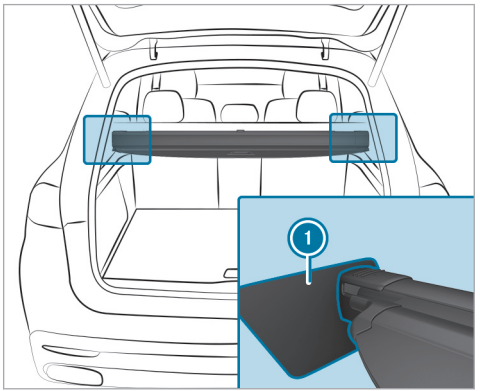


▶ Open the cargo compartment floor (→ page 38).

▶ **To insert:** place cargo compartment cover (1) to the right under the trim and engage in bracket (2).

▶ **To remove:** press the end cap of the cargo compartment cover inward and remove it from bracket (2).

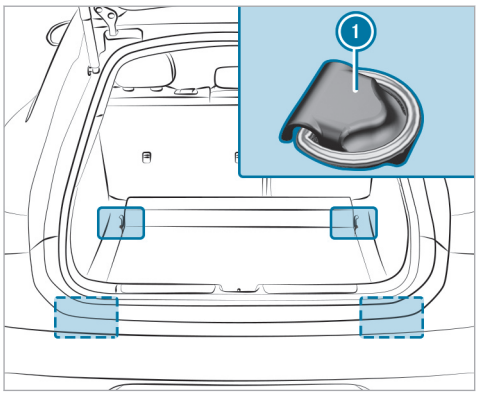
Installing the cargo compartment cover



▶ Insert the cargo compartment cover in brackets (1) on the left and right.
The end caps of the cargo compartment cover will engage audibly.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 192).



1 Tie-down eyes

Overview of bag hooks

WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

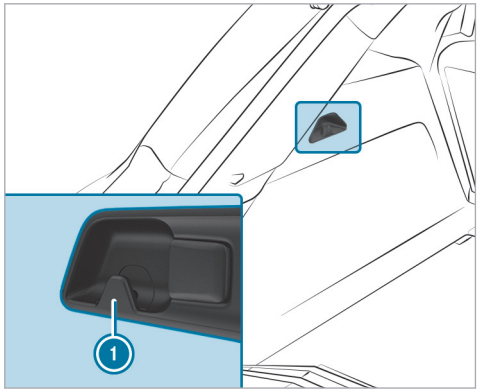
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 192).

The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg). Do not use it to secure a load.



1 Bag hook

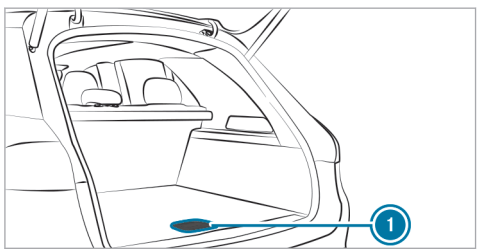
Opening or closing the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

Opening



- Pull handle (1) upwards.
- Lift the cargo compartment floor up using handle (1).

Closing

- Fold the cargo compartment floor down and then press handle (1) down until it engages.

Attaching a roof luggage rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from non-approved roof luggage racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof luggage racks that have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

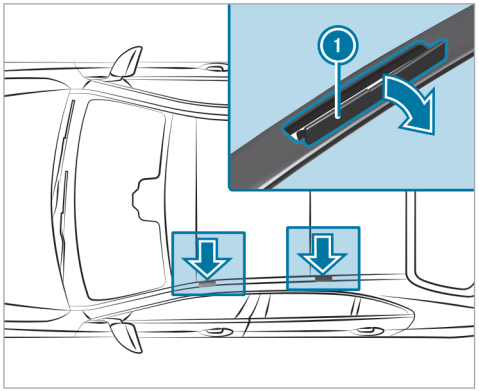
- Only use roof luggage racks tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof luggage rack is installed, the tailgate can be fully opened.
- Position the load on the roof luggage rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

NOTE Damage to panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel caused by roof luggage rack

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is opened when a roof luggage rack is installed, the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack.

- Do not open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel if a roof luggage rack is installed.



NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- Fold covers (1) carefully upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Secure the roof luggage rack to the fastening points beneath covers (1).
- Comply with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.
- Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

Cup holder

Installing the cup holder in or removing it from the center console

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

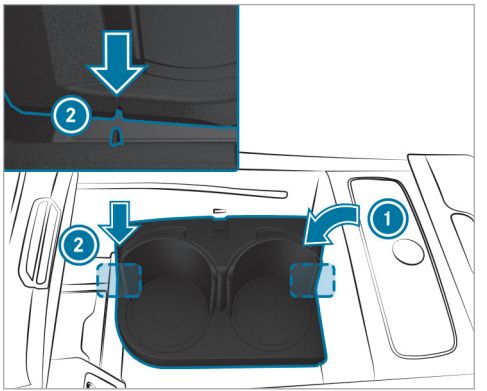
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Requirements:

- For installation: the locking catch is pushed in the direction of the cup holder.

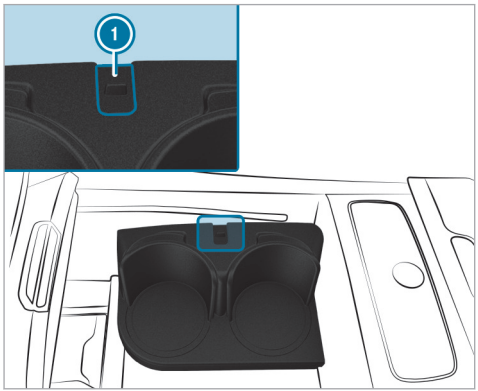
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 192).

Installing



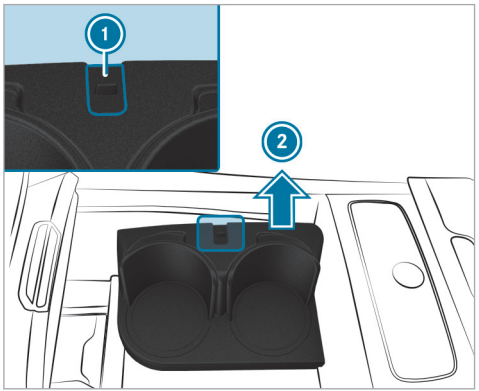
- Insert cup holder housing (1) into the stowage compartment at a slight angle.
- Place cup holder housing (1) in the stowage compartment, aligning the recesses with the two hubs (2) so that they fit.
- Push the cup holder down.

Locking



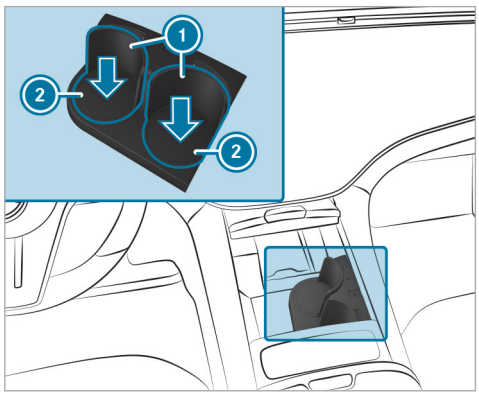
- Slide locking catch (1) toward the side wall of the center console.
  The cup holder will be locked.

Removing



- Slide locking catch (1) toward the cup holder.
  The cup holder will be unlocked.
- First pull the cup holder up in the direction of arrow (2) and then tilt it slightly to remove it from the stowage compartment.

Using the cup holder



- Place a beverage container in the cup holder. Bottom (2) of the cup holder will lower automatically and side walls (1) of the cup holder will move forward automatically.

ⓘ The cup holder will automatically adjust to the size of the container placed in it.

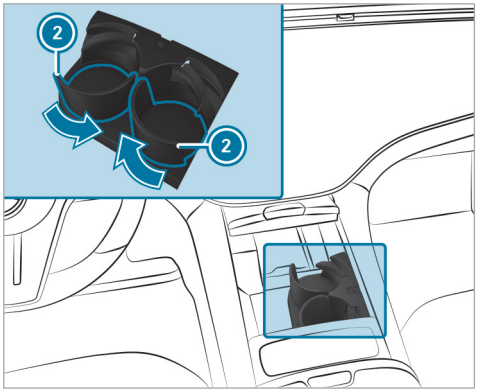
The side walls of the cup holder can also be activated manually in different ways:

- Press the bottom down slightly with the beverage container.
- Press on the grooved surface on the side wall of the cup holder.

ⓘ Check whether the beverage container is held firmly by the cup holder. Some beverage containers will not be secured adequately in the cup holder due to their shape or size.

Original position

When the cup holder is not in use, the side walls of the cup holder can be retracted manually. The bracket arms of the cup holder will automatically be retracted as well, and the cup holder's holding function will then no longer be available.



▶ Manually push back the side walls of cup holder (2) in the direction of the arrow.

Opening or closing the cup holder in the rear armrest

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.

▶ Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

! NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

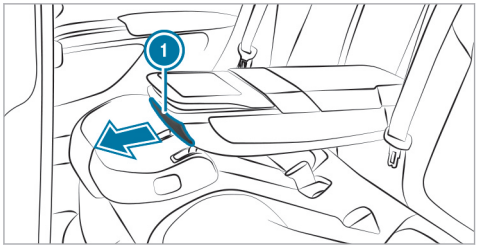
- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

! NOTE Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- The rear armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

Opening the mobile phone holder in the rear armrest



- Press cover trim (1) once.
  The mobile phone holder will open in the direction of the arrow.
- Place the mobile phone in or remove it from the holder.

ⓘ Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 192).

ⓘ The mobile phone holder is designed for two mobile phones or one tablet. You can also charge the devices in the holder by inserting the charging cable into the devices through the opening on the underside of the holder. Observe the notes on USB ports (→ page 212).

Closing the mobile phone holder in the rear armrest

- Press cover trim (1).
  The mobile phone holder and the cup holder will both open.
- Press cover trim (1) a second time.
  The mobile phone holder will be closed.

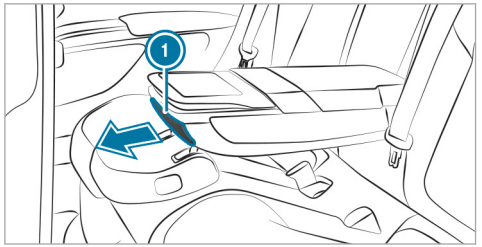
Vehicles with a third row of seats

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to open cup holder in a folded up rear armrest

If the cup holder in the folded-up rear armrest is open, there is an increased risk of injury for passengers in the third row of seats, especially during braking or in the event of an accident.

- Always close the cup holder before folding up the rear armrest.

Opening or closing the cup holder in the rear armrest



- **To open:** press cover trim (1) twice. The cup holder will open in the direction of the arrow.
- Place a container in or remove a container from the cup holder.
- **To close:** slide the cup holder back into the rear armrest.

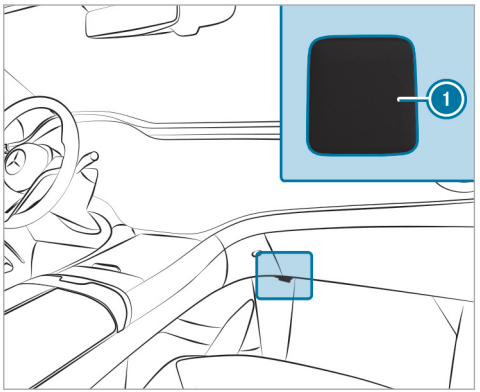
Sockets

Using the 12 V socket

Requirements

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has 12 V sockets in the front passenger footwell and in the cargo compartment.



Example: 12 V socket in the front passenger footwell

- Fold up the cap of socket (1).
- Insert the plug of the device.
- Make sure that no cables are running through or secured in the deployment area of an air bag when using the socket. Also observe the notes on the air bags (→ page 113).

F296 0032 13

USB ports

Depending on its equipment, the vehicle has the following USB ports:

- In the storage compartment in the front center console
- In the storage compartment under the front armrest
- In front of the stowage tray under the central display of the multimedia system
- In the center console in the rear

You can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB ports using a suitable charging cable. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the devices can be charged with up to 20 V (5 A) when the vehicle is switched on.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna

Notes on wirelessly charging a mobile phone

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone storage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment, especially those made of metal.

NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone storage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone storage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone storage compartment.

NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (→ page 88).

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior antenna are available only if the vehicle is switched on.

- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones that do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers that are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

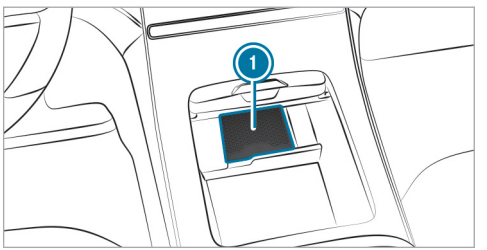
Requirements

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

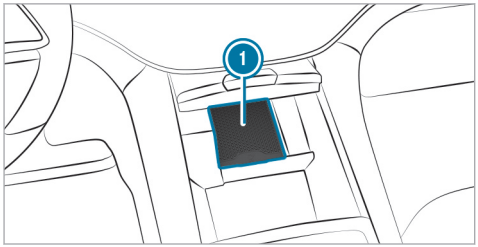
A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the vehicle has the following options for wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the cockpit:

- In the front stowage compartment of the center console



Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front stowage compartment (with central display)



Wirelessly charging the mobile phone in the front stowage compartment (with MBUX hyperscreen)

- Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.

When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

(i) The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Requirements:

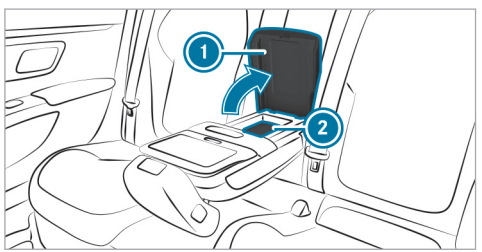
- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

  A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/



Wireless charging in the rear passenger compartment in vehicles without MBUX rear passenger compartment tablet

- Fold down the rear passenger compartment armrest.
- Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat ① as possible with the display facing upwards.
  When the indicator lamp at the front of the mobile phone system lights up, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process will be shown by the indicator lamp flashing three times.



Wireless charging in the rear passenger compartment in vehicles with MBUX rear passenger compartment tablet

- Fold down the rear passenger compartment armrest.
- Open the stowage compartment in rear passenger compartment armrest ① (→ page 210).
- Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat ② as possible with the display facing upwards.
  When the indicator lamp at the front of the mobile phone system lights up, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process will be shown by the indicator lamp flashing three times.

ⓘ Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 192).

Installing and removing floor mats

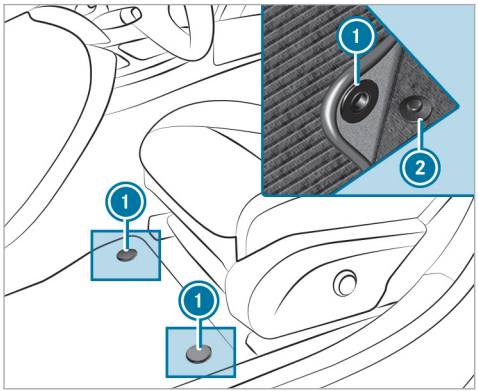
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Installing floor mats



- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell such that it fits.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

Removing floor mats

- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

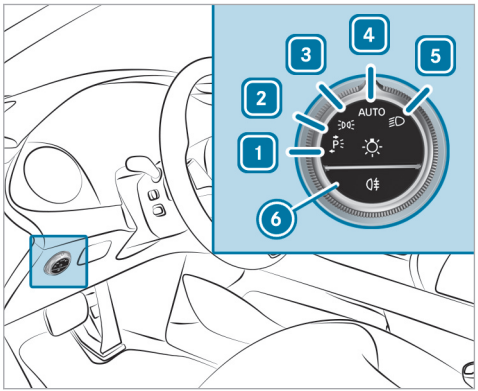
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 ⇤P≡ Left-hand parking lights
2 P≡⇥ Right-hand parking lights
3 ≡D◇ Standing lights and license plate lamp
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 ≡D Low beam/high beam
6 ◇≠ Activates or deactivates the rear fog light.

When low beam is activated, the ≡D◇ indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the ≡D low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the parking lamps

Do not have the parking lamps switched on over a period of several hours.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

F296 0032 13

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (→ page 228).

Switching on accident scene lighting

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Switch on the hazard warning lamps (→ page 46).
- Turn the light switch from the AUTO position to the position.
  The low beam will be switched on despite the vehicle being switched off.

The accident scene lighting will be switched off if:

- you switch off the hazard warning lights.
- you turn the light switch back to AUTO.
- the battery is insufficiently charged.

Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the side lamps, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ambient light.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog light on/off

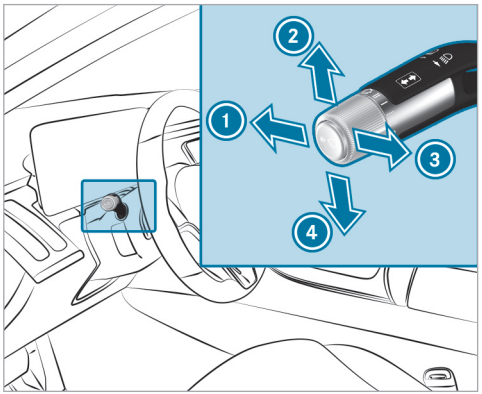
Requirements

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

- Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1. High beam
2. Turn signal light, right
3. Headlamp flashing
4. Turn signal light, left

- Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- Turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.
- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow (1).
  When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam [≡D] will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam [≡D].

Switching off high beam

- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow (1) or pull it in the direction of arrow (3).

Headlamp flashing

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow (3).

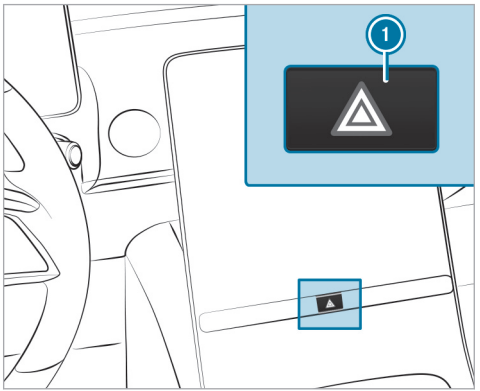
Turn signals

- **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (2) or (4).
  The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (2) or (4).

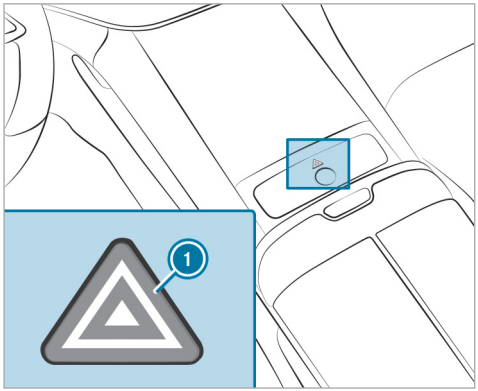
  Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:

  - A turn signal indicator activated by the driver may continue to operate for the duration of the lane change.
  - If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



Vehicles without MBUX Hyperscreen



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

▶ Press button (1).

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the air bag has been deployed.

DIGITAL LIGHT adaptive functions

Function of dynamic low beam

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

With this system, the headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation. It also provides extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

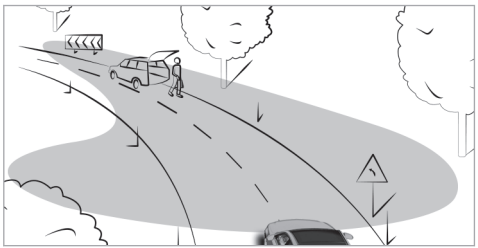
ⓘ The availability of the functions is country-dependent.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active Headlamps (→ page 221)
- Topographical compensation (→ page 221)

The system will be active only when it is dark.

Active headlamps function



- The headlamps will follow your steering movements.
- Relevant areas will be better illuminated during a journey.

The functions will be active when the low beam is switched on.

Function of the topographical compensation

Based on available map data, the lighting system responds pre-emptively to different road heights. This means that the headlamp range will remain virtually constant when you are driving uphill or downhill.

ⓘ Only vehicles with a multimedia system with navigation have this function.

Assistance functions of DIGITAL LIGHT

DIGITAL LIGHT visually expands on the driver assistance systems by projecting the assistant displays in front of the vehicle while it is in motion. DIGITAL LIGHT can therefore help the driver in critical situations.

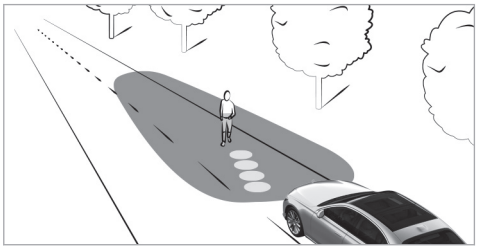
ⓘ The availability of the functions is country-dependent.

The system will remain active when Highbeam Assist is switched on.

ⓘ If you activate the head-up display with augmented reality, the projections will be deactivated.

ⓘ Depending on the country in which you are currently driving, certain functions may be disabled due to different legal requirements, even if they are enabled in the multimedia system. When you cross a border, the vehicle will automatically adapt to the applicable requirements.

Spotlight

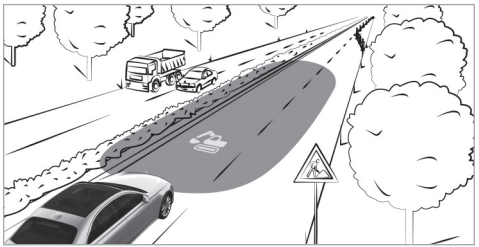


The spotlight function runs in the background and will flash the headlamps in four short bursts at persons detected within the lane markings. You will also be made aware of the position of the person by a projected symbol.

The function will be active in the following circumstances:

- You are driving in an unlit area.
- The system detects a lane marking.

Notes

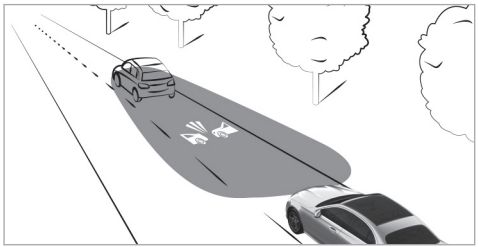


If Traffic Sign Assist detects a roadworks zone, the system will provide support as follows:

- A corresponding symbol will be projected onto the road when you enter a roadworks zone.

Observe the system limitations of Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 350).

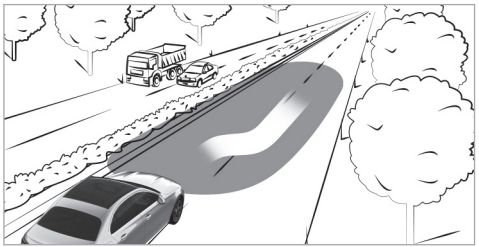
Collision warning



If you fall below the safe distance at speeds of at least 19 mph (30 km/h), a collision warning symbol will be projected onto the road.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist (→ page 344).

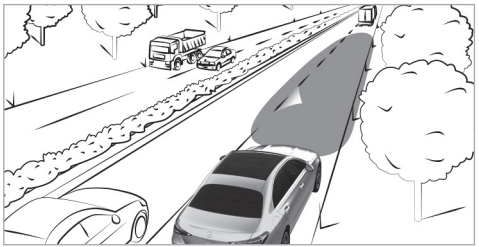
Lane change warning



During assisted lane changes at speeds of at least 19 mph (30 km/h), the course of the lane change will flash.

Observe the system limitations of Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 340).

Lane keeping and blind spot warning



At speeds of at least 19 mph (30 km/h), a triangle that indicates a lane correction and its direction will be projected onto the road in the following cases:

- You leave the lane unintentionally.

  Observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 358).
- You switch on the turn signal light while an object or obstacle is in your blind spot.

  Observe the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 354).

Activating/deactivating dynamic low beam

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ DIGITAL LIGHT

▶ Activate or deactivate Dynamic Low Beam.

Activating/deactivating enhanced assistance functions

ⓘ The availability of the functions is country-dependent.

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 81).

▶ Select Supporting Projections.

▶ Activate or deactivate the desired projections.

▶ Switch Projection for greeting/farewell on or off.
If the locator lighting or the exterior switch-off delay time is activated, a high-resolution greeting or farewell scene will be played back for a short period of time when the vehicle is opened or switched off. You can choose between the Digital Rain and Particle Flow sequences.

ⓘ More information on locator lighting (→ page 228).
More information on the exterior switch-off delay time (→ page 228).

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

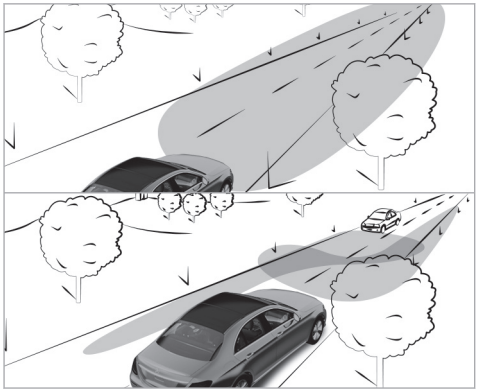
▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low-beam headlamps
- High beam

At speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

High beam will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Switching on

- Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
  If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

Switching off

- Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function (Canada)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

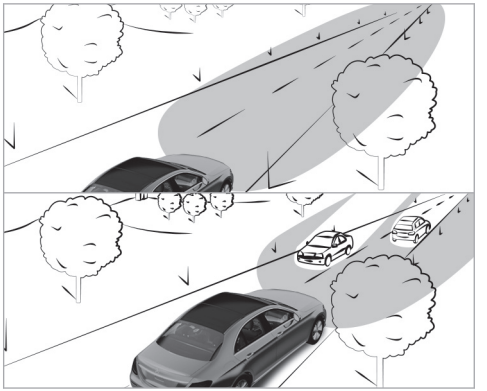
▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam
- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam

ULTRA RANGE Highbeam increases the brightness of the cone of light close to the legally permitted maximum.

Partial high beam does not include other road users in the high beam area. It does not dazzle them but enables full high-beam illumination for the driver apart from the excluded vehicles. Highly reflective signs are also illuminated with reduced brightness.

At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h) or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be switched off automatically.

At speeds above 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.

at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h):

- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will switch off automatically.

At speeds above 31 mph (50 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, the road is straight and it is not raining heavily, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched off automatically.

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off (Canada)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Switching on

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display. When partial high beam or

high beam is active, the corresponding blue indicator lamp will also light up.

Switching off

▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Switching the daytime running lights on/off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ DIGITAL LIGHT

▶ Switch the Daytime Running Lights on or off.

ⓘ In vehicles without DIGITAL LIGHT headlamps, the daytime running lights can be switched on or off on the driving lights menu.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior/Exterior Lighting ▸▸ External Lighting Display

▶ Set a switch-off delay time.
After parking and locking the vehicle, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Switching locator lighting on/off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior/Exterior Lighting

▶ Activate or deactivate Locator Lighting.

When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting is switched off and automatic driving lights are activated.

Activating/deactivating the Illuminated Mercedes Star

Multimedia system:

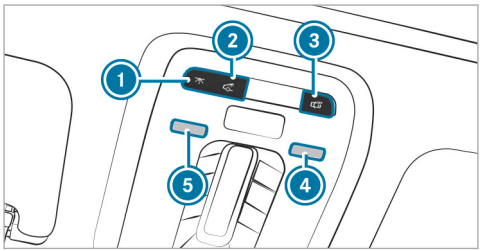
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior/Exterior Lighting

▶ Activate or deactivate Illuminated Mercedes Star.

When the function is activated, the central star will light up so long as the legal conditions permit it.

Interior lighting

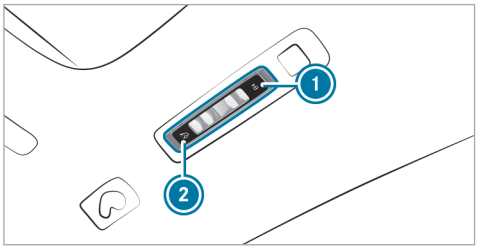
Adjusting the interior lighting



1 Switches the front interior lighting on/off.
2 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off.
3 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off.

▶ **To switch reading lamps on/off:** touch respective reading lamp 4 or 5.

Operating unit in the rear passenger compartment



1 Reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle
2 Rear interior lighting

▶ **To switch reading lamps on:** press button 1. The reading lamp, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will light up.

▶ **To switch reading lamps off:** press button 1 once or twice.
When you press it once, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out.
When you press it twice, the reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out.

▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press button 2.
The reading lamps, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamps on both sides of the vehicle will light up or go out.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Ambient Light

Setting the color

▶ Select Color.
▶ Select Monochrome or Multi-color.
▶ Set the desired color or color scheme.

Energy Shine

- The interactive Energy Shine color world shows the different phases during a journey. Depending on the type of driving condition (speed, boost effect or recuperation), this is shown in color by the active ambient lighting.

Adjusting the brightness

- ▶ Select Brightness.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ Depending on the ambient light, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

Activating the brightness for zones

- ▶ Select Brightness.
- ▶ Switch off Link Zones .

The Direct, Indirect and Accents zones can be set separately.

ⓘ The Light Band zone can also be set in vehicles with active ambient lighting.

Activating effects

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if ambient lighting and active ambient lighting effects are not switched on

The warning assistance effects will be fully active only when the relevant driving or driving safety systems are activated on the Driving Assistance menu.

- ▶ Make sure that the relevant driving or driving safety systems are activated.

ⓘ Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 313).

- ▶ Select Effects.
- ▶ Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Different effects will be available depending on the vehicle equipment.

Operating feedback effects

- Climate: If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting will change briefly.
- Voice Assistant: In vehicles with active ambient lighting, the voice assistant will be visually animated.
- Greeting: When you get into the vehicle, a special color animation will play.
- Charging animation: The ambient lighting provides visual feedback on the different states of charge when the vehicle is connected to or disconnected from the charging station.

Warning assistance effects

- Warning When Exiting: If an object is detected in the blind spot while you are getting out of the vehicle, the ambient lighting in the affected door will flash red.

  Further information on the exit warning (→ page 354).
- Active Lane Keeping Assist: If there is a warning from Active Lane Keeping Assist, the active ambient lighting will flash red.

  Further information on Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 358).
- Active Brake Assist: If there is a warning from Active Brake Assist, the active ambient lighting in the center of the cockpit will flash bright red.

  Further information on Active Brake Assist (→ page 344).
- Active Blind Spot Assist: In vehicles with active ambient lighting, the ambient lighting on the affected side will flash red if there is a warning from Active Blind Spot Assist.

Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 354).

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: The information from the parking sensors during parking maneuvers will be displayed in color.

  Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 372)

Multi-color Animation

- The chosen color combination will change at predefined intervals.

ⓘ In vehicles with active ambient lighting, an animation will be played.

ⓘ The desired operating feedback and warning assistance can be activated or deactivated via the ☼ symbol. Depending on the equipment, different operating feedback and warning assistance effects are available.

ⓘ If the brightness is set to a low level, warning animations will be displayed at a higher basic brightness.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

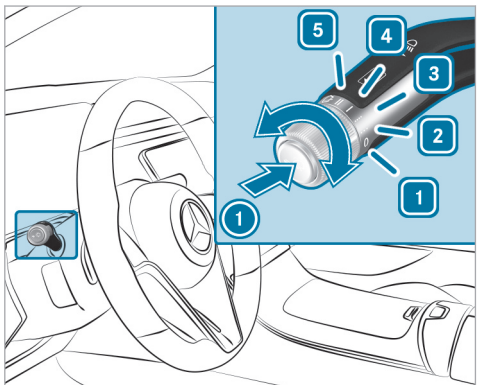
Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior/Exterior Lighting ▸▸ Internal Lighting Display

▶ Activate or deactivate Internal Lighting Display.
If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off

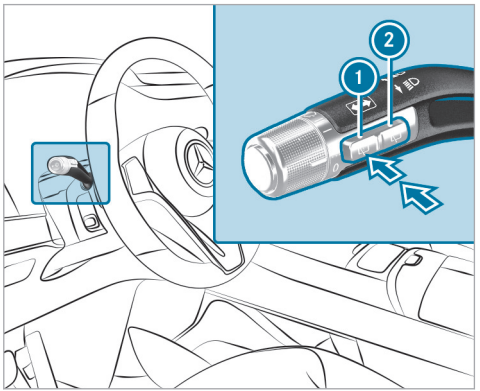


1 0 Windshield wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe:** press button (1) as far as the pressure point.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button (1) beyond the pressure point.

ⓘ Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 28).

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



(1) Single wipe/washing
(2) Intermittent wiping

- **Single wipe:** press button (1) as far as the point of resistance.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button (1) beyond the point of resistance.
- **Switching intermittent wiping on/off:** press button (2).
  The symbol will appear on the driver's display when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

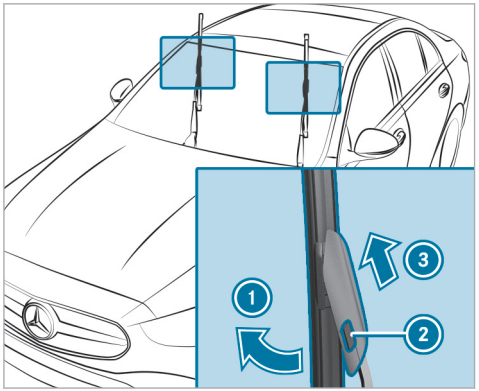
- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.

- Within around 15 seconds, press the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 231).
  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

ⓘ Depending on the production period of the vehicle, different variants of the wiper blades will have been installed.

Removing the wiper blades (variant 1)

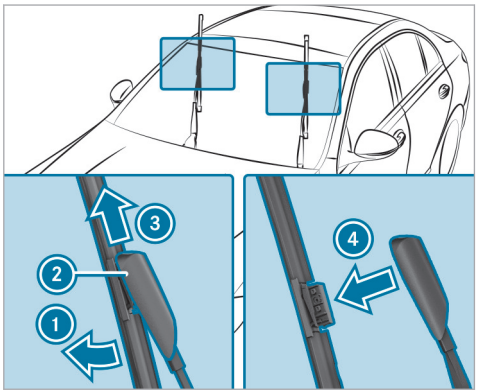
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① as far as it will go.
- Press release knob ②.
- Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ③ away from the wiper arm.

Removing the wiper blades (variant 2)

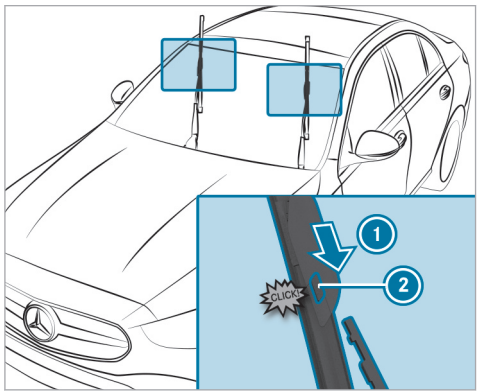
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① as far as it will go.
- Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.

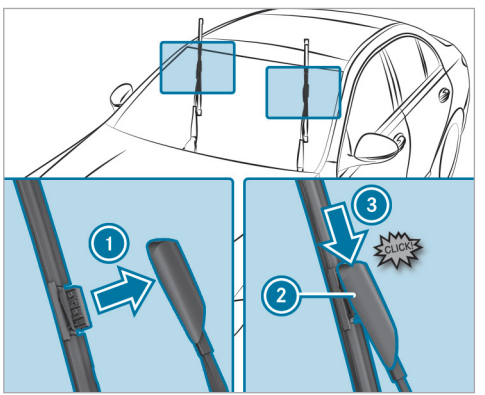
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

Installing the wiper blades (variant 1)



- Insert the new wiper blade in to the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① until release knob ② engages.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

Installing the wiper blades (variant 2)

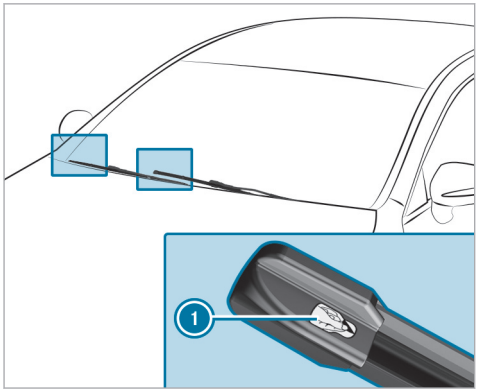


F296 0032 13

- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

Maintenance display

A maintenance display can be found at the tip of the blade on the newly installed wiper blades.



▶ Remove protective film (1) from the maintenance display.

When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, you should replace the wiper blades.

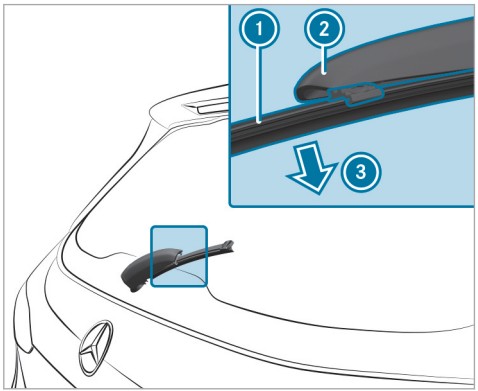
Replacing the rear window wiper blade

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Removing the wiper blade

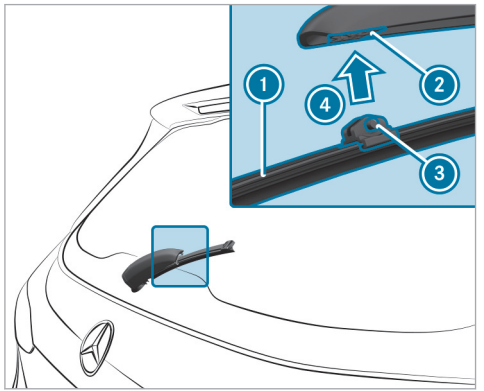


▶ Switch off the vehicle.

▶ Fold wiper arm (2) away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.

▶ Unclip wiper blade (1) from wiper arm (2) and remove it in the direction of arrow (3).

Installing the wiper blade



- Position wiper blade (1) with both lugs (3) on holder (2) on the wiper arm.
- Push wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (4) until it engages in holder (2).
- Make sure that wiper blade (1) is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm from the replacement position back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

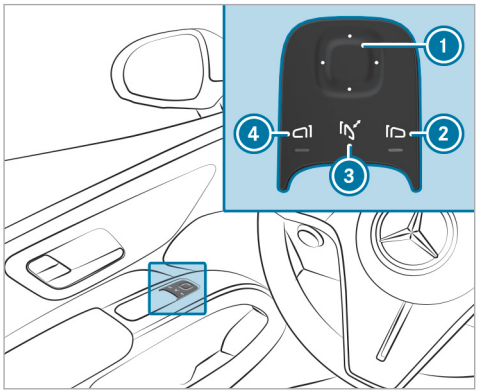
- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.

Adjusting the outside mirrors



- Use button (2) or (4) to select the desired mirror.

ⓘ In vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant and driver camera, the required outside mirror can also be preselected automatically via a natural head movement to the left or right(→ page 462).

- Use button (1) to adjust the position of the selected mirror.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out

- Briefly press button (3).

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or has discharged, the outside mirrors must be moved briefly using button (3). Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

Engaging the outside mirrors

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged, proceed as follows.

- Press and hold button (3).

You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

WARNING Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
  - Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
  - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
  - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.

- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-glare mode if:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

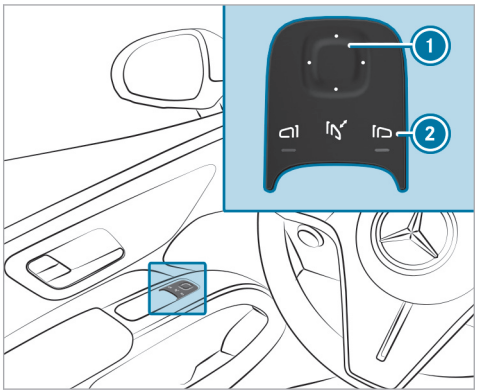
- The parking position is stored (→ page 238).
- The front-passenger mirror is selected.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- You shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- You are traveling at a speed greater than 9 mph (15 km/h).
- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing and calling up the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).

▶ Engage reverse gear.

- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).

Calling up

- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

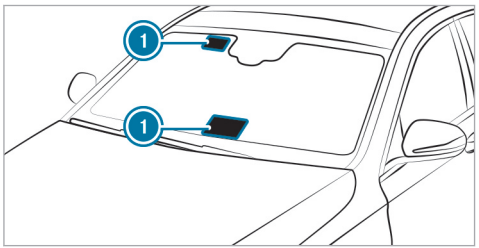
Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

- Activate or deactivate Automatic Mirror Folding.

Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield



Radio-controlled equipment such as toll systems can be mounted only on areas (1) of the windshield that are permeable to radio waves.

Areas permeable to radio waves (1) are best visible from outside the vehicle when the windshield is illuminated with an external light source.

Note this position for vehicles with:

- Windshield heater
- Infra-red reflective windshield

Infrared-reflective windshield function

The infrared-reflective windshield is coated and reduces the build-up of heat in the vehicle interior.

The coating shields the vehicle interior from radio waves.

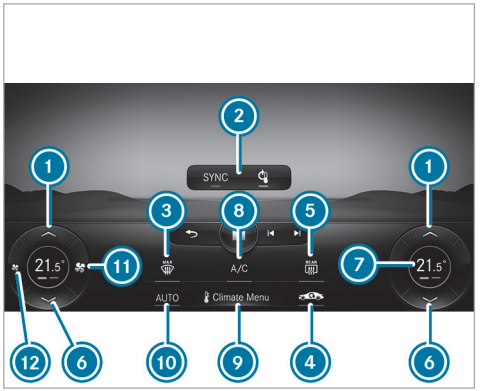
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior air filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the THERMATIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



Front climate bar on the central display (example)

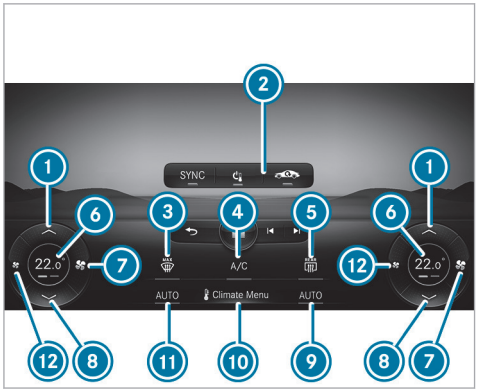
1. ▲ Increases the temperature
2. Upper display area of the climate bar with the examples of switching climate control on/off (→ page 243) and SYNC synchronisation function (→ page 247)
3. MAX Defrosts the windshield (→ page 244)
4. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 245) or
   PM2.5 Fine particle prefilter status display (→ page 244)
5. REAR Switches the rear window defroster on/off
6. ▼ Reduces the temperature
7. Depending on vehicle equipment and settings: temperature display, display for the defrost function, airflow, pre-entry climate control or climate mode
8. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 248)
9. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 244)
10. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 245)
11. Increases the airflow or switches on climate control (→ page 243)
12. Reduces the airflow or switches off climate control(→ page 243)

ⓘ The climate bar will remain visible even when the vehicle is parked or the air conditioning is switched off (→ page 243).

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on the country and equipment.

Overview of the THERMOTRONIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



Front climate bar on the central display (example)

1. ▲ Increases the temperature
2. SYNC Synchronization function (→ page 247)
   Switches off climate control (→ page 243)
   Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 248)
3. MAX Defrosts the windshield
4. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 245) or
   PM2.5 Fine particle prefilter status display (→ page 244)
5. REAR Switches the rear window defroster on/off
6. Depending on vehicle equipment and settings:
   Temperature display
   MAX Display for the defrost function
   Airflow
   Pre-entry climate control
7. Increases the airflow or switches on climate control (→ page 243)
8. ▼ Reduces the temperature
9. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, right (→ page 245)
10. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 244)

F296 0032 13

⑪ AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, left (→ page 245)

⑫ Reduces the airflow or switches off climate control(→ page 243)

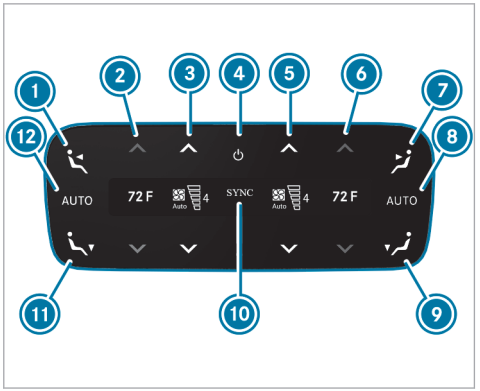
ⓘ The airflow will automatically be reduced in the event of an incoming call to keep noise sources to a minimum. The airflow can be adjusted again via ⑦ or ⑫ .

ⓘ The climate bar is visible even when the vehicle is parked or the air conditioning is switched off (→ page 243).

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

Overview of the rear operating unit

The rear operating unit is available only for vehicles with the THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel.



Example: USA

① Sets the air distribution to the center air vents in the rear passenger compartment, left

② Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, left

③ Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, left, or switches climate control on/off (→ page 243)

④ Switches climate control on/off (→ page 243)

⑤ Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, right, or switches climate control on/off (→ page 243)

⑥ Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, right

⑦ Sets the air distribution to the center air vents in the rear passenger compartment, right

⑧ Sets rear passenger compartment climate control to automatic mode, right (→ page 245)

⑨ Sets the air distribution to the footwell vents in the rear passenger compartment, right

⑩ Synchronization is activated (→ page 247)

⑪ Sets the air distribution to the footwell vents in the rear passenger compartment, left

⑫ Sets rear passenger compartment climate control to automatic mode, left (→ page 245)

Depending on the equipment, the settings for the second row of seats can be adjusted on the following devices:

- on the rear operating unit

- on an MBUX high-end rear seat entertainment system display
- on the rear tablet
- on the front passenger display (CDD co-driver display)
- on the central display

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

Switching on climate control

▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher via [fan] on the climate bar on the central display.

or

▶ Press [AUTO], [▲], [▼] or [MENU].

Switching off climate control

▶ Set the airflow to level 0 via [fan] on the climate bar on the central display

or

▶ Press [power].

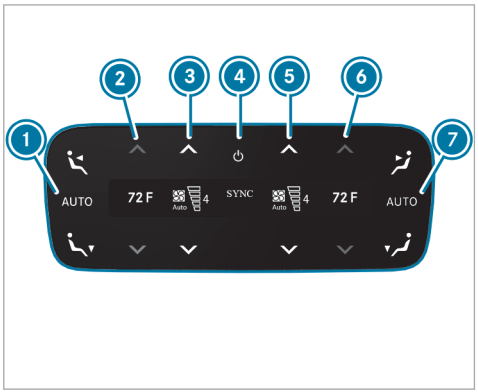
If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

ⓘ If climate control is switched off via [power], **OFF** will be shown on the climate bar.

ⓘ When the range maximization function is activated, certain climate control functions are restricted and the window and mirror heaters are switched off. This can lead to windows fogging up and reduced visibility due to weather conditions. To quickly reactivate the climate control functions, press the [MAX] button on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching climate control on/off via the rear operating unit

Switching on



Example: USA

▶ Press button 4.

or

▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher using buttons (3) and (5).

or

▶ Press buttons (2), (6), (8) or (12).

Switching off

▶ Press button (4).

or

▶ Set the airflow to level 0 using buttons (3) and (5).

ⓘ If rear climate control is switched off via button (4), **OFF** will be shown on the displays.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the climate bar

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Press A/C on the climate bar on the central display.

ⓘ Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the climate bar

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the climate bar. The climate bar is always shown on the lower edge of the central display.

▶ Select the Climate Menu entry in the air conditioning bar.
The First Row of Seats menu is opened.

Jumping directly to the **Air Quality** menu

▶ Select the PM2.5 fine particle prefilter status display in the air conditioning bar.
The Air Quality menu is opened. An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.

ⓘ The fine particle value status display is on the home screen next to the temperature display on the right and it informs you of the current particulate levels inside and outside of the vehicle.

The measurement values are shown with the µg/m³ units (micrograms per cubic meter).

Defrosting the windshield via the climate bar

Switching on

▶ Press MAX on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching off

▶ Press MAX, AUTO or on the climate bar on the central display.

or

▶ Set the airflow to 0.

ⓘ When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ⏩ First Row of Seats

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function on the climate bar on the central display, switch the function on or off in the climate menu of the central display.

▶ Select A/C (A/C).

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Setting climate control to automatic mode via the climate bar

In automatic mode, the set vehicle interior temperature is controlled automatically and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

▶ PressAUTO on the climate bar on the central display.

▶ **To switch to manual operation:** switch off automatic mode or adjust the air distribution, e.g. [ ].

ⓘ You can manually increase or reduce the airflow by pressing [ ] on the climate bar on the central display.

Setting climate control to automatic mode via the rear operating unit

In automatic mode, the temperature is automatically regulated by the temperature of the dispensed air and the airflow.



Example: USA

▶ Press button 1 AUTO.

Selecting climate modes via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ First Row of Seats

It is possible to switch between different climate modes on the Climate menu.

If ECO or ECO+ mode is activated, certain climate control functions will be restricted to conserve energy and extend the vehicle's range.

The following modes are available on the Climate menu:

- **Comfort:** maximum climate comfort
- **ECO:** while heating and cooling output are limited, it remains possible to operate climate control without restriction. If you activate MAX, the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode.
- **ECO+:** mode using only the blower and waste heat, if applicable. The temperature can no longer be adjusted. If you activate MAX, the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode.

ⓘ The windows may fog up more when ECO or ECO+ mode is activated.

ⓘ ECO+ climate mode can also be switched on and off via the range maximization button in the EQ menu under Range. When the range maximization function is deactivated, the system will automatically switch to the last selected climate mode. Pressing the temperature or blower display on the climate bar of the central display allows direct access to the air conditioning menu when ECO or ECO+ mode is active. The climate mode can be changed by pressing the ECO button.

ⓘ The vehicle's climate control automatically detects seat occupancy. If the vehicle detects unoccupied seats, the climate control functions will be further restricted. If you activate MAX, the climate control will automatically switch to Comfort mode.

ⓘ If the vehicle is parked for a short time while in ECO or ECO+ mode, the previously selected mode will still be activated the next time the vehicle is started. If the vehicle is parked in ECO or ECO+ mode for a longer time, the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode the next time the vehicle is started.

▶ Tap on ECO.

▶ Select Comfort, ECO or ECO+.

If an ECO mode is selected via the air conditioning menu, two LEDs will appear on the temperature display on the climate bar. When ECO mode is switched on, one LED will light up green on the temperature display. When ECO+ mode is switched on, both LEDs will light up green and the ECO+ display will appear.

Overview of the air distribution settings

The symbols on the central display indicate the vents through which the airflow is being directed:

- Defroster vents
- Center air vents
- Footwell vents

Setting air distribution via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu

- Select First Row of Seats or Second Row of Seats.
- To set air distribution: select [icon], [icon] or [icon].
- Set the airflow.

ⓘ When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously. The [icon] climate control for the windshield can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are deactivated automatically. If the air conditioning system is deactivated, the buttons remain operable and the last setting is saved.

Setting rear climate control using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu

Sets the airflow

- Select Second Row of Seats or Third Row of Seats.
- Set the air flow with [icon] or [icon].

Setting the temperature

- Select Second Row of Seats.
- Set the temperature.

ⓘ The third seat row can also be cooled in addition to the temperature already set for the first and second seat rows. To activate additional cooling press, [▲] and set to level 1 or higher.

Controlling rear climate control automatically

- Select AUTO.

ⓘ When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated. To deactivate the defrost function, press either [MAX], AUTO or [icon] set the air flow to level 0 (→ page 244).

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ⏩ First Row of Seats

The synchronization function controls the climate control centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

- Select SYNC (SYNC).

Removing condensation from the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

- Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.
- If the windows remain fogged up: press [MAX] on the climate bar on the central display.

Windows fogged up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windshield wipers.
- ▶ Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching the air-recirculation mode on/off via the air conditioning menu

Requirements:

- The THERMATIC air conditioning control panel with fine particle prefilter is available.
- The THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel with or without fine particle prefilter is available.

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ First Row of Seats

- ▶ Press in the upper display area of the climate bar.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

ⓘ By selecting the fine particle status display PM2.5 on the climate bar, you can jump directly to the air quality menu.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off via the climate bar

Requirements:

- The THERMATIC air conditioning control panel without fine particle prefilter is available.

- ▶ Press on the climate bar on the central display.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Activating or deactivating ionization via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ Air Quality

When ionization is activated, the indoor air is enriched with negatively charged oxygen ions. This can promote the well-being of the vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Select Ionization.

ⓘ The function can only be performed if the AUTO mode is activated or the air distribution is set to the side air vent. The function is restricted if the side air vent on the driver's side is closed.

Fragrance system

Activating/deactivating the fragrance system using the multimedia system

Requirements

- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove compartment will close.

- A flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu ⏩ Air Quality

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove compartment.

- ▶ Navigate down until the climate control bar is active.
- ▶ Select Fragrance.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate fragrancing.

Setting the fragrance system using the multimedia system

Requirements

- A flacon is inserted.
- The glove compartment is closed.
- Climate control is activated.

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu ⏩ Air Quality

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove compartment.

- ▶ Select Fragrance.
- ▶ Keep pressing until the desired intensity is reached.

Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from liquid perfume

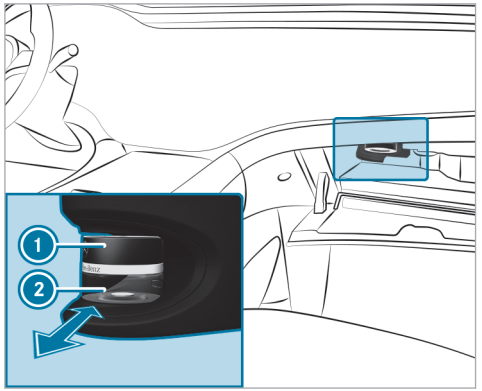
If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

- ▶ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.
- ▶ If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.
- ▶ If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons

Full flacons must not be disposed of together with household waste.

- ▶ Hand in full flacons at a pollutant collection point.



1 Cap
2 Flacon

- **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.
- **To remove:** after opening the glove compartment, wait for approximately seven seconds and pull out the flacon.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

Refillable flacon

- Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.
- Fill the flacon with a maximum of 0.5 fl. oz. (15 ml).
- Screw the cap back onto the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet that comes with the flacon.

Information on the windshield heater

WARNING Risk of burns from touching the windshield when the windshield heater is switched on

The windshield can become very hot when the windshield heater is switched on.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not touch the windshield while the windshield heater is switched on.
- Allow the windshield to cool down before touching it.

The windshield heater will be switched on automatically if MAX is activated on the climate bar on the central display.

After the vehicle is started, the windshield heater will be switched on automatically as required.

If the on-board electrical system voltage is low, the function of the windshield heater may be impaired.

Pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked

Function of pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

The seats can be briefly preheated or precooled before you get into the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will be activated as needed during precooling:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will be activated as needed during preheating:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window defroster
- Windshield heater
- Wiper park position heater

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will also be adjusted during pre-entry climate control if they have already been switched on during regular vehicle operation:

- Fragrancing
- Ionization

Setting pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↳ Climate Menu ›› Pre-entry Climate Ctrl.

ⓘ This function is available only for plug-in hybrid vehicles.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Selecting seats

▶ Select Driver, Passenger, Rear Left or Rear Right.
The seat-specific functions of pre-entry climate control (e.g. seat heating) will be performed for the selected seats.

When pre-entry climate control is enabled, an LED on the climate bar on the central display will light up blue for a cooled vehicle and red for a heated vehicle.

Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked

Requirements

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

▶ **To switch on:** unlock the vehicle.
The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for pre-heating and pre-cooling.

Pre-entry climate control via unlocking cannot be activated more than three times in succession when the vehicle is switched off.

▶ **To switch off:** press [icon] on the climate bar on the central display.

The following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will also be adjusted during pre-entry climate control if they have already been switched on during regular vehicle operation:

- Fragrancing
- Ionization

Pre-entry climate control for departure time

Pre-entry climate control for departure time function

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.
You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

The air inside the vehicle can be heated, ventilated or cooled to the set temperature when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority will be given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum state of charge.

The running time of pre-entry climate control may be reduced in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not fully charged

With active pre-entry climate control, the state of charge of the high-voltage battery may be

reduced, even if the charging cable connector is connected.

If available, seat ventilation will be activated in the cooling and ventilation modes.

If present, the following functions will be activated in heating mode:

- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window defroster
- Windshield heater
- Wiper park position heater

When the set temperature is changed, the climate control mode will automatically be updated. It will be switched from heating mode to ventilation or cooling mode, from cooling mode to ventilation or heating mode or from ventilation mode to heating or cooling mode.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will also be adjusted during pre-entry climate control if they have already been switched on during regular vehicle operation:

- Fragrancing
- Ionization

Setting pre-entry climate control for departure time via the climate bar

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ⏩ Pre-entry Climate Ctrl.

Sets the departure time

ⓘ The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. Additional information on the charging settings (→ page 301).

▶ Select Edit Departure Time •••.

▶ Select a departure time or set a new departure time.

ⓘ If the range maximization function is activated, an approximate time for reaching the desired state of charge will be determined automatically during a charging stop. This will be used as an approximate departure time for pre-entry climate control and will be set automatically. Previously set departure times cannot be changed when the function is active. The automatically determined departure time can be activated or deactivated via the air conditioning menu.

Setting repeat days

▶ Select Edit Departure Time •••.

▶ Set the desired departure time and select the corresponding days on which this departure time is to apply.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

Selecting seats

▶ Select Driver, Passenger, Rear Left or Rear Right.
Pre-entry climate control will take place for the selected seats.

If a departure time is set, a yellow LED will appear on the climate bar of the central display. In addi-

tion, an LED on the climate bar will indicate when pre-entry climate control is activated. It will light up blue when the vehicle is being cooled and red when it is being heated.

Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control for departure time

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

Requirements

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

- **To activate:** set the departure time (→ page 253).
  Pre-entry climate control for departure time will switch on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another five minutes if departure is delayed.
- **To deactivate the pre-entry climate control for departure time early:** press [ ] on the climate bar on the central display or switch off the preselection of the time on the climate menu.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will also be adjusted during pre-entry climate control if they have already been switched on during regular vehicle operation:

- Fragrancing
- Ionization

Operating immediate pre-entry climate control via the climate bar

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched off.

Air conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue for up to 50 minutes, e.g. if the journey is interrupted.

- Press the button on the climate bar on the central display.
- Set the temperature using the ▲ and ▼ arrows on the climate bar on the central display.

An LED on the climate bar on the central display indicates when pre-entry climate control is activated. It will light up blue when the vehicle is being cooled and red when it is being heated.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

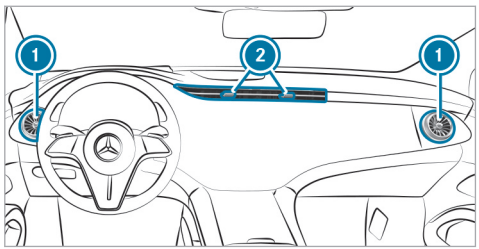
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

F296 0032 13

To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, note the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet grilles free of residue build-up (→ page 611).



- **To open or close the side air vents:** hold the outer ring of side air vent (1) and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To open or close the center air vent:** move controller (2) inwards or outwards as far as it will go.

- **To adjust the airflow direction of the side air vents:** hold the center of side air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.
- **To adjust the airflow direction of the center air vent:** hold the controller of center air vent (2) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

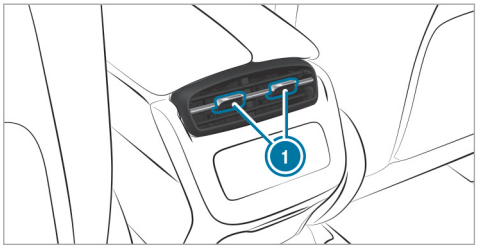
Adjusting the rear air vents

WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

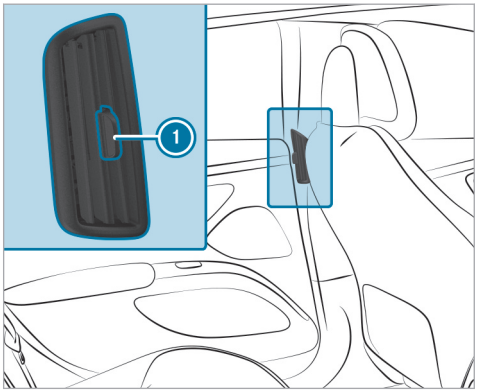
- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

Adjusting the rear air vents for the second row of seats



- **To open or close the rear air vents:** hold the controller of rear air vent (1) and move it inwards or outwards as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction of the rear air vents:** hold controller (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

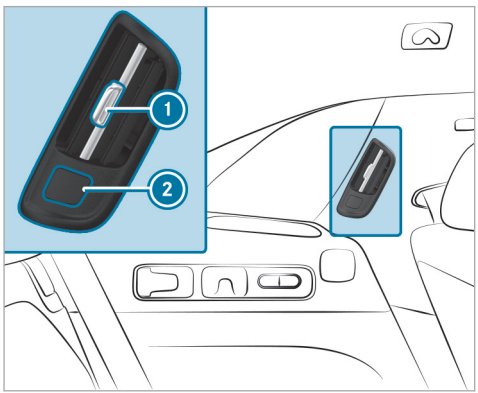
Adjusting the side air vents in the rear for the second row of seats



- **To open or close the side air vents in the rear passenger compartment:** hold the controller of side air vent (1) and move it up or down as far as it will go.

- **To set the airflow direction of the side air vents:** hold controller (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the side air vents in the rear for the third row of seats



- **To open or close the side air vents in the rear passenger compartment:** press button (2).

- **To set the airflow direction of the side air vents:** hold controller (1) and move it to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on electric mode

WARNING Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

DANGER Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- ▶ If there is an unusual smell, smoke or burn marks, stop the charging process immediately.
- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger area at a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Call the fire service.

Observe the following notes on vehicle noise emissions and the acoustic vehicle alerting system:

- The vehicle is equipped with an all-electric drive system and produces considerably lower stationary and vehicle noise emissions than a vehicle with a combustion engine.

  For this reason the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This safety device is prescribed by law.

  The external noise of the sound generator is perceptible in the vehicle interior when the vehicle is stationary and at low speeds and does not represent a malfunction.
- The sound generator generates stationary noise and speed-dependent vehicle noise emissions up to a speed of around 25 mph (30 km/h).

  This helps other road users, particularly pedestrians and cyclists, to hear your vehicle better.
- When you drive at speeds above 20 mph (20 km/h) the acoustic vehicle alerting system will gradually switch off.
- Despite the sound generator, the vehicle still may not be heard by other road users. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Manually disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system

DANGER Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the vehicle underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

Requirements

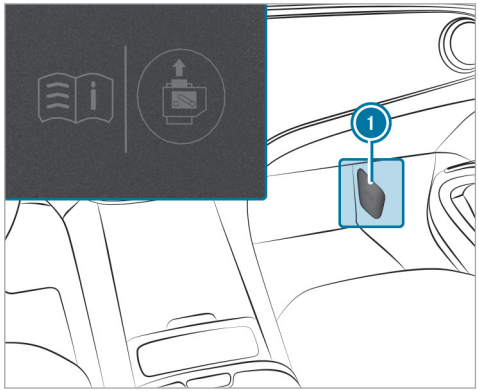
Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the following situations:

- The [restraint system warning lamp] lights up in the driver's display, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and the restraint system components have not been triggered.

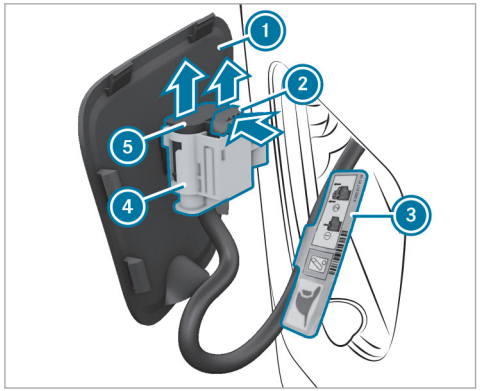
Operating the high-voltage disconnect device

Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the above-mentioned situations.

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position [P].
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.



- ▶ Carefully remove flap (1) of the fuse box in the front passenger footwell.
  High-voltage disconnect device (4) is located on the back of the flap (1).



- Observe additional label (3) on high-voltage disconnect device (4).
- Press release tab (2) on high-voltage disconnect device (4) in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- Pull connector (5) in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
  The high-voltage on-board electrical system is switched off.

All work on the drive system (including after disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually) may only be carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

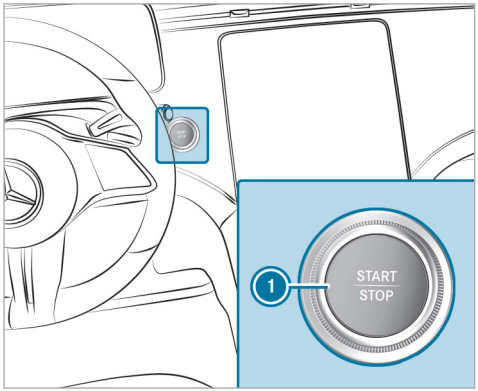
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

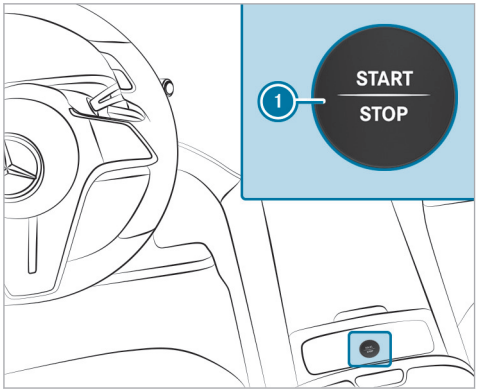
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



Vehicles with central display



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button (1) once.
You can, for example, switch on the windshield wiper.

The power supply will be switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button (1) twice more.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button (1) twice.
Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the driver's display.

The vehicle will be switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button (1) once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

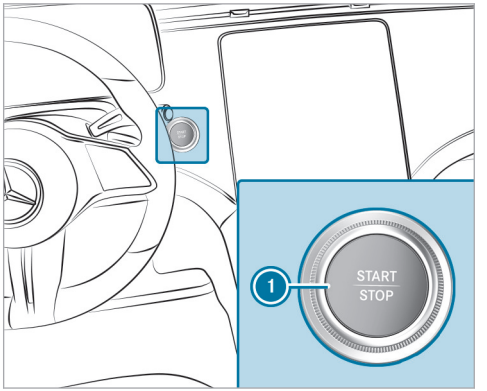
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

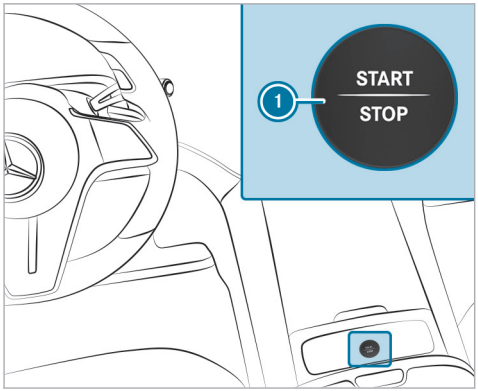
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.



Vehicles with central display



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

- Shift the transmission to position P or N.
- depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.
  - The vehicle is started.
  - The READY display appears on the driver's display: the vehicle can be driven.
- If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumer equipment and press button 1 once.
- If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver's display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 264).

ⓘ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button 1 for about three seconds or press button 1 three times within three seconds. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. When you press button 1 again, the vehicle will re-start and you can engage drive position D again. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 266).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

Start the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

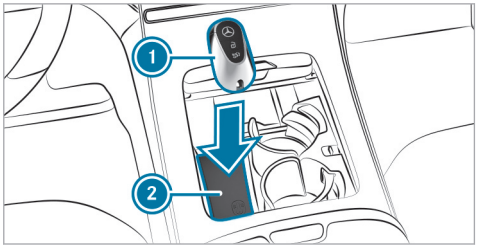
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements

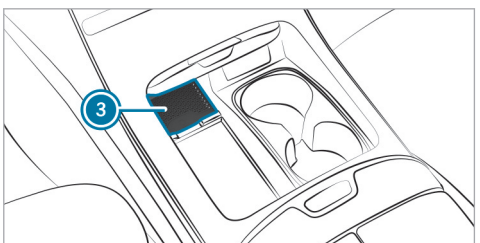
- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.
- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

If the vehicle does not start and the Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



▶ Place key ① in stowage compartment ②.



▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in marked space ③.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
It may take a few seconds until the vehicle starts.

▶ When the Key Not Detected display message appears on the driver's display, press the Start/Stop button again.

When the READY display appears on the driver's display, the vehicle can be driven.

Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

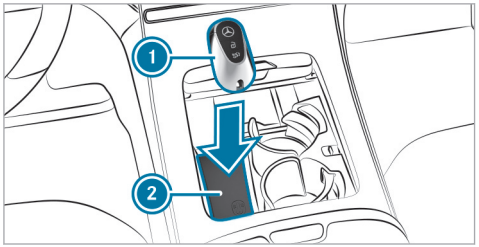
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
If the vehicle does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual message appears on the driver display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: If the vehicle does not start and the Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual message appears on the driver display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



▶ Make sure that the marked space (2) is empty.

▶ Remove key (1) from the key ring.

▶ Place key (1) in the marked space (2) on the symbol.
The vehicle will start after a short time.

If you remove the key (1) from the marked space (2), the vehicle can still be driven. For further engine starts, however, the key (1) must be on the symbol in the marked space (2) during the entire journey.

▶ Have the key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

▶ Place the key (1) in the marked space (2) and leave it there.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can switch on solely the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Please observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teaching-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake disks and tires that are either new or have been replaced achieve optimum braking effect and grip only after the vehicle has been driven several hundred kilometers. Compensate the reduced braking

effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on acceleration increase

ⓘ Acceleration increase is not available for all models and versions.

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 81).

When the function is activated, a higher maximum power is available for the vehicle and the acceleration characteristics are improved. This does not change the maximum design speed of the vehicle.

Due to the increased power, there may be changes in the electric range.

Notes on driving

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

- Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, your vehicle's driving and steering characteristics will change.

You should bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the information in the Technical Data.
- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 192).
- Drive attentively and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Advice on driving on salt-strewn roads

Braking performance will be limited on salt-strewn road surfaces.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- Salt build-up on the brake disks and brake pads can increase braking distances considerably or result in one-sided braking.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle traveling ahead.

Remove salt build-up as follows:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on brake service mode in the event of corrosion on the brake disks.
Corrosion can occur on the brake disks of a vehicle, e.g. due to long idle times, temperature and high humidity or moisture. Aggressive cleaning agents or road salt can also lead to increased corrosion on the brake disks.

Remove corrosion as follows:

- Switch brake service mode on in the multimedia system (⟶ page 615).

ⓘ Further information about brake service mode (⟶ page 614).

Notes on hydroplaning
Hydroplaning can take place if water has built up to a certain depth on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur:

- Reduce speed
- Avoid tire ruts
- Avoid sudden steering movements
- Brake carefully

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tires (⟶ page 29).

Notes on driving through water on the road
Water ingress can damage the drive system, electrics and transmission.

Observe the following notes if you have to drive through water:

- The water, when calm, must reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at walking pace at most; water may otherwise enter the vehicle interior.
- Vehicles in front or oncoming vehicles can create waves that may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.

Braking performance will be reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking performance has been fully restored.

Function of rear axle steering

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (⟶ page 81).

The rear axle steering is an electromechanical auxiliary steering on the rear axle which adjusts the steering of the rear wheels according to the position of the front wheels, depending on the speed. This results in greater maneuverability and improved driving stability for the vehicle.

Rear axle steering has the following characteristics:

- reduced steering effort and turning circle resulting in reduced parking effort
- more direct steering resulting in improved control of the vehicle
- improved cornering of the vehicle

Observe the notes on snow chains and snow chain mode (⟶ page 643).

Notes on off-road driving

WARNING Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and roll-over.

- Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

When you drive off road, sand, mud and water or water mixed with oil etc. may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking performance or total brake failure as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has entered the system. Clean the brakes after driving off road. If you then notice reduced braking performance or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adapt your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

NOTE Damage caused by driving over obstacles

The vehicle can be damaged by:

- Driving onto high curbs or unpaved roads.
- Quickly driving over obstacles such as curbs, speed bumps or potholes.
- Heavy objects hitting the underbody or chassis components.

- Do not drive over obstacles that could damage the vehicle.
- Check the vehicle regularly for damage during off-road driving.
- Adjust the vehicle speed to suit the road surface conditions.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

- Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

The vehicle is designed for easily negotiable and moderate off-road terrain. When driving off road, make sure there is sufficient ground clearance.
The high-voltage battery in particular may be damaged by bottoming or blows to the underbody. Also observe the notes on operating safety (→ page 82).

Checklist before driving off road

Check the following points before driving off road:

- State of charge of the high-voltage battery
- Wheel-change tool kit and spare wheel
- Tires and wheels

ⓘ Further information about special all-terrain tires for retrofitting can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

The off-road menu in the multimedia system can support you when you drive off road. Familiarize yourself with its displays and equipment-dependent setting options before driving off road (→ page 480).

Off-road driving

Read this section before driving your vehicle off road. Practice by driving over more gentle off-road terrain first.

- Observe the notes on off-road ABS (→ page 315).
- Select drive program  (→ page 277) before driving off road.

  The vehicle will automatically be raised to off-road level by 1 in (25 mm). To avoid damaging the vehicle, make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance.
- Drive on inclines only with the vehicle started and only in D or R. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
- Do not drive on unknown terrain that is not easily visible and stay on marked routes.
- Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and cruise control.
- Adapt your driving style to the terrain.
- Do not use the HOLD function on steep gradients with slippery or loose surfaces.

Driving on sand

When driving on sand, also observe the following instructions:

- Drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance. Otherwise, the vehicle may dig itself in.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that the following prerequisites are met:
  - The tire ruts are not too deep
  - The sand is firm enough
  - The ground clearance is sufficient

Fording

Also observe the following information when fording:

- Do not exceed 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The water, when calm, must reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Switch off automatic climate control (→ page 245).
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Do not stop in the water.

Driving in mountainous terrain

Also observe the following information when driving in mountainous terrain:

- When driving downhill, use recuperation level D – of the regenerative braking system (→ page 272).
- If necessary, activate DSR before driving downhill (→ page 334).

Checklist after driving off road

Driving off road places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Check the

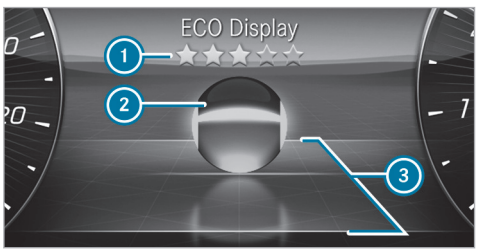
entire vehicle for damage and foreign bodies every time after driving off road. Foreign bodies in the wheels or powertrain can lead to imbalances and therefore vibrations.

- If the drive program is selected: select another drive program.

  The vehicle will be lowered to the normal level.
- Deactivate DSR.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Check that the service brake is working normally after a long downhill stretch.
- Clean the following components every time after driving off road:
  - License plate
  - Headlamps and tail lamps
  - Tires, wheels and wheel arches
  - Underbody
- After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following components checked and cleaned:
  - Brake disks and pads
  - Tires and wheels
  - Axle joints

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ECO display function



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The ECO Display menu shows a ball (2) that will roll forwards or backwards in the direction of travel on a stylized road according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style (3). Ball (2) will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

The ECO display assesses the following criteria for an economical driving style:

- Coasting at the right times
- Consistent speed
- Moderate acceleration

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars (1). It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

ⓘ You can call up the ECO Display function via the Classic menu (→ page 405).

Recuperative brake system

Function of the recuperative brake system

The recuperative braking system converts the vehicle's kinetic energy into electrical energy during overrun and braking.

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motors are operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot off the accelerator pedal while driving in transmission position D or R, recuperation starts in overrun mode.

The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving situation. Also brake with the service brake if necessary. Always adapt your speed to the driving situation and keep sufficient distance.

ⓘ If you brake heavily, the mechanical brake is also used. This means that the maximum recuperation energy cannot be recovered. The more proactively you accelerate and brake, the more efficiently energy can be recuperated.

System limits

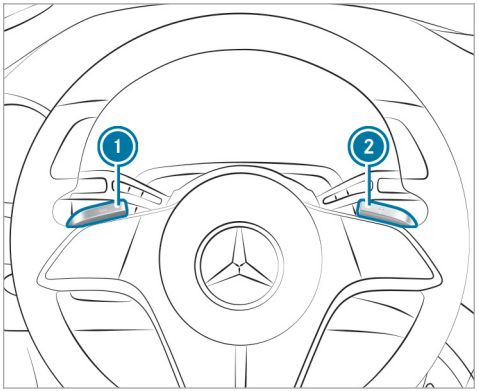
With recuperation in overrun mode, the braking effect of the electric motor is only reduced or non-existent in the following situations:

- when the high-voltage battery charge level increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Manually setting recuperative deceleration

In transmission position D, you can use the steering wheel paddle shifters to adjust the intensity of the recuperation in overrun mode manually.



ⓘ After a vehicle restart, D is automatically set as the recuperation level.

The following recuperation levels are available:

- D AUTO Intelligent, anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist (→ page 273)
- D + No recuperation: The vehicle glides, coasts freely
- D Standard recuperation (default setting)

- D – Increased recuperation: Increased vehicle deceleration in overrun mode

▶ Select transmission position D.

▶ **Increase recuperation:** Pull on the paddle shifter (1) briefly.

▶ **Decrease recuperation:** Pull on the paddle shifter (2) briefly.

▶ Select D AUTO : If D + is selected, pull briefly on paddle shifter (2). Otherwise, long pull on paddle shifter (1) or (2).

ⓘ If D AUTO is selected, another short pull on paddle shifter (2) will reactivate D +.

When changing to transmission position R, the current recuperation level will be adopted with the exception of D AUTO. If D AUTO was selected previously, transmission position R sets the vehicle deceleration to recuperation level D. When subsequently switching to transmission position D, the previously selected variable recuperation D AUTO is set.

The driver's display shows the currently set recuperation level next to the transmission position indicator.

ECO Assist

ECO Assist function

ECO Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and does not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if ECO Assist does not provide sufficient deceleration

ECO Assist only brakes your vehicle when you take your foot off the gas pedal. If vehicles are detected late, e.g. after tight curves, or if you do not react immediately to the ECO Assist display, the deceleration may not be sufficient.

▶ React promptly to the ECO Assist recommendation and take your foot off the gas pedal.

▶ Adjust your speed to the driving conditions and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

ECO Assist is active only in D AUTO (→ page 272).

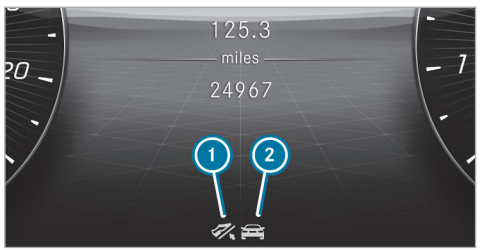
Depending on the vehicle's equipment, ECO Assist analyzes data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, use minimal energy and recuperate as much as possible. If the system has detected an event ahead or a vehicle in front and the vehicle is approaching the event, ECO Assist will calculate an optimized speed profile based on the distance, speed and available route information.

If you release the accelerator pedal in this case, intelligent recuperation will start in overrun mode. If ECO Assist has detected a vehicle traveling in front or a stationary vehicle ahead, it can brake your vehicle to a standstill. This may be the case, for example, at the end of a traffic jam or if the detected vehicle ahead stops in front of you.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you must also brake with the service

brake. This will be the case particularly if, for example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.

Depending on the vehicle equipment and at low speeds, e.g. in a parking garage or on play streets, no adjustment will be made for stationary vehicles and therefore there will be no display.



1 "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
2 Route event ahead

ⓘ ECO Assist can also be shown on the head-up display.

If a route event that requires an adjustment to your driving style is detected ahead, corresponding symbol 2 and the symbol (gray) will be displayed.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake.

If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead and you press the accelerator pedal, you will end control by ECO Assist. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.

The ECO Assist display will be hidden again in the following cases:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You press the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening because of a route event ahead. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

In addition to a vehicle in front , ECO Assist can detect the following route events 2 depending on the vehicle's equipment:

- Traffic circle
- Sharp bend
- Intersection
- T-intersection
- Downhill gradient
- Speed limit

ECO Assist can also react to other intersections or turns if you activate the turn signal indicator in good time.

ⓘ On roads with an obligation to drive in a lane as far to the right as possible, vehicles driving in the lane to your left will also be recognized as vehicles ahead of you.

To enable ECO Assist to react to future route events, the equipment-dependent speed adaptation functions of Active Distance Assist must be active (→ page 333).

System limits

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ⓘ ECO Assist will be available after you drive off, as soon as the sensor check is completed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient road illumination, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera.
- If the multifunction camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- When you drive on roads with steep gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Function of the haptic accelerator pedal

The haptic accelerator pedal features an additional pressure point to help you drive as efficiently as possible in drive program E.

Range maximization

Range maximisation function

The range maximisation function enables a maximum range gain. To achieve this, the function partially or completely switches off convenience systems that are not relevant to driving and activates efficiency-enhancing driving functions.

The range maximisation function controls the restrictions of the following function groups:

- **Climate control**
  - Restricting climate control functions and deactivating front windshield, rear passenger compartment window and mirror heaters
- **Interior**
  - Switching off ambient lighting, displays and certain charging functions
- **Seating comfort**
  - Deactivating the steering wheel heater, seat heating, ventilation and massage programs
- **ECO drive functions**
  - Changing to the E drive program, activating ECO Assist and the D AUTO recuperation level

If necessary, you can deactivate the restrictions of individual function groups again. This will

reduce the maximum range gain by the value specified for the function group.

If you switch on a deactivated function while range maximisation is activated, all restrictions of the corresponding function group will be removed and the maximum range gain will be reduced accordingly. For example, if you switch on the seat heating again, all restrictions on the "Seating comfort" function group will be deactivated.

This does not apply to the "ECO driving functions" group, as the range gain in this case depends mainly on your personal driving style. The activated ECO driving functions help you to drive in an energy-efficient manner. The specified range gain for the ECO drive functions can be achieved only if you observe the driving instructions and recommendations displayed and drive without kickdown.

Activating/deactivating range maximization

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ EQ ▸▸ Range

▶ Activate or deactivate Maximum Range. All function groups concerned will be activated or deactivated.

or

▶ Individually activate or deactivate the individual subsystems of the four Climate Control, Interior, Seat Comfort and ECO Driving Functions function groups.

DYNAMIC SELECT

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics.

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive
- Suspension (→ page 361)
  - Suspension and damping
  - Vehicle level (speed-dependent)
- Steering
- ESP®
- Point of resistance in the haptic accelerator pedal

ⓘ In drive program E, an additional point of resistance is activated in the haptic accelerator pedal.

- First point of resistance: at approximately 60% of pedal travel (only in E)
- Second point of resistance: transition to kick-down (always available)

Available drive programs

I* Individual

- Individual settings for the following vehicle characteristics (→ page 278):
  - Drive
  - Suspension
  - Steering
  - ESP®

S Sport

- Sporty and dynamic driving characteristics
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

C Comfort

- Comfortable driving style
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Best balance between efficiency and performance for all driving conditions

E Eco

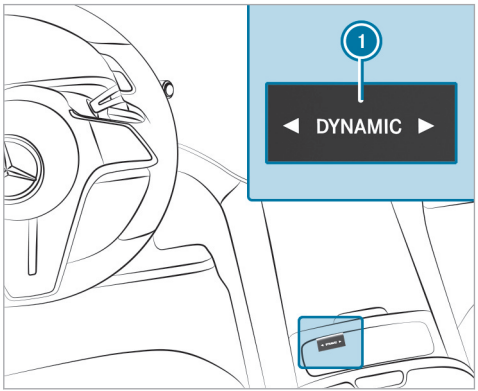
- Economical setting of vehicle functions
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Additional first point of resistance in the haptic accelerator pedal indicates an efficient, economical driving style

Offroad

- For driving on easy or moderately difficult terrain, e.g. on dirt tracks, loose surfaces, gravel or sand, as well on uneven terrain and unpaved surfaces
- Intervenes later if there is oversteer or understeer, thus improving traction
- Not suitable for use on public roads
- Can be selected up to 62 mph (100 km/h)
- Raises the vehicle to off-road level +1
- Lowers the vehicle to normal level at speeds above 43 mph (70 km/h)
- Below 31 mph (50 km/h): raises the vehicle to off-road level +1 again
- From 68 mph (110 km/h): switches to C

The ESP® settings in drive programs E and C are designed for stability. Therefore, choose one of these drive programs especially when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully laden or fully occupied.

Selecting the drive program



▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button 1 on the left or right.
The drive program selected appears in the driver's display.

ⓘ In drive program , some driving systems are restricted in their function or not available. When selecting drive program , a confirmation prompt therefore appears on the central display before the drive program is activated.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the MMS

Multimedia system:

 ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

- ▶ Select I* Individual.
- ▶ Select and set a category.

Setting drive program C

- ▶ Select Comfort.
- ▶ Select Route Based or Standard.
  If route guidance is active and the Route Based option has been switched on, the electrical energy is distributed intelligently in both urban and non-urban areas over the entire route.
  With the Standard option, the vehicle drives in its standard drive program (C Comfort). There is no distribution of electrical energy over the entire route. The high-voltage battery is exhausted.

Switching the reset display on/off

- ▶ Switch Request at Start on or off.

ⓘ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. The drive program for the respective user profile of the last driver is only stored if this function is activated.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored.

ⓘ The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the C drive program is set automatically.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

 ▸▸ Info

- ▶ Select Vehicle.
  The vehicle data is displayed.

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

 ▸▸ EQ

- ▶ Select Consumption.
  The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

Transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING Risk of accident– and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.

If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

▶ After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position indicator on the driver display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver display even after a short time:

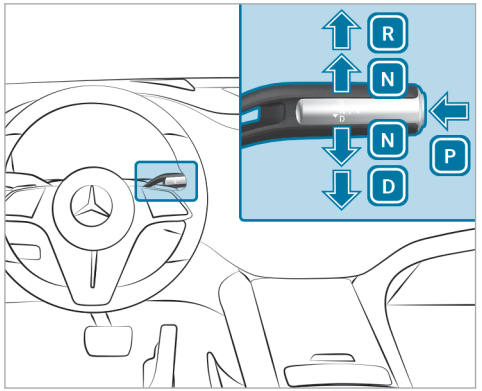
▶ Pay attention to the display messages.

▶ Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.

▶ When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

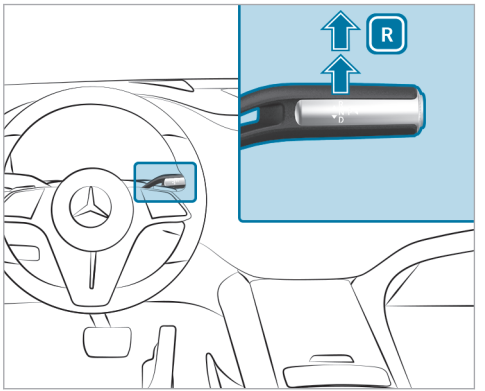
▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to change the transmission position. The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver's display.



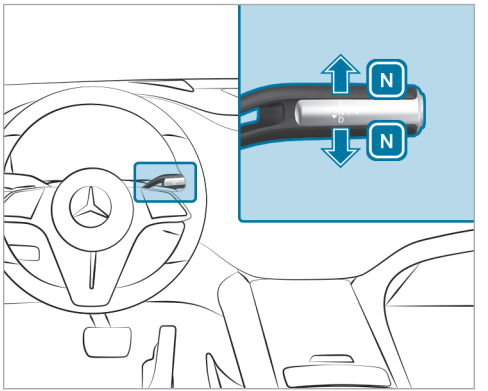
P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R



► Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first pressure point.

Engaging neutral N



► Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance, holding it there until transmission position N is shown on the driver display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

If you want the transmission to stay in neutral N even when the vehicle is switched off:

- Start the vehicle.
- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch off the vehicle.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the transmission will stay in neutral N.
Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: Make sure that a vehicle key or Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and that the automatic transmission stays in neutral N.

If the automatic transmission does not stay in neutral N:

- Start the vehicle again and repeat the procedure.

Engaging park position P

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

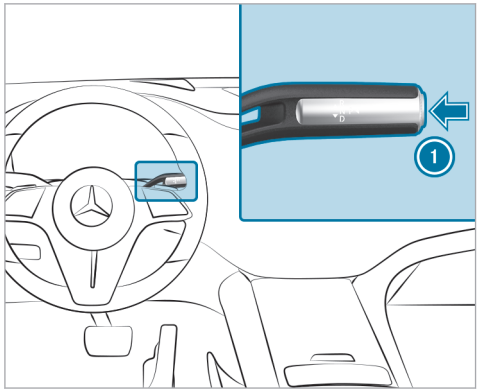
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

! **NOTE** Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- Only engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary.



- Please observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 302).
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press button (1).
  When the P transmission position indicator is displayed, park position is engaged. If the P transmission position display is not shown, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

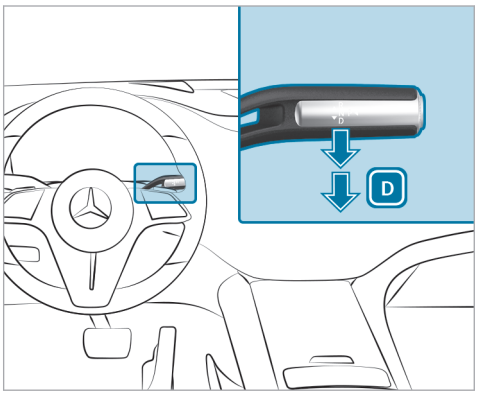
ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position indicator.

Park position P will be engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch if off in transmission position D or R and bring it to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position N, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position P automatically is required by the vehicle.

ⓘ To maneuver with the driver's door open, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and re-engage transmission position D or R.

Engaging drive position D



- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first pressure point.

Function of 4MATIC

The flexible all-wheel distribution of the 4MATIC means the drive is always ideally distributed between both axles. Depending on the situation, only the front axle or only the rear axle can be driven, or the drive can be distributed continuously between both axles.

This means that recuperation can be used even more effectively and the range of the vehicle can be increased (→ page 271).

Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of the flexible all-wheel distribution can be achieved only if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Charge the high-voltage battery

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

! **NOTE** High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is idle for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

▶ To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

! **NOTE** Accelerated aging of the high-voltage battery due to not observing the following recommendations

As a result of its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of and the amount of energy available from the high-voltage battery decreases over the course of its life. Due to this, both the maximum electrical range that can be achieved by the vehicle and its maximum electrical output can be impaired.

The following factors could accelerate the aging of the high-voltage battery:

- Frequent full charging (condition of charge 100%) of the high-voltage battery, in particular without subsequently driving directly afterwards
- Frequent rapid charging with direct current (mode 4)
- Leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods at high ambient temperatures

▶ To avoid accelerated aging, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drive system when the high-voltage battery is charged at extreme altitudes

The drive system may be damaged if you charge the high-voltage battery at extreme altitudes more than 13123.36 ft (4000 m) above sea level.

Continuing the journey may then no longer be possible.

▶ Avoid charging processes at extreme altitudes.

Recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery:

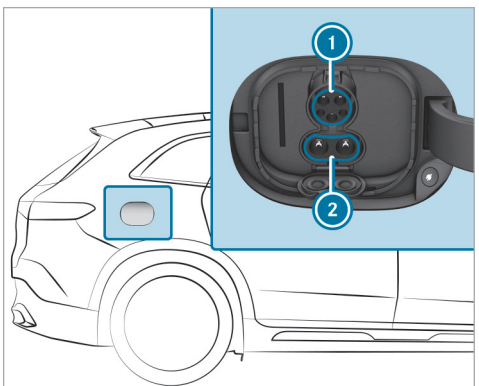
- Every six months, when the outside temperature is above 50 °F (10 °C), park the vehicle overnight with a charge level below 20 %.
- Rapid-charge the high-voltage battery with direct current (Mode 4) only when required.
- Charge the high-voltage battery on average up to a state of charge of 80 %. The charging time increases significantly from a state of charge of 80 %.
- If the vehicle is to be idle for a longer period, park it with the high-voltage battery at a charge level between 30 % and 50 %. Do not permanently connect the high-voltage battery to a power supply.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods, avoid high outside temperatures wherever possible.
- Check the charge level of the high-voltage battery every six weeks (→ page 300).
- Be sure to charge the high-voltage battery if the charge level is below 20 %.
- Do not disconnect the 12 V battery even if the vehicle is left unused for a lengthy period. Otherwise the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.

You can contribute to reducing the vehicle's energy consumption in the following ways:

- An anticipatory driving style (→ page 271)
- Reduced use of electrical consumers
- Having the vehicle regularly serviced

The charging time of the high-voltage battery may change over the course of its life.

You can charge the high-voltage battery with both alternating current (mode 2 or 3) and direct current (mode 4).



1 AC charging port
2 Socket extension for DC charging

ⓘ When using a CCS charging cable (Combined Charging System) for charging with direct current, both areas of the vehicle socket are covered by the charging cable plug.
The lower DC charging socket is protected by a folding cap.

Charging options for the high-voltage battery (mode 2, 3 or 4):

- While the vehicle is in motion by means of recuperation
- Stationary alternating current charging:
  - At a mains socket (mode 2)
  - At a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)
- Stationary DC charging:
  - At a rapid-charging station (mode 4)

Depending on the country-specific vehicle equipment and your vehicle's charging cable, single phase AC charging is also possible.

Observe the different grid requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables which conform to the grid requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local grid operator if you have any questions.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due to the improved charging power and better charging efficiency offered.

System limits

The power output of the high-voltage battery may be impaired by the following:

- high or low outside temperatures
- Electrical auxiliary consumers in the vehicle being switched on, e.g. operating the air conditioning system
- extended periods without charging

The charging time or the charging power of the high-voltage battery may be increased by the following:

- high or low outside temperatures
- a low or high state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- The maximum available charge current of the charging device
- The charging process settings in the multimedia system (→ page 301)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

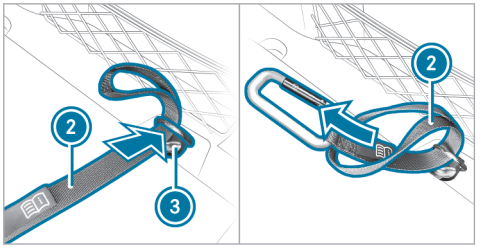
Stowing the charging cable

Always stow the vehicle's charging cable in the charging cable bag provided, and secure the charging cable bag in the trunk or cargo compartment with the included retaining strap. Otherwise, the charging cable bag with the charging cable will not be sufficiently secured.

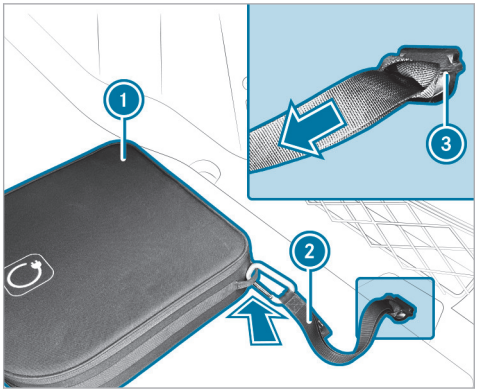


Example: charging cable bag in the trunk/cargo compartment

As delivered, charging cable bag (1) with retaining strap (2) is located in the trunk or cargo compartment. To secure the charging cable bag, the retaining strap must be attached to cargo tie-down ring (3). Do not use bag hooks to attach the retaining strap.



- Feed the loop end of retaining strap (2) through cargo tie-down ring (3) into the trunk or cargo compartment.
- Feed the end with the snap hook through the loop of retaining strap (2).



- Tighten retaining strap (2) so that the knot around cargo tie-down ring (3) is tight and secure.
- Hook the snap hook of retaining strap (2) in a tie-down eye of charging cable bag (1).

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a mains socket (Mode 2)

DANGER Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:
  - has been properly installed and
  - has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable.
- Purchase these parts at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and obtain advice there.

Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.

- Never use a damaged charging cable.
- Do not use:
  - extension cables
  - extension reels
  - multiple sockets
- Never use socket adapters to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception being if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the socket adapter.

Only the following charging cables may be used:

- The charging cable supplied with the vehicle.
- A charging cable that has been approved for the vehicle.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment. The charging times when charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket are considerably longer than when charging at a wallbox or charging station.

When doing so, always observe the local information.

Do not leave the charging cable controls hanging loose from a mains socket.

Do not lift the controls by the following component parts:

- the charging cable connector
- the mains plug

When charging, protect the charging cable control element from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise the charging process may be aborted.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)

DANGER Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to the vehicle using incorrectly installed components could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox if:
  - The wallbox has been properly installed
  - The wallbox has been inspected by a qualified electrician
  - The charging cable is not damaged
- Do not extend the charging cable.
- Do not use adapters.
- Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to damaged components

Connecting the vehicle to a charging station using damaged component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- Perform a visual check of the charging station for obvious defects, for example damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- Never use damaged charging cables.
- Do not use an extension for the charging cable.
- Do not use adapters.
- Always observe the safety instructions on the charging station.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug-and-Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on Mercedes me Charge (→ page 498).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to damaged components

Connecting the vehicle to a charging station using damaged component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- Perform a visual check of the charging station for obvious defects, for example damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- Never use damaged charging cables.

- Do not use an extension for the charging cable.
- Do not use adapters.
- Always observe the safety instructions on the charging station.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug-and-Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on Mercedes me Charge (→ page 498).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is referred to as charging efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on charging efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

NOTE Overloading the mains socket due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- Ensure that the external mains supply has been designed to handle the charging current provided.
- For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable. Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.
- Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz service center and obtain advice there.
- Check the maximum charging current using the charging capacity shown on the driver's display.

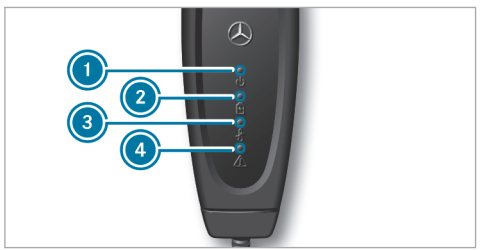
The charging cable supplied is set to a country-specific maximum charging current value. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

- Before charging at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building checked by a qualified electrician.
- When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.

If you have questions concerning the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the charging cable control panel

The charging cable control panel described below shows the current status of the charging process.



1 Supply voltage indicator
2 Charging process indicator
3 Temperature monitor indicator
4 Safety system indicator

Supply voltage indicator 1

Display	Meaning
Lights up white	The supply voltage is connected.

Charging process indicator 2

Display	Meaning
Flashes green	The high-voltage battery is charging.

Temperature control indicator 3

Display	Meaning
Lights up red	The green LED flashes simultaneously: overtemperature – the charging performance is reduced. The green LED does not flash: overtemperature – the charging process is stopped.
Flashes red	Overtemperature at the mains plug – the charging process is stopped.

Safety system indicator (4)

Display	Meaning
Flashes red	Charging cable malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable control panel.
Lights up red	White LED is off: power supply malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, replace the mains socket. White LED is on: vehicle malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable control panel.

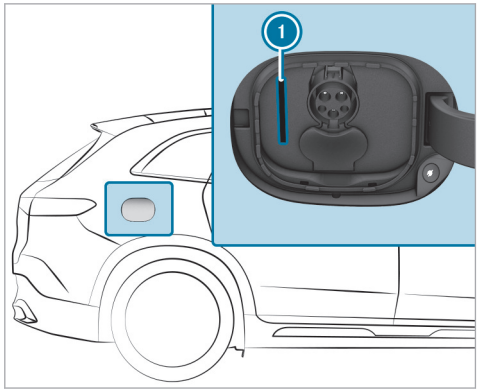
When all four displays light up, the charging cable control panel is performing a self-test.

If the temperature monitor (3) indicates a malfunction, it may help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

To reset the charging cable control panel: if safety system (4) indicates a charging cable malfunction or a vehicle malfunction, first reset the charging cable operating unit. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately five seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be replaced or the vehicle plug must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the indicator.

Functions of the indicator lamp on the vehicle socket

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle.



The color and signaling of status display (1) have the following meanings:

Locking status

- Lights up white: vehicle socket unlocked; insert or remove charging cable
- Flashes white: disconnection or malfunction during locking or unlocking

Condition of charge

- Lights up blue (for approx. 90 s): charging completed
- Flashes blue: charging; active energy flow
- Lights up orange (for approx. 90 s): charging pause
- Flashes orange: connection is being established
- Flashes red (for approx. 90 s): malfunction in vehicle; charging not possible

ⓘ **Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** when the charging sequence is activated, the charge level is also accompanied by ambient lighting (→ page 229).

Starting the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

! **NOTE** Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

Charging cable and charge port may generate heat within the permissible limiting values during the charging process.

The heat generated by the charging cable and charge port is influenced by the following factors:

- The power supply of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The notes on operating the charging cable and control element on the charging cable were observed.

- ▶ If the charging cable or the charge port generate too much heat, have the power supply of the mains supply checked.

! **NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage

which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

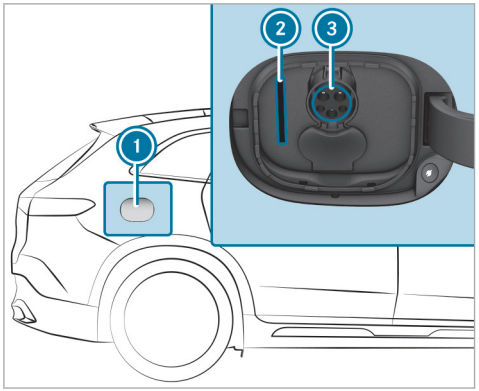
! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 67.4 lbf (300 N)) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

- If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Requirements

- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The vehicle has not been started. The READY display in the driver display is off.
- The charging cable is not taut.



- Open the socket flap (1) via the EQ module of the multimedia system (→ page 432).

or

- Press the center of the rear passenger compartment area of the socket flap (1).
  The socket flap (1) swings open and the status display (2) lights up white.

Vehicles with electric socket flap: If an obstacle stops the socket flap during opening, the socket flap closes again automatically.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started (display READY in the driver display lights up), the socket flap (1) cannot be opened.

ⓘ Only the upper connection (3) is required for the charging cable plug.

- For charging at a mains socket insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source to the stop.
- Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket connection (3) to the stop. If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a charging cable, insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket to the stop.
  Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.

  The status display (2) flashes orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, blue.

ⓘ If the charge staging for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for about 30 seconds in the same way as the status display (2) (→ page 229).
When the Sound Experience is switched on, various situations, such as plugging in the charging cable or the start of the charging process, are accompanied by selected sounds (→ page 589).

Vehicles with electric socket flap: If no charging cable is connected to the vehicle after opening the socket flap, the socket flap closes automatically after about 60 seconds.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown in the driver display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction is the point in time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).

Ending the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

! **NOTE** Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

Charging cable and charge port may generate heat within the permissible limiting values during the charging process.

The heat generated by the charging cable and charge port is influenced by the following factors:

- The power supply of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The notes on operating the charging cable and control element on the charging cable were observed.

- ▶ If the charging cable or the charge port generate too much heat, have the power supply of the mains supply checked.

! **NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

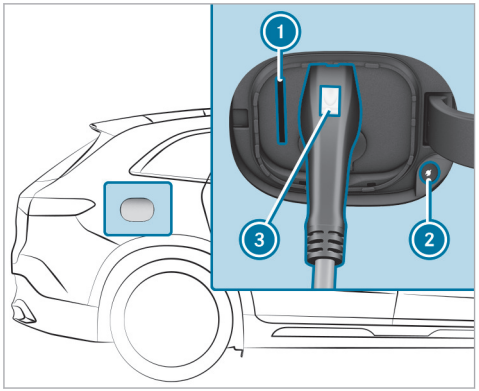
- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no

charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).



F296 0032 13

▶ Press charging interruption button (2). The charging process is ended. Status display (1) lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

ⓘ Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button (2) is not functioning. To do so, press the button once on the vehicle key. When status display (1) lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for approx. 30 seconds.

▶ Press and hold button (3) on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.

ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Status display (1) remains lit for some time after the charging cable connector has been removed and then goes out.

▶ Close the socket flap.
For vehicles with an electric socket flap, observe the following notes on closing the socket flap.

▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (→ page 285).

The electric socket flap closes automatically in the following situations:

- shortly after the charging cable connector has been removed
- after the socket flap has been tapped in the direction to close it
- after transmission position N, D or R has been engaged

Automatic backing up function of the electric socket flap

If an obstacle impedes the electrical socket flap while it is closing, the socket flap will open again automatically.

- When closing the socket flap, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.

Starting the direct current charging process (mode 4)

DANGER Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

Charging cable and charge port may generate heat within the permissible limiting values during the charging process.

The heat generated by the charging cable and charge port is influenced by the following factors:

- The power supply of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The notes on operating the charging cable and control element on the charging cable were observed.

- If the charging cable or the charge port generate too much heat, have the power supply of the mains supply checked.

NOTE Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no

charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

- Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

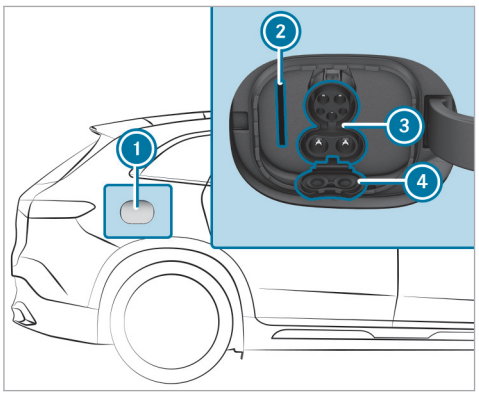
NOTE Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 67.4 lbf (300 N)) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

- If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Requirements

- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The vehicle has not been started. The READY display in the driver display is off.
- The charging cable is not taut.



- Open the socket flap (1) via the EQ module of the multimedia system (→ page 432).

or

- Press the center of the rear passenger compartment area of the socket flap (1). The socket flap (1) swings open and the status display (2) lights up white.

Vehicles with electric socket flap: If an obstacle stops the socket flap during opening, the socket flap closes again automatically.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started (display READY in the driver display lights up), the socket flap (1) cannot be opened.

- Open the socket cover (4) from the lower connection of the vehicle socket (3) until it clicks into place.

ⓘ For the CCS charging cable plug, both connections of the vehicle socket (3) are required.

- Fully insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket (3). Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.

The status display (2) flashes orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, blue.

ⓘ If the charge staging for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for about 30 seconds in the same way as the status display (2) (→ page 229).
When the Sound Experience is switched on, various situations, such as plugging in the charging cable or the start of the charging process, are accompanied by selected sounds (→ page 589).

Vehicles with electric socket flap: If no charging cable is connected to the vehicle after opening the socket flap, the socket flap closes automatically after about 60 seconds.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown in the driver display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction is the point in time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).

Ending the direct current charging process (mode 4)

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

! **NOTE** Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

Charging cable and charge port may generate heat within the permissible limiting values during the charging process.

The heat generated by the charging cable and charge port is influenced by the following factors:

- The power supply of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The notes on operating the charging cable and control element on the charging cable were observed.

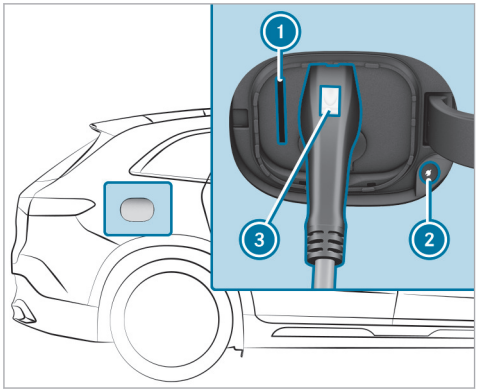
- ▶ If the charging cable or the charge port generate too much heat, have the power supply of the mains supply checked.

! **NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).



F296 0032 13

- Press charging interruption button (2). The charging process is ended. Status display (1) lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

ⓘ Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button (2) is not functioning. To do so, press the [ ] button once on the vehicle key. When status display (1) lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for approx. 30 seconds.

- Press and hold button (3) on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket. The hinged socket cover opens upward and locks the lower connection on the vehicle socket.

ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, unlock the vehicle and repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Status display (1) remains lit for some time after the charging cable connector has been removed and then goes out.

- Close the socket flap. For vehicles with an electric socket flap, observe the following notes on closing the socket flap.

The electric socket flap closes automatically in the following situations:

- shortly after the charging cable connector has been removed
- after the socket flap has been tapped in the direction to close it
- after transmission position N, D or R has been engaged

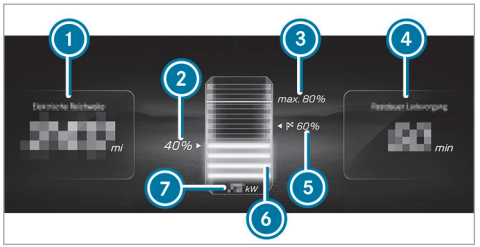
Automatic backing up function of the electric socket flap

If an obstacle impedes the electrical socket flap while it is closing, the socket flap will open again automatically. The automatic backing up function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

► When closing the socket flap, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.

Function of the charge level display in the driver display

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.



1. Remaining range at current charge level
2. Current charge level of the high-voltage battery
3. Maximum charge level (as per the setting)
4. Expected end of charge or remaining time until fully charged (up to the selected maximum charge level).
5. Charge level recommended by the range assistant to reach the next destination
6. Dynamic charge level display
7. Current charging power

ⓘ The indicated remaining range 1 may vary due to various factors, e.g.driving style or topography.

When the vehicle is switched off and connected to the mains supply, the driver display shows the charge level display for approximately two minutes.

ⓘ The value of current charging power 7 can differ from the display on the charging station. At a charging power of 10 kW or higher, the value in the charge level display is rounded off and shown without a decimal place.

The value in 4 varies depending on the setting of the charging process. It displays the charging prediction, e.g. the time at which the selected charge level will be reached or the charge level at the pre-selected departure time.

Configuring the charging settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » EQ » Charging

Setting the charging program

- Select Home, Work or Standard.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Opening and closing the socket flap using the MBUX multimedia system

- Open Charg. Flap to open the socket flap.
- The charging process can be interrupted using Cancel Charging. The charging process is ended and the charging cable is unlocked.
- Press Close Charging Flap to close the socket flap. The socket flap also closes automatically when the transmission is shifted out of position P. The socket flap also closes automatically after one minute if it has been opened, but no plug has been inserted, and ten to fifteen seconds after the plug has been removed.

ⓘ Closing the socket flap via the MBUX multimedia system is only available on vehicles with an electric socket flap.

ⓘ Further notes on charging with alternating current: (→ page 292) or direct current: (→ page 296).

Unlocking the charging cable (mode 3 or 4)

ⓘ When the function is active, the charging cable is unlocked when the maximum state of charge is reached.

- Select Home or Work.
- Activate or deactivate Unlock Charging Cable.

Activating or deactivating location-based charging

- Select Charging Program, Home or Charging Program, Work.
- Activate or deactivate Select Based on Location.

When the function is activated, the vehicle's current position is saved as one of the selected options. When the address is reached again, the charging program is automatically switched over as soon as parking position P is engaged.

Activates or deactivates ECO charging

- Activate or deactivate the function.

The ECO Charging function limits the charging current at charging stations to conserve the vehicle's battery.

Switching the battery pretempering on or off

- Select Battery pretempering.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

When driving to a charging station the high-voltage battery is pretempered so that an optimum charging capacity can be reached. In the central display the active pretempering of the battery is displayed with . The display disappears when the temperature level is reached, when the driver interrupts navigation guidance or when the charging plug is inserted.

ⓘ If the battery has to be pretempered, this has consequences for the remaining range of the vehicle. When using the Electric Intelligence Navigation the pretempering is taken into account in the energy prognosis. Further information on Navigation with Electric Intelligence(→ page 495)

Setting the departure time

The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected.

DC charging: the charging process always starts without delay.

AC charging: if the ECO charging function is activated, the charging process pauses and is resumed as late as possible depending on the set charge level. The charging process is time-based.

▶ Select Departure Time.

The following charging times can be selected:

- individual charging times
- a Week Profile

Setting an individual departure time

▶ Select Add New Time and set a new departure time.

or

▶ Select [✎] and adapt an existing departure time.

Setting repeat days

▶ Select Add New Time and set a new departure time.

▶ Mark the relevant weekdays for which the departure time will apply and confirm with [OK].

or

▶ Select [✎] and edit existing repeat days.

Setting a break in the charging process (alternating current only)

Up to four breaks in the charging process can be set during which the vehicle is not charged, even if it is connected to a charging station.

▶ Select Charging Pauses.

▶ Select Add New Time and then set and save the times for the beginning and end of the break.

▶ Activate or deactivate the charging breaks that have been set.

Set charging breaks can be edited with the [✎] button or deleted with the [🗑] button.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ Switch the transmission to position [P].

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

NOTE Damage due to the vehicle lowering

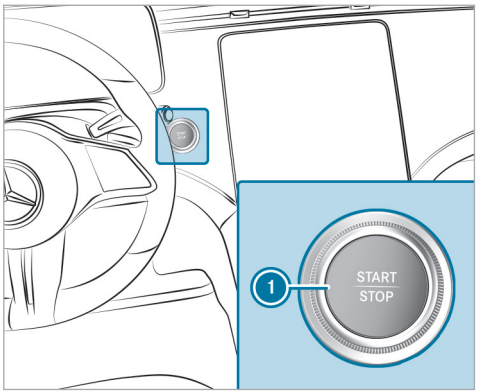
The vehicle can lower because of temperature differences or longer non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

▶ When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.

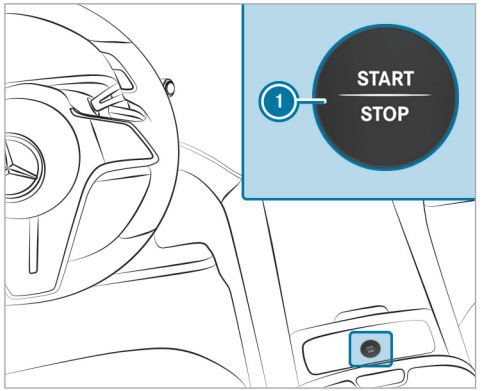
ⓘ If you park the vehicle for a long period, observe the following notes:

- Make sure the high-voltage battery has a sufficient state of charge, especially at very low outside temperatures. That way, you can avoid any problems when the vehicle is subsequently started.
- If possible, avoid parking spaces in direct sunlight.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 283).



Vehicles with central display



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

- Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal applied (→ page 281).
- Switch off the vehicle by pressing button 1.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

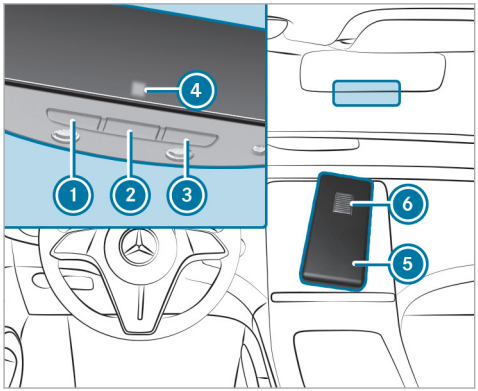
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Check if the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

  Radio equipment approval number:
  - NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
  - 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

- Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
  Indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- Release the previously pressed button.
  Indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.
- Point remote control 5 from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) towards button 1, 2 or 3.
- Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until one of the following signals appears:
  - Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronization of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.
- If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronizing the rolling code

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

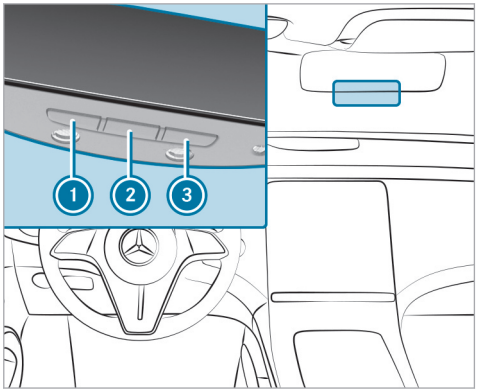
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



▶ Press the program button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

▶ Press previously programmed button 1, 2 or 3 repeatedly until the door closes.
When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

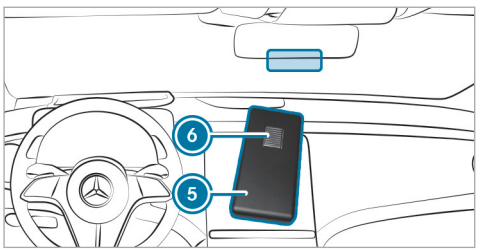
▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Operate only the following doors using the garage door opener:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing function
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control (5) is supported.
- Replace the batteries in remote control (5).
- Hold remote control (5) at various angles from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Hold remote control (5) at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button (6) on remote control (5) again before transmission ends.
- Angle the antenna line of the garage door opener unit toward the remote control.

ⓘ It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside rearview mirror even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. If this is the case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- on the toll free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515
- on the Internet at https://www.homelink.com/mercedes

Opening or closing the garage door

WARNING Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

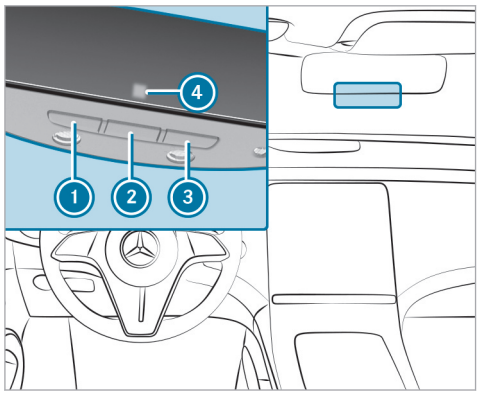
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.

▶ If the indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and keep it pressed until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

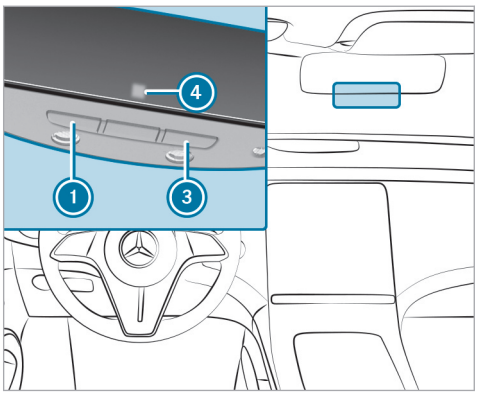
▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③. Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.

▶ If indicator lamp 4 flashes green: release buttons 1 and 3.
The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 310).

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) lights up on the driver's display.

Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R when on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the tailgate must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

  If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

  - You move the transmission out of position P

    or

  - You have previously driven at speeds greater than 2 mph (3 km/h).

When the electric parking brake is released, the red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) on the driver's display goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

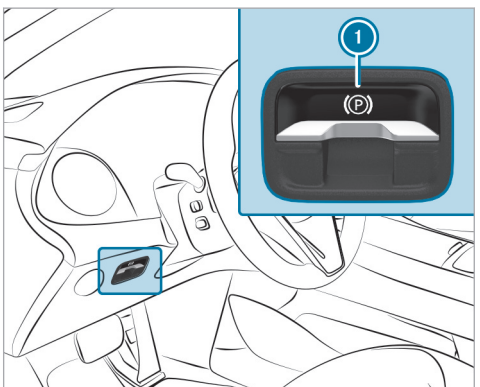
In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

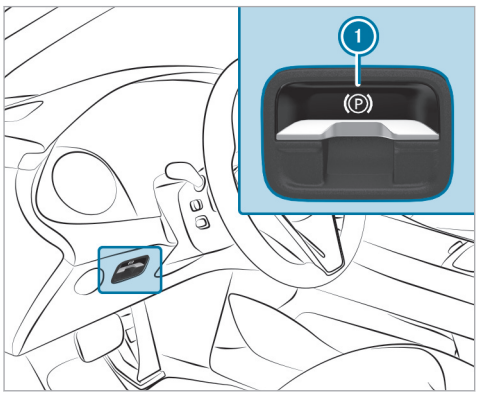
Applying



▶ Push handle ①.
The red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) lights up on the driver's display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) is lit continuously.

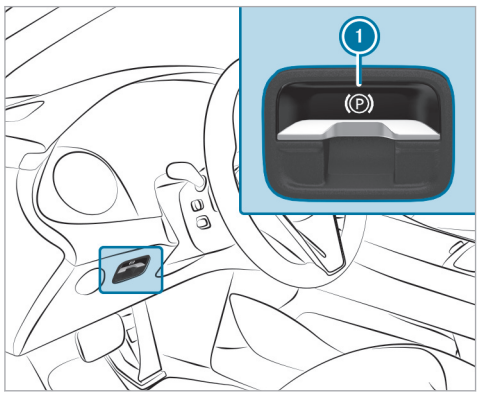
Releasing



▶ Switch on the vehicle.

▶ Pull handle ①.
The red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) on the driver's display goes out.

Emergency braking



▶ Press and hold handle ①.
As long as the vehicle is in motion, the Release Parking Brake message is displayed and the red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is engaged. The red indicator lamp lights up on the driver display PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada).

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected on the locked vehicle when the tow-away alarm is activated and collision detection is switched on, you will receive a message in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, for example, in a two-story garage.

ⓘ Deactivate the tow-away alarm in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate the tow-away alarm, collision detection will also be deactivated.
You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (→ page 312).

ⓘ If the battery is severely discharged, the function for detecting a collision on a parked vehicle is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed
- the electric parking brake is not applied

ⓘ You are responsible for your vehicle. Convince yourself that your vehicle is free of damage and roadworthy.

Setting collision detection for a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the function via Collision Notification.

ⓘ A maximum of three incidents can be registered. Up to 15 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos of the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

Activating or deactivating the collision photos function

Please note that legal restrictions regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings may be in place in certain countries.

▶ Activate or deactivate Collision Photos.

Transferring the collision photos with the Mercedes me app

▶ Select Upload Collision Photos.

or

▶ Select Upload Automatically.

▶ Scan the generated QR code on the central display with the Mercedes me app.
The encrypted collision photos will then be uploaded to Mercedes me.

ⓘ Any device that can scan QR codes can be used to view the collision photos in the Mercedes me app.

Copying the collision photos to a USB flash drive

▶ Connect a USB flash drive (→ page 574).

▶ Select Manage Collision Photos.

▶ Select Copy (USB).
All collision photos are copied to the USB flash drive.

ⓘ Use only FAT32 or exFAT-formatted USB storage devices to ensure secure operation.

Deleting collision photos

- Select Manage Collision Photos.
- Select Delete.
  All collision photos are deleted.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

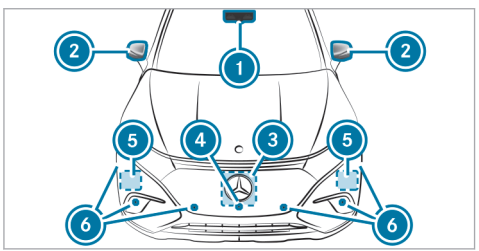
Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems that assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

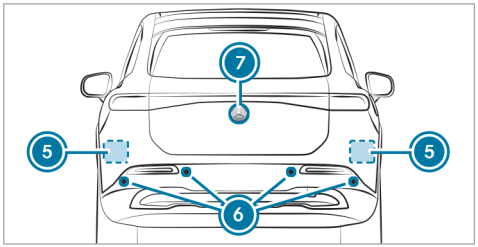
Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.





1. Multifunction camera
2. Cameras in the outside mirrors
3. Front radar
4. Front camera
5. Corner radars
6. Ultrasonic sensors
7. Rear view camera

F296 0032 13

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

In particular, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 617). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional license plate brackets, advertisements, stickers or foils – including those that protect against stone chippings – in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the windshield and rear window repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The rear view camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image in the display.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 315)
- BAS (→ page 315)
- ESP® (→ page 316)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 317)
- ESP® trailer stabilization (→ page 317)
- EBD (→ page 318)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 318)
- HOLD function (→ page 318)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 320)
- Valet Service Mode (→ page 320)
- Beginner Driver Mode (→ page 321)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 321)
- Cruise control (→ page 323)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 350)
- AIRMATIC (→ page 361)

Driving Assistance Package

ⓘ The availability of some functions or sub-functions of the Driving Assistance Package is equipment- or country-specific. The functions of your Driving Assistance Package may differ from the functions listed here.
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, Active Blind Spot Assist, Active Brake Assist, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are also available without the Driving Assistance Package, albeit with restricted functionality.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 325)

- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 331)
- Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 332)
- DSR (→ page 334)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 344)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 336)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 338)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 340)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 334)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 354)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 358)
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side (→ page 106)

Parking Package

ⓘ The availability of individual functions is country- and equipment-dependent.

- Rear-view camera (→ page 363)
- 360° camera (→ page 365)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 372)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 376)
- Remote Parking Assist (→ page 383)
- Memory Parking Assist (→ page 390)
- Trailer Maneuvering Assist (→ page 395)

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of off-road ABS

ⓘ Off-road ABS is activated automatically when you select the drive program.

Off-road ABS is specially adapted for driving off-road:

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

System limits

- Off-road ABS functions at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h).
- If off-road ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

Function of BAS

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP®

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:

- When you pull away on wet or slippery road surfaces.
- When braking.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The drive system output is adapted according to the situation.

When ESP® is deactivated, the OFF warning lamp lights up continuously:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

When the warning lamp flashes, one or more wheels have reached their grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 889)

- Display messages (→ page 802)

ETS/4ETS

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on slippery roads.

If you select the drive program, a special ETS/4ETS system specifically suited to off-road terrain will automatically be activated.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (→ page 277).

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist operates at vehicle speeds between approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when you are driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The system stabilizes the vehicle by applying the brakes to specific wheels on one side.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilization

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilization cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high center of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When you are driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilize your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilization will be active at speeds above 40 mph (65 km/h).
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the operating energy output will also be reduced and the brakes will be applied to all wheels.

ESP® trailer stabilization may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:



- Select ESP.
- Select On or Off.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver's display.

Observe any information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown on the driver's display.

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering recommendation is given in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the power steering.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the driver's display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the driver's display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position P.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position P and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

In addition, the Brake Immediately message may appear in the driver's display and a horn tone may sound at regular intervals.

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message disappears. The HOLD function is deactivated.

▶ Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Function of Hill Start Assist

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Hill Start Assist will hold the vehicle for a short time when you pull away on a hill in the following circumstances:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This will give you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

Valet service mode

Function of the valet service mode

In valet service mode, the vehicle acceleration is limited to reduce the risk of damage to and improper use of the vehicle when it is handed over to third parties.

Valet service mode is characterized by the following:

- Power output is reduced.
- In principle, a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) can be reached.
- The sporty drive programs and the I drive program are not available.
- ESP® cannot be deactivated.
- Profiles that are still logged in are logged out and unprotected profiles are secured.

Switch valet service mode on or off

Requirements

- For activation: the vehicle is at a standstill.
- For deactivation: the park position P is selected.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Valet service mode

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 81).

- Activate or deactivate the function.

If the valet service mode is activated an indicator lamp lights up in the driver display.

ⓘ The valet service mode is only protected against deactivation by a third party in conjunction with Mercedes me connect. If the vehicle is linked to Mercedes me connect, only the profile that has activated the mode or the specified main user can deactivate it again.

ⓘ The valet service mode remains active in case of a profile change or if the vehicle is switched on or off and must be consciously switched off by the authorized users.

Beginner driver mode

Function of the beginner driver mode

In beginner driver mode, the vehicle acceleration is limited to increase safety for inexperienced drivers.

Beginner driver mode is characterized by the following:

- Power output is reduced.
- In principle, a maximum speed of 75 mph (120 km/h) can be reached.
- The sporty drive programs and the [I*] drive program are not available.
- ESP® cannot be deactivated.

Switch Beginner Driver Mode on or off

Requirements

- For activation: the vehicle is at a standstill.
- For deactivation: the park position [P] is selected.

Multimedia system:

↝ [⌂] ⏩ Apps ⏩ Beginner Driver Mode

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 81).

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If Beginner Driver Mode is activated an indicator lamp lights up in the driver display.

ⓘ Beginner Driver Mode is protected against deactivation by a third party only in conjunction with Mercedes me connect. If the vehicle is linked to Mercedes me connect, only the profile that has activated the mode or the specified main user can deactivate it again.

ⓘ Beginner Driver Mode remains active in case of a profile change or if the vehicle is switched on or off and must be consciously switched off by the authorized users.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ⓘ Depending on the respective country and equipment, ATTENTION ASSIST features a microsleep detection sub-function. This function is only available in conjunction with the driver camera in the driver display (→ page 464).

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on highways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the driver display shows the warning: ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!. You can

acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message appears.

If the driver display shows a warning, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.



The following information is displayed in the driver display:

- journey time since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The more segments (2) of the circle displayed, the higher the detected attention level.
  - Fewer segments (2) are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.
- Microsleep detection status (1) :
  - **Gray:** Switched on, but will not issue a warning.
  - **Green:** Switched on and will issue a warning.
  - **Deactivated:** Display is hidden.

Microsleep detection

If the system detects signs of microsleep using the driver camera, the warning message ATTENTION ASSIST Nodding Off Take a Break! appears in the driver display and a warning tone sounds simultaneously. This warning message must be confirmed by Touch Control. It is recommended that you take a break immediately.

If the driver does not react to the microsleep warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (→ page 338).

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range.

The microsleep detection function is available at a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) and above.

If the system is unavailable due to a malfunction, the ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp lights up continuously in the driver display.

Functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not issued at all in the following situations in particular:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Active Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.
- If ESP® is not available

Microsleep detection will also not function if the driver camera cannot detect the driver's eyes, forexample as a result of the following factors:

- The driver's eyes are covered due to the steering column position, forexample.
- Poor ambient light.
- Certain types of eyeglasses or sunglasses.
- The driver's line of vision is outside the driver camera's field of vision.

Observe also the information pertaining to display messages shown in the driver display.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting the sensitivity

▶ Select ⚙ next to ATTENTION ASSIST.

▶ Select Standard or Sensitive.

Speed control cruise control

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed from 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum design speed, or up to the speed recommended by Range Assistant.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 313).

Displays on the driver's display

⏲ **Gray:** cruise control is selected but not yet active, or temporarily passive.

⏲ **Green:** cruise control is active.

A stored speed is shown under the ⏲ display and is indicated in the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Increase recuperation in good time for long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the electric motor's braking effect to charge the high-voltage battery. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- When visibility is poor

Operating cruise control

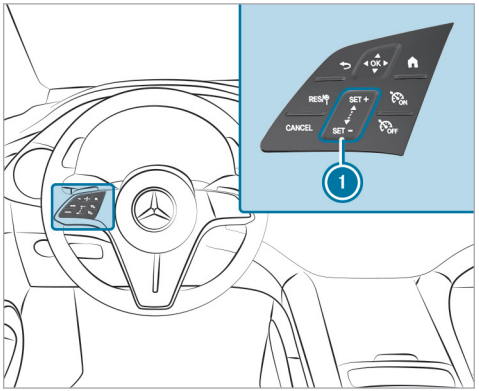
WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- The transmission is in position D.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control

RES	Adopts the stored/detected speed
CANCEL	Deactivates cruise control
1 SET + SET -	Control panel for increasing/decreasing speed
ON	Activates cruise control
OFF	Deactivates cruise control

Activating cruise control

▶ Press [ON].

Activating cruise control

▶ Press [SET+] or [SET-] on control panel (1). The current speed will be stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

▶ Press [RES]. The last stored speed will be called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed will be stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored will be deleted.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel (1).
- The stored speed will be increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

▶ To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel (1).
- The stored speed will be decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ Briefly press [SET+] or [SET-] on control panel (1).

The stored speed will be increased or decreased to the following values depending on the unit:
- **mph:** the next value ending in 5
- **km/h:** the next value ending in 0

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Press [SET+] on control panel (1).

Adopting a detected speed

If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed on the driver's display:

▶ Press [RES]. The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign will be stored and the vehicle will maintain that speed.

Deactivating cruise control

▶ Press [CANCEL].

Deactivating cruise control

▶ Press [OFF].

ⓘ If you brake or deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control will be deactivated.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance will be maintained, until the vehicle comes to a standstill if necessary. The vehicle will accelerate or brake depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the

vehicle in front are set and stored using the steering wheel.

Available speed range:

- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** 15 mph (20 km/h) - 100 mph (160 km/h)
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** 15 mph (20 km/h) - 130 mph (210 km/h)

ⓘ If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the range monitor recommends a lower driving speed, this is automatically adopted as the new set speed. If necessary, the set speed can be increased again manually.

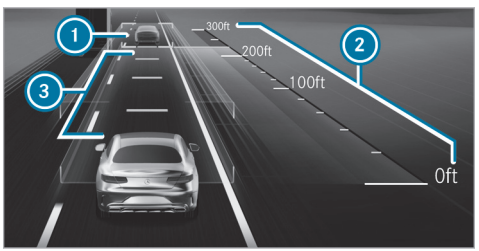
Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (⟶ page 276)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on freeways or multi-lane divided highways (country-dependent)

ⓘ It is possible to set the driving mode of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC on the DYNAMIC SELECT menu. Depending on the selected drive program, the driving behavior will be energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic. The driving style can be permanently set to comfortable or dynamic on the Active Distance Assist menu (⟶ page 333).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package: if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front if it drives off again within 30 seconds and the system detects that the driver is holding the steering wheel. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding area when you are driving off, such as a person in the vehicle's path, a visual and acoustic warning will be given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle will not be accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 313).



Indicator on the driver display on the menuAssistance

1. Vehicle in front
2. Distance indicator
3. Set specified distance

Vehicle detected in front 1 will be highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of

your vehicle in situations in which it is not permitted to overtake on the right, such as on freeways.

Permanent status display

Grey: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active

Green speedometer, grey vehicle: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set

Green: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected

The stored speed will be shown under the permanent status indicator and highlighted on the speedometer. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC's status indicator will be greyed out when it is in passive mode.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments on the speedometer will light up.

If specified distance set (3) is increased or reduced, the indicator will briefly appear.

ⓘ The green vehicle symbol will be displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to drive.

ⓘ The system will be switched to passive mode if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting. The Suspended message will appear briefly on the driver's display.

System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following instances, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, direct sunlight or greatly varying ambient light, or if there is glare.
- The windshield in the camera's area is dirty, fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep inclines.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on smooth or slippery roads, one or more wheels may lose grip due to braking or acceleration, and the vehicle may skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

- Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjustment of speed by Active Speed Limit Assist.

The speed adopted by the Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in individual cases:

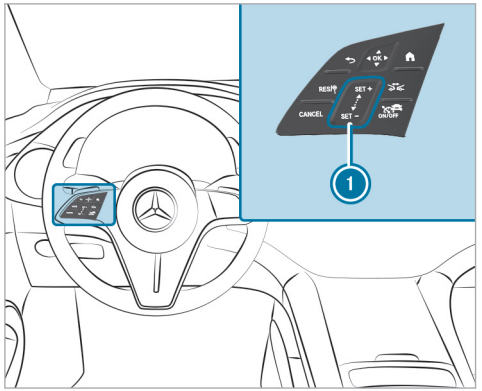
- At limit speeds below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- In wet or foggy conditions

▶ Ensure that the speed being driven always complies with the traffic laws.

▶ Adjust the speed being driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Requirements

- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- All the doors are closed.
- The check on the radar sensor system has been completed successfully.
- Snow Chain Mode is not active (→ page 643).
- DSR is deactivated (→ page 335).
- Drive program is deactivated (→ page 276).



RES/ Adopts the stored/detected speed

CANCEL Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

1 SET + SET - Control panel for increasing/decreasing speed

Increases/decreases the specified distance

ON/OFF Activates/deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe on the control panel.

Activates/deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Press ON/OFF.

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- **To activate without a stored speed:** press SET + on the upper section or SET - on the lower section of control panel 1 or press RES/. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

or

- **To activate with a stored speed:** press RES/. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The last stored speed will be called up and maintained by the vehicle.

  If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed will be stored.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel 1.
  - The stored speed will be increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel 1.
  - The stored speed will be decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Briefly press SET + on the upper section or SET - on the lower section of control panel 1.

  The stored speed will be increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press SET + on the upper section of control panel 1.

F296 0032 13

Adopting the limit speed shown on the driver's display

- To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: press SET +, SET - or RES/.
- To accept the displayed speed limit: press RES/.
  The limit speed shown on the driver's display will be adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle will adapt its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or will limit its speed accordingly.

ⓘ A speed limit shown on the driver's display will be adopted only during travel, not when the vehicle is stationary.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Press RES/.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will still be active.

Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

- Press .
  The indicator will appear. The specified distance will be reduced by one level.

  If the lowest level is already selected, the selection will jump to the highest level.

Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.
- Press CANCEL.

ⓘ If you brake or deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be deactivated.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If a change in speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this will automatically be adopted as the stored speed (→ page 333). Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) will not be adopted.

The vehicle's speed will be adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed will be adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit indicator on the driver's display will always be updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on a German freeway and there is no speed limit, the system will use the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as

the set speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 80 mph (130 km/h) will be adopted.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition or current weather and traffic conditions into account. Adjust your speed accordingly as and when necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 313).

System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 350).

Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) will not automatically be adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system.

Adjust your speed in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjustment of speed by Active Speed Limit Assist.

The speed adopted by the Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in individual cases:

- At limit speeds below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- In wet or foggy conditions

▶ Ensure that the speed being driven always complies with the traffic laws.

▶ Adjust the speed being driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle will negotiate a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle will accelerate again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead will be taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 333).

The following route events will be taken into account:

- Bends
- Traffic circles
- T-intersections
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic (→ page 515))

Also, the speed will be reduced if the turn signal indicator is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at intersections
- Driving in slowing-down lanes
- Driving in lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This

applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment will be carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route will be confirmed and further speed adjustment will be activated.

Speed adjustment will be canceled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is therefore assumed that the route event is not relevant to the driver
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process

System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions, the speed selection made by the system may not always be suitable. This applies to the following situations, for example:

- The road's course is not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- Varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, e.g. at toll stations
- Wet road surfaces, snow or ice
- If transport equipment, such as a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The driver will need to intervene accordingly in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC driving styles

Requirements

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

↦ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Active Distance Assist

Selecting a driving style

▶ Select Based on DYNAMIC SELECT, Dynamic or Comfortable.

ⓘ Further information about Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 328).

Setting speed adjustment

▶ Select Adopt Speed Limit or Route-based Speed Adaptation.
When these functions are active, the vehicle speed will be adjusted depending on the route events ahead.

ⓘ If one of the following systems is activated, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Variable limiter

ⓘ Further information on speed adjustment (→ page 332).

Function of Active Stop-and-Go Assist

Active Stop-and-Go Assist helps you when in traffic jams on multi-lane roads with separate roadways by automatically pulling away within up to 60 seconds and with moderate steering maneuvers. It orients itself using the vehicle in front and lane markings. Active Stop-and-Go Assist automatically maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front and vehicles cutting in.

Active Stop-and-Go Assist requires you, as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you are able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 313).

Active Stop-and-Go Assist activates automatically when all the following conditions are met:

- You are in a traffic jam on a highway or high-speed major road.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated and active (→ page 328).
- Active Steering Assist is activated and active (→ page 338).
- You are traveling no faster than 35 mph (60 km/h).

When Active Stop-and-Go Assist is active the  status display appears on the driver's display.

System limits

The system limitations of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist apply to Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 336).

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

Function of DSR

DSR is an aid to assist you when driving downhill. It keeps the speed of travel at the selected target speed. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. On flat stretches of road and uphill gradients, DSR brakes the vehicle minimally or not at all.

When DSR is activated and the transmission is in position D, R or N, DSR controls the driving

speed. The target speed can be set to a value between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h). By braking or accelerating, you can drive at a higher or lower speed than the target speed at any time.

DSR will be switched off automatically

- if you are driving at a speed greater than 28 mph (45 km/h)
- if you change the drive program

The DSR Off message will appear on the driver's display. The status indicator on the driver's display will go out. You will also hear a warning tone.

ⓘ DSR will remain active in drive program .

Information on DSR

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and accident when DSR is activated on slippery road surfaces

If the driven speed and the target speed differ, the wheels may lose traction.

▶ Take into account the road surface and the difference between the driving speed and target speed before activating DSR.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 313).

You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be negotiated. Depending on road surface and tires, DSR may not always be able to keep to the target speed. Select a target speed suitable for the environmental conditions and also apply the brakes yourself if required.

Activating or deactivating DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

Requirements

- You are driving at 24 mph (40 km/h) or slower.

  If the vehicle speed is too high, the Max. speed 40 km/h message appears in the driver's display.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, cruise control, the variable limiter and recuperation level DAuto are switched off.

Multimedia system:

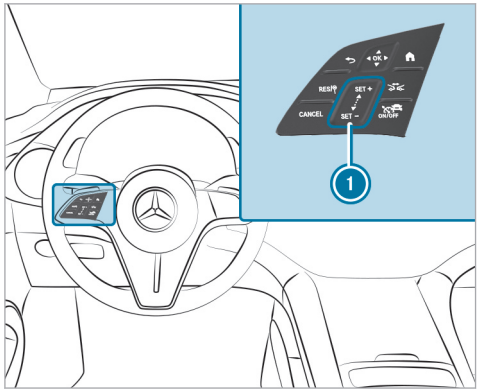
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance

▶ Select DSR.

A status display appears in the driver's display when the function is activated.

Changing the target speed

When DSR is activated, you can change the target speed to a value between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h).



- **To increase the target speed:** swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel (1).
  - The target speed will be increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Press and hold SET+ at the top of control panel (1).
  The target speed will be increased in 1-mph (1-km/h) increments.

- **To reduce the target speed:** swipe downwards from the top of control panel (1).
  - The target speed will be reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Press and hold SET- at the bottom of control panel (1).
  The target speed will be reduced in 1-mph (1-km/h) increments.

The set target speed will be shown DSR next to the status display on the driver's display.

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

Active Steering Assist is available up to a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h). The system helps you to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the vehicle's speed, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

ⓘ Depending on the country, Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference in the lower speed range. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance outside the center of the lane.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist will switch to passive mode. The system will provide no support in this case.

Permanent status display on the driver's display

- **Gray:** activated and passive
- **Green:** activated and active
- **Red, flashing:** prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive status, system limit detected

ⓘ During the transition from active to passive status, the symbol will be shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, the symbol will be shown as gray on the driver's display.

Touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a

change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an optical warning will be given first. Display (1) will appear on the driver's display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone will sound in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop may be initiated (→ page 338).

The warning will not be issued or will be stopped as soon as the system detects that the driver has touched the steering wheel.

Touch detection may be limited or may not function if there is no direct contact between hand and steering wheel, e.g. if you are wearing gloves or if there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning will be issued and a warning tone will sound.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 313).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention will not be sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- Visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying ambient light or strong shadows on the road.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- There is insufficient illumination of the road.
- The windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No lane markings or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, for example, in a construction area or at intersections.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings cannot be detected as a result.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles in the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

- Transport equipment such as a trailer or bicycle rack is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The system will not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On very tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing intersections.
- At traffic circles or toll stations.
- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.
- When the tire pressure is too low.

WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

Requirements

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving

- Activate or deactivate Active Steering Assist.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel as well as the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity or the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: The system is available from a speed of approx. 37 mph (60 km/h).

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package: If Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system is available from a speed of approx. 37 mph (60 km/h).

If the system detects that the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain while, or no steering movement is detected for a lengthy period (depending on the vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is depressed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:** if Active Steering Assist is switched on and active, the system monitors only the steering wheel. If the driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain while, a warning may be issued despite pedal actuation.
Observe also the instructions on the touch detection of Active Steering Assist (→ page 336).



Active Emergency Stop Assist issues the following warnings in order:

- Display message 1 appears in the driver display.
- In addition to display 1, a warning tone sounds.
- The Initiating Emergency Stop message appears in the driver display, a continuous warning tone sounds and the vehicle will no longer accelerate. Additionally, a slight tensioning of the belt will be generated as required.
- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until the vehicle comes to a standstill. Sharp brake impulses are also effected.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door, an emergency stop can be initiated immediately.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package: If possible, a lane change to the adjacent lane is performed (country-dependent). It is possible to change lanes across one lane and only to the outside lane, not to the hard shoulder.

When automatic braking is initiated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depending on the respective country, the hazard warning light system is switched on.

When the vehicle has come to a standstill:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- the vehicle is unlocked.
- if possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

Before automatic braking is initiated, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by turning the steering wheel.

You can cancel an intervention by Active Emergency Stop Assist after automatic braking is initiated by performing one of the following actions:

- Accelerating or braking: the emergency stop is canceled, but the warning message, warning tone and electric power steering remain active
- Steering: electric power steering is canceled, the warning message and warning tone remain active, and the vehicle continues to be braked

ⓘ Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

System limits

For the detection of vehicles and other obstacles, observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 325)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 336)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 340)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 358)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 344)

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

Active Emergency Stop Assist is inactive in the following cases:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist has reached a system limit.
- Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off (white status display).
- Active Lane Keeping Assist is not ready (gray status display).

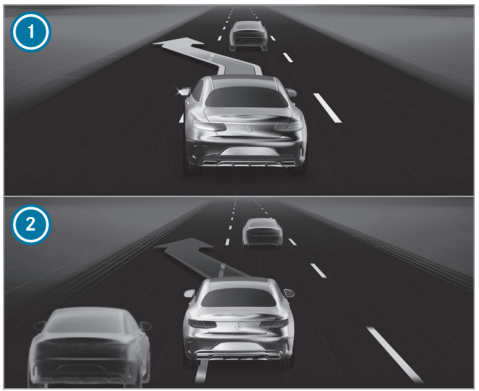
Active Lane Change Assist

Function of Active Lane Change Assist

Active Lane Change Assist helps the driver with changing lanes by applying steering torque and is activated when the driver indicates briefly.

For this, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You are driving on a highway or high-speed major road.
- The vehicle's speed is between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).
- The adjacent lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- Active Lane Change Assist is selected in the multimedia system.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are switched on and active.



Display in the driver's display in the menuAssistance

1 Green arrow: lane change initiated
2 Red arrow: lane change canceled

When Active Lane Change Assist is available, the indicator will appear along with green arrows on the driver's display. If the system has

been activated but is not currently available, the indicator will appear along with gray arrows on the driver's display.

If no vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change will begin after the driver has indicated briefly. The lane change will be shown to the driver with a flashing green arrow next to the steering wheel symbol. Green arrow (1) will be displayed in the appropriate adjacent lane on the driver's display on the Assistance menu. A message reading Lane Change to the Left, for example, will also appear.

If a lane change is not possible directly after the driver has activated the turn signal indicator because e.g. an obstacle has been detected, the arrow will also flash in green next to the steering wheel symbol . The neighboring lane will continue to be monitored. When the lane becomes clear, a lane change will be carried out and a message reading e.g. Lane Change to the Left will appear on the driver's display. When the green arrows stop flashing, activate the lane change again.

Active Lane Change Assist can be canceled in various situations, including the following:

- Change in the surrounding conditions (e.g. detected obstacle).
- The driver steers too sharply or in the opposite direction.
- The driver moves the turn signal indicator in the opposite direction.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Active Steering Assist is deactivated.
- The vehicle cannot make the lane change as planned.

Cancellation of Active Lane Change Assist will be displayed as follows:

- The arrow in the selected direction of travel turns red.
- A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
- In certain circumstances, a warning tone will sound.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighboring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- Monitor the lane change.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torque.

- Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

Automatic Lane Change

Automatic Lane Change is a sub-function of Active Lane Change Assist. It can assist the driver in deciding when a lane change is appropriate and in executing it.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly triggered lane change

The system cannot always clearly recognize all situations in which a lane change is appropriate.

The system can initiate a lane change even though the traffic situation is not suitable or the neighboring lane is not available, not usable or occupied.

- ▶ Always monitor the traffic situation.
- ▶ If necessary, cancel the lane change by holding the steering wheel or countersteering slightly and return the vehicle to its own lane.

You can cancel a lane change initiated by the system at any time by holding the steering wheel or countersteering slightly and returning the vehicle to its own lane.

For an Automatic Lane Change, the following conditions must be met:

- The conditions for activating Active Lane Change Assist are fulfilled.
- Automatic Lane Change is activated in the multimedia system.
- You are driving on a freeway in a country where the function is available.
- The road you are currently driving on allows lane changes (e.g. there are no tight bends).
- The vehicle speed is between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 85 mph (140 km/h).

Active Lane Change Assist can initiate an automatic lane change in various situations, including the following:

- The set desired speed of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be reached due to a slower vehicle in front.
- There is little traffic and the set desired speed of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can also be reached in a slower lane.
- A lane change is necessary to follow the set route in the navigation system or the road you are currently driving on. The lane change may take place before the request to do so appears in the navigation system.
- The system detects that the lane you are driving in will end soon.
- You are in the lane furthest to the right.

In particular, Active Lane Change Assist will not execute Automatic Lane Change in the following situations:

- If the vehicle is already in a lane that it should use to follow the set route in the navigation system.
- On some route sections, no lane change will be made to the lanes furthest to the right.
- The system detects that the neighboring lane will end soon.

- If Automatic Lane Change has been canceled by the driver, no lane change in that direction will be initiated for a certain time.
- If the driver has initiated a lane change in one direction or has changed lanes manually, no lane change in the opposite direction will be initiated for a certain time.

The same abort conditions apply to Automatic Lane Change as to driver-initiated lane changes with Active Lane Change Assist.

In addition, Automatic Lane Change can be canceled in the following circumstances in particular:

- The system detects a road work site marked off by traffic cones in the vehicle's own lane or in the neighboring lane during the lane change.
- The system detects that the reason for the lane change no longer exists.

Display in the driver's display

When Automatic Lane Change is turned on, the Automatic Lane Change On message will appear. When Automatic Lane Change is available, the A A indicator will appear in green instead of the indicator. If Automatic Lane Change is available but not all conditions to activate the function are currently met, the A symbols will be shown in gray. If the system deems it advisable to change lanes and needs to adjust the traveled speed to do so, the green A will flash on the side to which a lane change is to be made.

When Automatic Lane Change starts, for example, the Lane Change to the Left message will appear and a warning tone will sound.

When Automatic Lane Change is canceled, the A on the side to which a lane change should be made will turn red. Additional warning messages may also appear and another warning tone may sound in certain situations.

System limits

The system limits of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 336).

The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty (→ page 313).
- The exterior lighting shows a defect.
- The system does not detect a suitable road, such as on tight bends.
- The vehicle is at a road work site.

Automatic Lane Change may not function or may be impaired in the following situations in particular and could lead to lane changes being initiated incorrectly:

- The vehicle is at a road work site and/or the system has detected a road work site marked off by traffic cones.
- The system can no longer detect the lane marking correctly.
- It is raining heavily.
- Another vehicle changes to the same lane at the same time (e.g. when the vehicle is passing an on-ramp).

ⓘ The Active Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Lane Change Assist will be unavailable during this teach-in process, and no arrows will be displayed next to the Active Steering Assist symbol .

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 313).

Setting Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Active Lane Change Assist

- ▶ Select Active Lane Change Assist.
- ▶ Choose between the On and Off setting options.
- ▶ Choose between the On, Also Automatically and Off setting options.

The Also Automatically setting option can also be switched on and off on the quick-access menu.

ⓘ If Active Steering Assist has been switched off, it will not be possible to operate Active Lane Change Assist.

Active Brake Assist

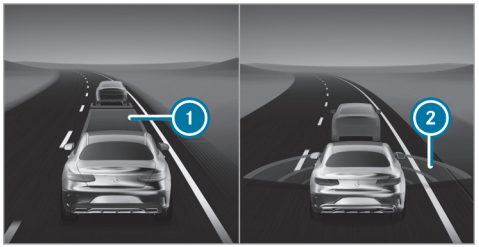
Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** intersection start-off function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone will sound and the distance warning lamp ⚠ will light up.



Display on the driver's display in the Assistance menu

1 Insufficient distance
2 Red radar waves

In the Assistance menu, an insufficient distance to the vehicle in front 1 will be displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front will also be highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves 2 will appear in front of your vehicle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** depending on the country, an additional haptic warning will occur in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt on the driver's side.

ⓘ **Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** if Warning Support is activated, the Active Brake Assist warning will also be accompanied by ambient lighting (→ page 229).

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning tone and the distance warning lamp will occur at the same time as the brake application.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting will occur. The brake pressure will increase up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, pop-up 1 will appear on the driver's display and then automatically disappear after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or situation-dependent brake force boosting is triggered, preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. due to activation of another driving system, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp will appear on the driver's display.

If the system is unavailable due to dirty or damaged sensors or due to a malfunction, or if the functions are restricted, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp will appear on the driver's display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

Collision warning

The collision warning can assist you in the following situations from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) with an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp [⚠].

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and cyclists ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists
- At speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- At speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Autonomous braking function

From a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles
- At speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- At speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Situation-dependent brake force boosting

From a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene in the following situations.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles
- At speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists
- At speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- At speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Canceling a brake application by Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application by Active Brake Assist at any time:

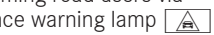
- by fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- by releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

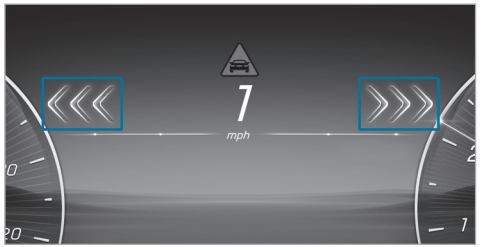
- You maneuver to avoid an obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Reaction to oncoming road users (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Active Brake Assist can also react to detected oncoming road users:

- Reaction up to a speed of approximately 62 mph (100 km/h)
- Warning regarding oncoming road users via warning tone and distance warning lamp 
- Autonomous brake application in order to reduce the severity of an accident

Intersection start-off function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package only)



If a risk of collision with crossing traffic is detected when you are pulling away or driving at walking pace, three red arrows pointing in the direction of the crossing road user will light up one after the other on the driver's display together with the distance warning lamp . If the situation is particularly critical, the arrows will flash. A warning tone will also sound. If you do not react to the warning in critical situations, acceleration may be restricted or autonomous braking may be initiated. Autonomous braking can also prevent the vehicle from pulling away and hold it at a standstill. In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the distance warning lamp and the warning tone will occur at the same time as the brake application.

If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, a pop-up will appear on the driver's display and then automatically disappear after a short time.

In the Late setting of Active Brake Assist, the purely visual warning level and the limitation of possible acceleration will be deactivated. If the situation is particularly critical, it is still possible for a visual warning to be issued, a warning tone to be emitted and autonomous braking to be initiated.

Evasive Steering Assist

WARNING Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognize objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if a swerving maneuver is detected.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving maneuver.

- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 68 mph (110 km/h).

The support of Evasive Steering Assist can be canceled at any time by counter steering.

System limits

Full system performance will not yet be available for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. As long as the functions are restricted, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp may also be shown on the driver's display. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, direct sunlight or greatly varying ambient light, or if there is glare.
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered. (→ page 313)
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians, cyclists or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If road users are hidden by other objects or are located close to other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian or cyclist cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- On bends with a tight radius.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

Switching off Active Brake Assist also switches off the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and Active Evasive Steering Assist (with Driving Assistance Package - country-dependent).

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the driver display. When the vehicle is next started, the system is activated again.

Setting warning timing

▶ Select ⚙ alongside Active Brake Assist.

▶ Select Early, Medium or Late.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 81).

Traffic Sign Assist detects the traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with the information on the digital road map of the navigation system. It supports you by showing detected speed restrictions and overtaking bans on the driver display.

Maximum permissible speeds can also be shown on the head-up display.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings or when you are about to drive past stop signs or red lights unintentionally.

The camera also detects and analyzes traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist portrays only selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed restrictions have priority over traffic signs and speed restrictions shown on the driver display.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 313).

Notes on trailer operation

ⓘ Observe also the notes on trailer operation (→ page 398).

If a trailer or bicycle rack is connected correctly, the central display shows the query about the type of trailer and its maximum permissible speed (→ page 401).

The driver must manually adjust the maximum permissible speed in the small or large trailer category.

In particular, the country-specific laws must be taken into account, e.g. on:

- maximum design speed or speed restriction for which the vehicle is approved
- permissible gross mass with or without towing vehicle
- required number of years with a corresponding driving license
- type and condition of the road used
- the weather conditions

The maximum permissible speed adapted to the vehicle/trailer combination can be transferred to the manual or automatic speed transfer during the journey (depending on the equipment).

On the system side, relevant additional signs for speed restrictions and clear road category traffic rules can be considered for the vehicle combination (depending on the country).

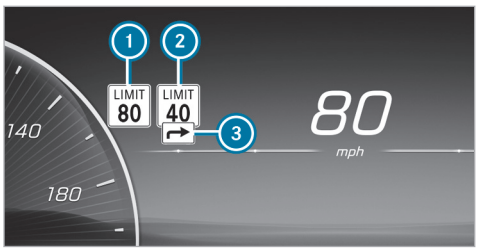
No maximum permissible speed can be selected for a bicycle rack in the multimedia system. When using a bicycle rack, observe the specifications for the maximum permissible speed in the Operator's Manual.

Observe also the following information:

- select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions
- observe actual traffic signs
- observe applicable traffic rules and regulations

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 313).

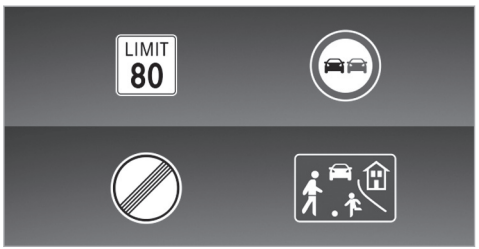
Displays on the driver display



1 Permissible speed
2 Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3 Additional sign with restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs on the driver display simultaneously. The system always prioritizes displaying speed restrictions. The head-up display shows only one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed. If two speed signs are shown on the driver display, forexample, when speed limits are detected, the value of the left-hand speed restriction 1 is always transmitted to the cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for acceptance and shown on the head-up display.

Important information from other systems can cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.



Examples of traffic signs which can be displayed

Traffic Sign Assist can detect and display the following traffic signs 1:

- speed restrictions
- end of the speed restriction
- overtaking restrictions
- play streets
- recommended speeds

Traffic Sign Assist can detect the following additional signs 3 and, if necessary, analyze the relevance of the restrictions using other vehicle sensors:

- in wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- in fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for car/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map on the navigation system. When you leave or enter a municipality or change roads, on a highway exit or slip road forexample, or after you turn at a intersection, the display on the driver display can thus be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system to ensure optimum functioning of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 31).

Depending on vehicle equipment and country, the system can also display speed restrictions ahead on the driver display and head-up display. The driver display can also show the distance to an upcoming reduction in speed limit. Information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used for this purpose. The Assistance menu can also display a dynamic visualization of the speed restrictions ahead.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the currently applicable maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to a lack of signage), the following display appears in the driver display:



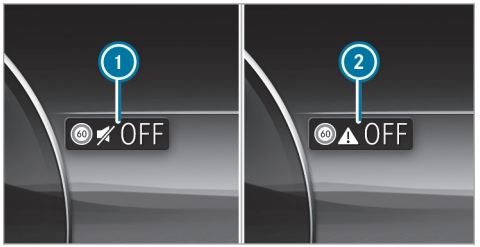
Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. This display is shown permanently in the vehicle when you are traveling in countries that do not support Traffic Sign Assist.

If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical malfunction or soiling of the windshield, a corresponding display message appears in the driver display. The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp also lights up in the driver display in certain countries.

ⓘ Please also note the information on the display messages from Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 802).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can set how much the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded on the multimedia system before a warning is issued. You can switch off the warning, or select in the settings whether the warning should be issued optically, with the traffic sign flashing in the driver display, or as a combination of optic and acoustic warning. Selection of the type of warning is confirmed via an indication in the driver display, depending on the respective country of use.



① Optical warning only
② WARNING off

ⓘ The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed limit warning, as well as the option of setting the timing of the deployment stages upon which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.

Additional functions of Traffic Sign Assist (country-specific)

Warning for no-entry signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive the wrong way down a sec-

tion of road, forexample, on highway slip roads or one-way streets.

Warning at pedestrian crossings: if you approach pedestrian crossings, provided that pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h).

Warning at stop signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h) if you are about to drive past a stop sign unintentionally. For this to be possible, the signs must be clear. For example, if the system detects more than one stop sign, a stop sign can be confirmed using the digital navigation map. No warning can be issued if several different signs are detected.

Warning at red lights: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h) if you are about to drive through a red light unintentionally.

The following conditions must be fulfilled:

- Several traffic lights have been detected.
- All traffic lights detected are red.
- At least one of the red traffic lights detected is on the front passenger side beside the vehicle's lane.
- The traffic lights are in the following sequence (from top to bottom): red, yellow, and green.

ⓘ Where available, you can turn the warnings on and off in the Traffic Sign Assist menu under Further Warnings(→ page 354).

System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations in particular:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- if there is soiling on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, forexample, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or askew.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all due to technical factors suchas transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs at road works, at exits and slip roads, adjacent lanes or parallel roads, and pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights.
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard.
- If the signage, road markings, or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g. at or after road works.
- After sharp turns and tight bends, if traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs affixed or attached to them.

- If you use transport equipment secured to the vehicle with a trailer coupling, suchas a bicycle rack, restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations may be considered valid if applicable.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating or deactivating the speed warning

▶ Switch off Speed Limit Warning.
Following country-specific legislation, the speed warning will remain off until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off and the driver's door is opened (depending on the equipment).

Change the type of speed warning

▶ Change the warning to Visual or Visual & Audible.

Setting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

Activating or deactivating further functions of Traffic Sign Assist

▶ Switch Further Warnings on or off.
The available functions are switched on or off.

Set the type of warning for other functions

▶ Select Visual or Visual & Audible.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

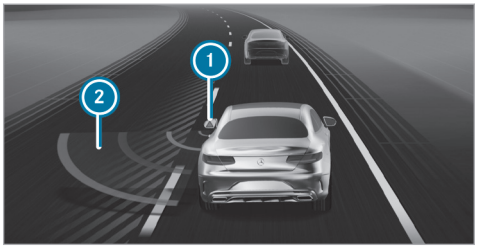
Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) next to your vehicle.

The system can detect vehicles from a speed of approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and issue a warning if they move into the monitoring range.

Status display on the driver's display

Gray: the system is activated but not operational.

Green: the system is activated and operational.



Display on the driver's display in the Assistance menu

1 Warning lamp in the outside mirror
2 Red radar waves

If a vehicle is detected from approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle enters the warning range immediately afterwards, the warning lamp in the corresponding outside mirror will light up red. In the Assistance menu, the lamp in outside mirror 1 will also light up red, and the lane in which the vehicle is detected will be hatched out.

If a vehicle is detected in the warning range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone will sound once and the warning lamp in the corresponding outside mirror will flash red. Red radar waves (2) will be displayed next to your vehicle on the assistant display.

If the turn signal indicator remains on, the display in the outside mirror will flash for all other detected vehicles, but no further warning tone will sound. If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning will be given.

ⓘ **Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** if Warning Support is activated, the warning will also be highlighted by the ambient lighting (→ page 229).

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 313).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles traveling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants attempting to leave a stationary vehicle about approaching vehicles.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range, the warning lamp in the corresponding outside mirror will light up red.

If a vehicle occupant pulls the door handle on the side for which the warning is issued, a warning tone will sound twice and the ambient lighting in the respective door and the warning lamps in the corresponding outside mirror will flash red.

Vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant: the visual warning begins as soon as the hand of a vehicle occupant moves into the area of the door.

ⓘ **Vehicles with ambient lighting or active ambient lighting:** the Warning Support provided by the ambient lighting can be activated and deactivated (⟶ page 229).

ⓘ The warning assistance can differ depending on the equipment and may vary according to the setting.

The exit warning is available only when Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is active.

After the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning continues to function for a few minutes. If a door is opened when the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning will be active again for a few minutes.

When the outside mirror warning lamp flashes three times, the exit warning is no longer available.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility when opening the doors and leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations in particular:

- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- In poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- If the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- If vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when you drive close to crash barriers or similar structural lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance at the sides for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when you drive alongside long vehicles, such as trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist will not be operational if transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

Additionally, the exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- When the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- When people approach the vehicle
- In the event of stationary or slow moving objects

Function of braking intervention by Active Blind Spot Assist

ⓘ The brake application function is available only for vehicles with a Driving Assistance Package.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) and approximately 125 mph (200 km/h).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react in the following situations:

- If you overtake vehicles at a high speed.
- If vehicles approach and overtake you at a greatly different speed.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display 1 indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the driver display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limits

Note the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise not recognize the dangers (→ page 354).

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur especially in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®
or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.
- Transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance

▶ Switch Active Blind Spot Assist on or off.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a multifunction camera, (→ page 313) and can protect you from leaving your lane unintentionally. The system can guide you back into your lane by course-correcting steering intervention, and warn you with tangible steering wheel feedback.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

The system can intervene if the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- One of your front wheels moves onto this lane marking.

If you activate the direction indicators, there is no steering intervention on that side.

There is no steering intervention if you leave your lane without activating the direction indicators but there is a risk of collision with a moving obstacle in your own lane.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: If the system detects an obstacle, e.g. another vehicle, in the adjacent lane, there is steering intervention despite the direction indicators.



In the following cases a warning (1) appears in the driver display and a warning tone is sounded:

- a steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist has a duration longer than approximately ten seconds.
- there are two or more steering interventions by the systems within approximately three minutes, without steering action by the driver.

You can set the sensitivity of the system in the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings, to determine the level of assistance. You can also determine whether the system is to react to interrupted lane markings or only to solid lane markings (→ page 361).

If ATTENTION ASSIST has detected signs of drowsiness or microsleep, the most sensitive setting is automatically selected (→ page 321).

Status displays of Active Lane Keeping Assist

White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off.

If ESP® is switched off or a tire pressure loss warning is given, Active Lane Keeping Assist is automatically switched off.

Yellow: There is a malfunction. Also note any display messages.

Gray: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready.

Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on and ready. If the system is ready only on one side, only the lane marking on that side is shown in green.

Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane by course-correcting steering intervention. If a tangible warning is also given at the steering wheel, the status display flashes. Only the lane marking on the warning side is shown in red.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: If both lane markings are shown in red in the status display at the same time, Active Lane Keeping Assist has initiated an emergency stop (→ page 338).



Display in the driver display in the menu Assistance

If one of your front wheels moves onto a recognized lane marking, this is highlighted in red in the Assistance menu in the driver display.

ⓘ **Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** If Warning Support is switched on, the warning by Active Lane Keeping Assist is reinforced by the ambient lighting (→ page 229).

System limits

In the following situations, there may be no course-correcting steering intervention but a warning may be given at the steering wheel depending on the situation:

- if you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- if a driving safety system is intervening, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- if transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations in particular:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient road illumination, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- if there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- if the bumper is dirty in the area of the radar sensors, or if these are damaged or obscured
- if there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- if the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings cannot therefore be detected.
- if the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- if the road is very narrow and winding.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 313).

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via the quick vehicle access 🚗.

ⓘ The settings after the vehicle is started are country-specific.

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

Setting the sensitivity

- Select ⚙.
- Select Early, Med. or Late.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

Activating or deactivating assistance with dashed lane markings

- Select Advanced Support.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ This function must be activated in vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package so that Emergency Stop Assist is fully available. Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 338)

AIRMATIC

Function of AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and reduce energy consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIRMATIC includes the following components and functions:

- Air suspension with automatic all-round level control
- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with continuous damping characteristic adjustment)
- Speed-dependent lowering of the vehicle level
- Increased vehicle level for larger ground clearance selectable via the multimedia system

Suspension tuning and vehicle level per drive program

Driving modes C, E and S:

- Comfortable suspension tuning in drive programs C and E
- Firmer, sportier suspension tuning in drive program S
- Vehicle adopts the standard level
- From 75 mph (120 km/h) lowering of the vehicle to save energy:
  - by about - 0.4 in (- 10 mm) C and E
  - by about - 0.6 in (- 15 mm) S
- Below 50 mph (80 km/h) raising of the vehicle to the standard level

Driving mode :

- Suspension tuning for terrain
- Below 31 mph (50 km/h) raising of the vehicle to off-road level +1 by about + 1.2 in (+ 30 mm).
- From 43 mph (70 km/h) lowering of the vehicle to the standard level
- Below 31 mph (50 km/h) raising of the vehicle back to off-road level +1
- From 68 mph (110 km/h) switch to C

Individual suspension tunings are called up in drive program I*.(→ page 278)

ⓘ **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or a bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established, the vehicle always remains at the standard level in all drive programs with the exception of . In drive program , the vehicle drops to the standard level from a speed of about 19 mph (30 km/h).

Setting the vehicle level

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

▶ Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle.

▶ Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

! **NOTE** Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

▶ Make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is not moving faster than 31 mph (50 km/h).
- With trailer socket in use (trailer/rear bicycle rack): The vehicle is not moving faster than 19 mph (30 km/h).

Multimedia system:



Raising the vehicle

▶ Select .
The indicator lamp lights up steadily.
The vehicle is raised to off-road level +1.

Your selection is saved. The set off-road level +1 remains stored even after turning off the vehicle.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- You are driving faster than 43 mph (70 km/h).
- With trailer socket in use (trailer/rear bicycle rack): The vehicle is moving faster than 19 mph (30 km/h).

GPS-based raising

When the function is active, there is the option to store the vehicle position when the vehicle level is raised.

▶ Confirm the prompt.
The position of the vehicle is saved. If the vehicle is again at the previously position, a prompt appears in the zero layer whether the vehicle level should be raised again.

ⓘ Settings for GPS-based raising (→ page 363)

ⓘ Function of the zero layer (→ page 430)

Lowering the vehicle

▶ Select .
Indicator lamp goes out.
The vehicle adopts the standard level.

ⓘ Use the standard level when pulling a trailer. Driving at the off-road level when pulling a trailer is not permitted on public roads.

Setting GPS-based raising of the vehicle

Multimedia system:



▶ Select Store Positions on Request, Always Save Positions or Delete All Saved Positions.

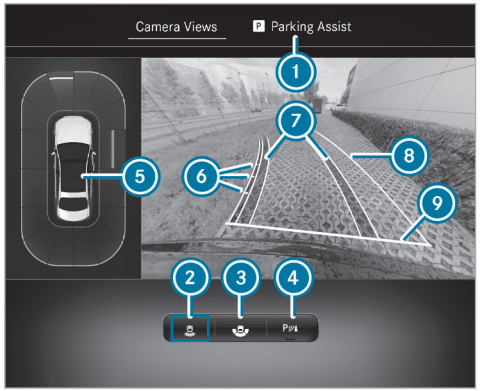
Rear view camera

Function of the rear-view camera

The rear-view camera serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside rearview mirror.

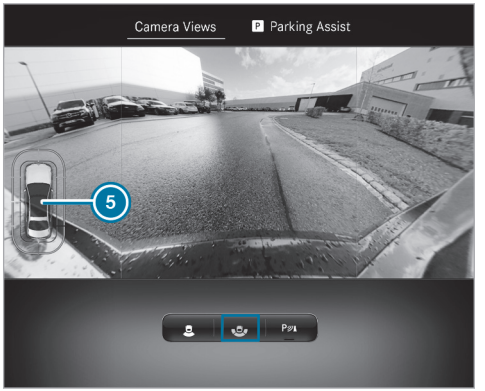
The following camera perspectives are available in the central display:



Menu Camera Views (Top View)

1. Menu Parking Assistance
2. Rear-view camera with Top View
3. Wide-angle view
4. Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 375)
5. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 372)
6. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
7. Lane marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
8. Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
9. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, paths 7 are displayed in green (→ page 376).



Wide-angle view

5. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 372)

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the System Inoperative message appears on the central display.

The rear-view camera will not function or will function only partially in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the rear-view camera (→ page 617).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the rear-view camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 313).

360° camera

Function of the 360° camera

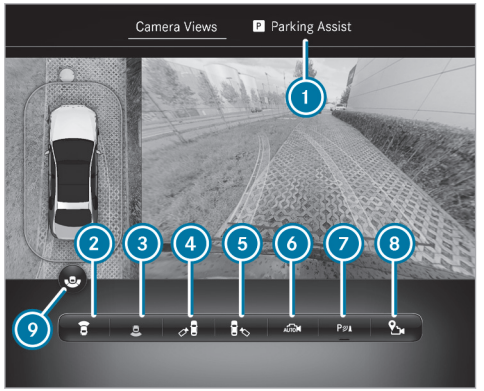
The 360° camera is a system comprising four cameras which cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The cameras support you, for example, when parking or when exits are difficult to see.

The 360° camera includes the following cameras and evaluates their images:

- Rear-view camera
- Front camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals, objects, etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

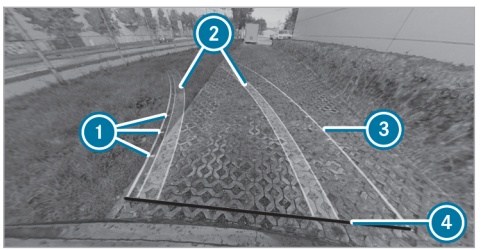
The following camera perspectives are available in the central display:



Overview of menu Camera Views

1. Menu Parking Assistance
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with image from the rear-view camera
4. 3D view left side of the vehicle
5. 3D view right side of the vehicle
6. 3D auto view
7. Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 375)
8. Set the GPS activation point (→ page 371)
9. Switch between standard and wide-angle view

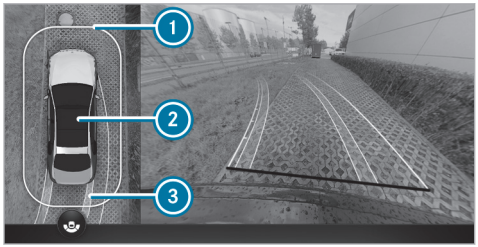
ⓘ The warning display of the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is shown in all views (→ page 372).



Function of the guide lines

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
2. Lane marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes and guidelines are displayed in green instead of yellow (→ page 376).



Top view with the image from the front or rear-view camera

1. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 372)
2. Your vehicle from above
3. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed in a distorted manner

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be strongly distorted or not displayed at all.

- Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

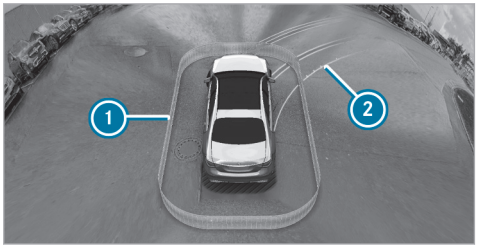


3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle

1. Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 372)

In the 3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle, the virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a mirror image as is usual in the 3D views.



3D auto view

1. Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 372)
2. Guide lines

In the 3D auto view, the virtual camera moves to the standard perspective, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

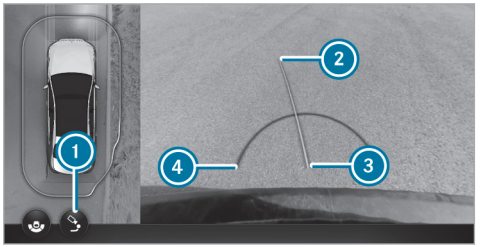
If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to a 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.



Wide-angle view

1. Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 372)
2. Switch between standard and wide-angle view

If you select the trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:

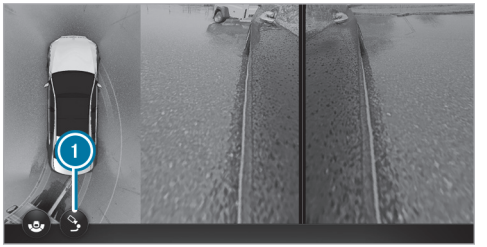


Trailer view

1. Switch between standard and trailer view
2. Yellow guide line, locating aid
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch
4. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch

ⓘ In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to the side camera view.



Side view of outside mirror cameras in trailer view

1. Switch to the side view of the outside mirror cameras

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the System Inoperative message appears on the central display.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to restrictions in the function of the 360° camera

If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with people or objects.

- ▶ Do not use the 360° camera in the event of function restrictions.
- ▶ Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The 360° camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely extended.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 617).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ Contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 313).

Off-road function of the 360° camera

The 360° camera can assist you with different views when you drive off road.

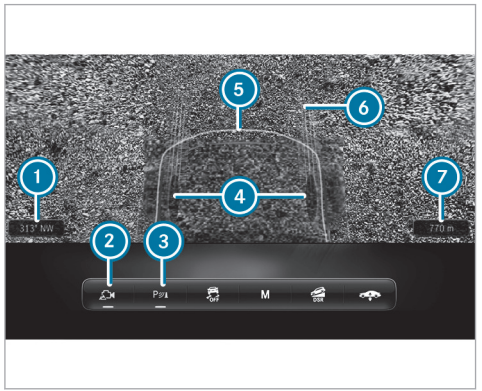
The following views are available:

- Transparent hood
- Front view
- Rear view

To call up the function, call up the off-road menu in the multimedia system (→ page 480).

ⓘ Active Parking Assist, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC and the maneuvering assistant functions are not available in the drive program. Please also note the system limits of the respective functions.

Transparent hood



Transparent hood display (example)

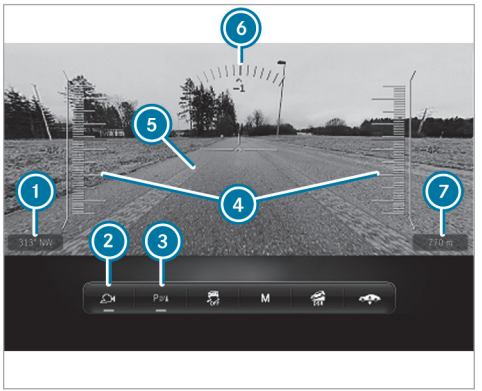
1. Cardinal point
2. Switch camera perspective on/off
3. Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 372)
4. Positions of the wheels
5. Area under the hood
6. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle
7. Elevation above sea level

If the off-road menu is open on the central display and button 2 is switched on, the transparent hood view will automatically be displayed in transmission position D.

The transparent hood view shows a virtual image of the area directly in front of the bumper, in front of the tires and under the hood. The current lane is also displayed. The transparent hood can assist you when you drive over difficult terrain, e.g. on rocky or uneven ground.

The front camera captures and records the shaded area under the hood 5. This area will then be shown as soon as it has been traversed by the vehicle. If the vehicle has not moved for some time, the recorded area will be displayed in grayscale and faded out.

Front and rear view



Front and rear view display (example)

1. Cardinal point
2. Switch camera perspective on/off
3. Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 372)
4. Pitch indicator

5 Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle
6 Roll indicator
7 Elevation above sea level

ⓘ Note that the area between the vehicle and up to approximately 40 in (1 m) in front of the vehicle is not displayed.
The pitch and roll indicators are shown only in the front view.

If the vehicle is traveling faster than approximately 5 mph (8 km/h), the view will automatically change from transparent hood to front view. The camera image will be closed if the vehicle is traveling faster than approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) - 19 mph (30 km/h) (depending on the drive program).

The rear-view camera image will automatically be displayed when you engage reverse gear.

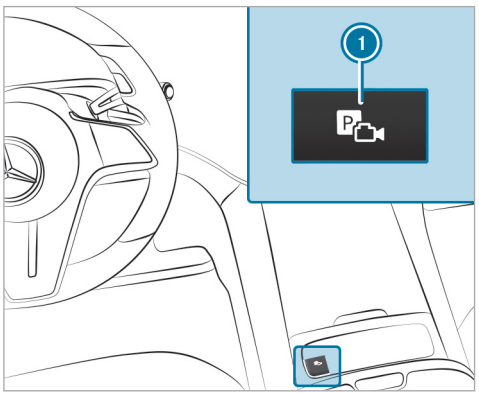
System limits

The area under the hood may not be displayed correctly in the following situations:

- in the rain
- in the dark
- when shadows fall on the area recorded by the camera

Observe the instructions on the 360° camera's function and its system limits. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 365).

Calling up the 360° camera views using the button



F296 0032 13

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, button 1 may also be located at a different position on the center console.

▶ Press button 1.
▶ Select Camera Views menu.
▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 365).

Selecting a view for the 360° camera (reverse gear)

▶ Engage reverse gear.
▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 365).

360° Camera with GPS - managing activation positions

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera

Renaming an activation position

ⓘ You can determine activation positions in the Camera Views menu. (→ page 365)

- ▶ Select for the desired activation position.
- ▶ Select Edit.
- ▶ Enter a name and confirm.
  The activation position is saved under the new name.

Deleting an activation position

- ▶ Select for the desired activation position.
- ▶ Select Delete Entry.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.
  The activation position is deleted.

Opening the camera cover

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera

- ▶ Select Open Camera Cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time, or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system that monitors your vehicle's surroundings. The distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle is displayed visually and acoustically.

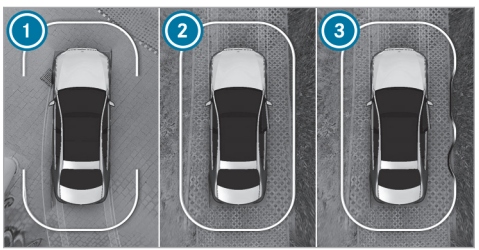
The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the sides. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while you are driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning will be issued.

Passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system (→ page 376).

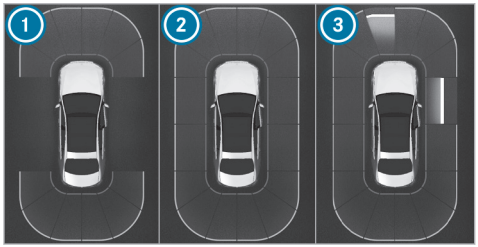
In order for front or rear obstacles to the side to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has traveled one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in / exiting parking spaces.

Indicators on the central display



Vehicles with 360° camera



Vehicles with rear-view camera

1 Front and rear ready for display
2 All sides ready for display
3 All sides ready for display and obstacles detected

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, respective areas 1 to 3 of the display will be shown in blue.

The color of the display will change depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Blue:** > 3.3 ft (1 m) (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approximately 3.3 ft (1 m) - 2.3 ft (0.7 m)
- **Orange:** approximately 2.3 ft (0.7 m) - 1.3 ft (0.4 m)
- **Red:** < 1.3 ft (0.4 m)

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line will shift dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone will also sound depending on the distance to the obstacle detected. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the Warn Early setting, the system will warn you from a distance of 3.3 ft (1 m). In the standard setting, it will do so from a shorter distance of 1.3 ft (0.4 m).



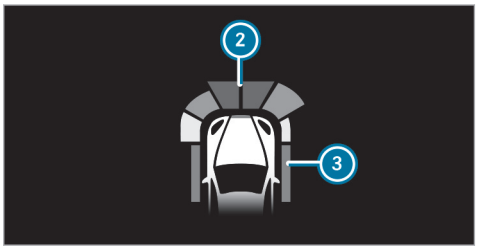
Vehicles with 360° camera



Vehicles with rear-view camera

If you are not on the Camera & Parking menu and an obstacle in the vehicle path is detected, pop-up window 1 will appear on the central display if the following requirements are met:

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when you are driving at a speed no greater than 8 mph (12 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when you are driving at a speed no greater than 11 mph (18 km/h).



Head-up display (example)

Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front 2 and 2.3 ft (0.7 m) at the sides 3 can also be shown on the head-up display.

Vehicles with active ambient lighting and Parking Package with remote parking functions

When Warning Support is activated, the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display will also be accompanied by ambient lighting. If an obstacle is detected, the ambient lighting will light up in the same color as the central display.

The active ambient lighting that accompanies the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display is intended merely to accentuate the display on the central display, not to replace it.

More information on ambient lighting:
(→ page 229)

ⓘ The ambient lighting will not respond in the vicinity of the driver display or behind the rear doors.

ⓘ Depending on the selected setting, other functions may supersede the ambient lighting effects of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC. In this case, the ambient lighting effects of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will not occur.

System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.

- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks.
- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side.
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Obstacles at the sides will not be shown in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the vehicle is restarted, you will need to drive past obstacles to detect them again before a new warning can be issued.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Rear-view camera (⟶ page 363)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 365)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; otherwise, the system will not be able to function properly (⟶ page 313).

Vehicles with trailer hitch: if transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated for the rear zone.

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds and then goes out, and the P symbol appears on the driver display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check whether Parking Assist PARKTRONIC works in a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds, the causes may be as follows:

- (⟶ page 617)**The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors.
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

NOTE Vehicle damage during parking or maneuvering due to objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects close to the vehicle.

▶ When parking or maneuvering, look out in particular for objects that are underneath or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. Otherwise, the vehicle or other objects could be damaged.

Requirements

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up window is displayed.

▶ Tap P on the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the symbol P is displayed, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick-access menu.

Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Assistance ⏩ Parking ⏩ PARKTRONIC

Adjusting warning tones

- ▶ Select Set Warning Tones.
- ▶ Set the desired level under Volume or Tone Pitch.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

- ▶ Select Audio Fadeout and switch Audio Fade for Warnings on/off.
  The volume of the current media source will be reduced when a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tone is sounding.

or

- ▶ Select Audio Fadeout and switch Audio Fadeout When in R on/off.
  The volume of the currently media source will be reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

Setting warning times

- ▶ Select Time of Warning.
- ▶ Set the desired warning time for Front or Rear.
- ▶ Switch Side Warning on or off.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system that uses ultrasound with the assistance of the rear-view camera and 360° camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), the system will automatically measure parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering area.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

Vehicles with rear-view camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Backing up into parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway

The parking space can be freely selected. The vehicle will be parked in reverse.

Vehicles with 360° camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway (either forwards or backing up as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces that can be detected as such only from markings (at the roadside, for example)

- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

The parking space can be freely selected. The parking direction (forwards or backing up) can also be freely selected, depending on the orientation of the parking space.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the P message will appear on the driver's display. When the system detects parking spaces, P will appear. The arrows show the side of the roadway on which available parking spaces are located. These will then be shown on the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicator will be activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. The procedure will be assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes when you enter or exit a parking space.

To start the parking procedure, press the P button (→ page 378) or select Active Parking Assist (→ page 430) in the navigation view (e.g. when near the destination).

Active Parking Assist will be canceled in the following situations:

- You press the P button again.
- You begin steering.
- You select park position P.
- You engage the electric parking brake.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

System limits

Active Parking Assist will not be available in the drive program or if the exterior lighting is malfunctioning.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Rear-view camera (→ page 363)
- 360° camera (→ page 365)

Objects that are above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or boundaries of parking spaces, will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These will also not subsequently be taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured incorrectly. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars may not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Use Active Parking Assist only on level road surfaces with adequate grip.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions, such as ice, packed snow or heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep incline.
- When snow chains are installed.
- When a trailer or bicycle rack is attached
- Directly after a tire change or when spare tires are installed.
- If the tire pressure is too low or too high.
- On steep inclines of more than approximately 15%.
- If the vehicle level has been offset, curb mounted on one side (vehicles with level control)

Parking with Active Parking Assist

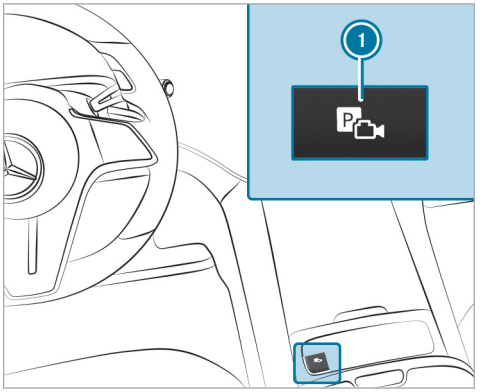
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

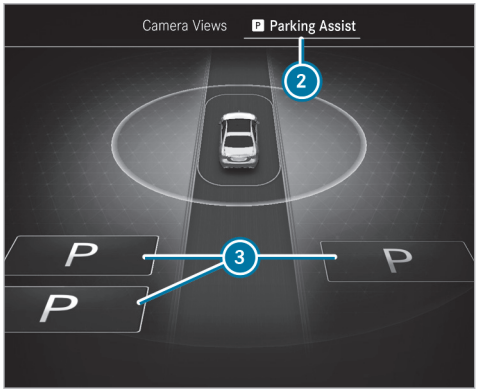
There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.



ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, button (1) may also be located in a different position on the center console.

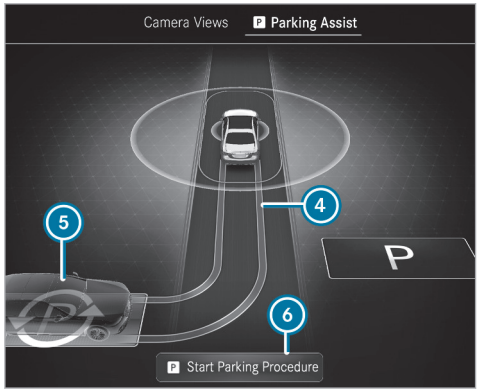
▶ Press button (1).



Parking Assistance menu (example)

▶ Select menu Parking Assistance 2.

Parking spaces 3 detected by the system will be shown on the central display.



Parking Assistance menu (example)

When the vehicle is stationary, indicated vehicle path 4 into currently selected parking space 5 will also appear.

▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.

▶ If necessary, select another parking space.

▶ **Vehicles with 360° camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.

▶ **To start the parking procedure:** press button 1 again.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal and select Start Parking Procedure 6 (depending on equipment).

▶ Take your hands off the steering wheel. The vehicle will drive into the selected parking space.

The turn signal indicator will be switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist Finished display message will appear.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When necessitated by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system will then calculate a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again or the process can be canceled.



Immediate parking via the Camera Views menu

- Select the Camera Views menu.
- When the vehicle is stationary and in transmission position R, and symbol 7 appears in the camera image: press button 1 again. The parking procedure will be initiated for the detected parking space.

ⓘ The parking space and parking direction cannot be changed in immediate parking.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

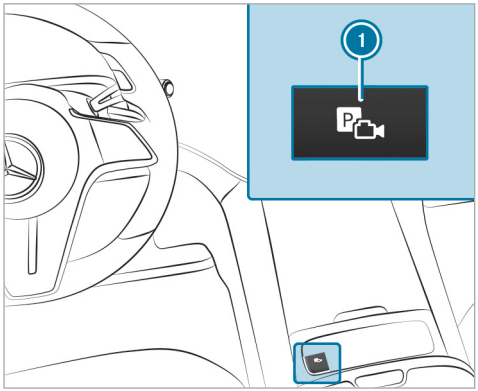
There is a danger of collision!

- In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Requirements

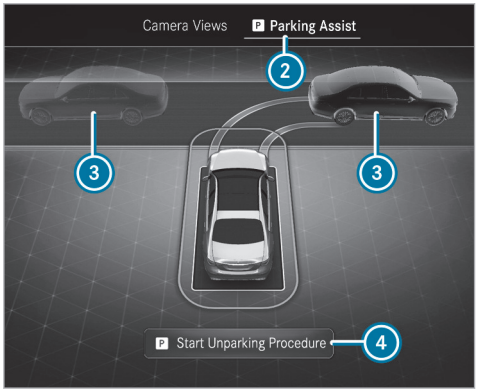
- The vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera.
- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

- Start the vehicle.



ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, button 1 may also be located in a different position on the center console.

▶ Press button 1.



Parking Assistance menu (example)

▶ Select menu Parking Assistance 2.

▶ If necessary, change direction of exit 3.

▶ **To initiate the unparking procedure:** press button 1 again.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal and select Start Unparking Procedure 4 (depending on equipment).

▶ If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed on the driver display and central display.
The vehicle will move out of the parking space.

The turn signal indicator will automatically be switched on when the process of exiting a parking space begins and switched off when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the  Active Parking Assist Finished: Take Control of Vehicle message will prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You will have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to take control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

Pausing Active Parking Assist

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

You can interrupt the parking or unparking procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, forexample:

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Open the front passenger door, a rear door or the tailgate.
- Apply the electric parking brake or activate the HOLD function.
- **To resume the parking or unparking procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.

If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal gently to start the parking or unparking procedure.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Ensure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the maneuvering range. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

Automatic braking function of Active Parking Assist

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Persons or objects detected in the maneuvering range could cause the vehicle to brake sharply and interrupt the parking or exiting procedure. The vehicle will then be held at a standstill. If you depress the accelerator pedal, the parking or exiting procedure is resumed.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or exiting procedure. Check again that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Remote Parking Assist

Function of Remote Parking Assist

ⓘ Remote Parking Assist is an additional function of Active Parking Assist. Comply with local traffic laws and regulations when using Remote Parking Assist on public roads.

If these prescribe turning your wheels toward the curb, you must not use Remote Parking Assist.

Please note that you may use Remote Parking Assist only if you have a valid driving license and are in a fit state to drive.

Remote Parking Assist parks your vehicle or exits the parking space while you are outside of your vehicle. You can monitor the maneuvering and parking procedure on your mobile phone.

With Remote Parking Assist, you can carry out all Active Parking Assist parking procedures. You can also position the vehicle directly in front of a garage or a driveway entrance and then use Remote Parking Assist to enter or exit a parking space.

Remote Parking Assist manages pulling away, braking and steering. While Remote Parking Assist is active, the vehicle is locked.

Remote Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Interrupt or terminate the parking procedure if necessary. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path. Make sure to also pay attention to other vehicles.

System limits

If the system detects a malfunction or a system limit during the maneuvering or parking procedure, the procedure will be canceled:

- The vehicle will be brought to a standstill.
- Transmission position P will be selected and the electric parking brake will be applied.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The vehicle will remain locked.

If the parking maneuver is canceled, a corresponding message will be displayed on the mobile phone.

Depending on the situation, you can then take control of the procedure, maneuver the vehicle back to the starting position or manually take control of the vehicle.

The system limits of Active Parking Assist will apply (⟶ page 376).

Certain environmental conditions, suchas snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately or to connection problems with the mobile phone. Use Remote Parking Assist only on level, high-grip ground.

During the parking procedure, you should not stand more than approximately 10 ft (3.0 m) away from the vehicle. At greater distances, the procedure will be interrupted and a corresponding message will be displayed on the mobile phone. If you move closer to the vehicle, you will be able to continue the procedure.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Operating Remote Parking Assist

Requirements

For the Remote Parking Assist function, you will require:

- a user account with Mercedes me
- the current Remote Parking Assist app for your vehicle model
- a mobile phone

ⓘ A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

The following operating systems are supported:

- Android™
- Apple® iOS

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Objects located above the detection range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. They are therefore not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ WARNING Danger due to insufficient view of the vehicle surroundings

If you maneuver, park or exit a parking space with the vehicle using Remote Parking Assist, observe the following:

▶ Make sure that you have the best view possible of the vehicle and the vehicle's surroundings.

▶ Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the path of your vehicle.

▶ Make sure that you maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle and that neither you nor other road users could be endangered.

▶ Be aware of the vehicle's surroundings at all times and identify possible dangers.

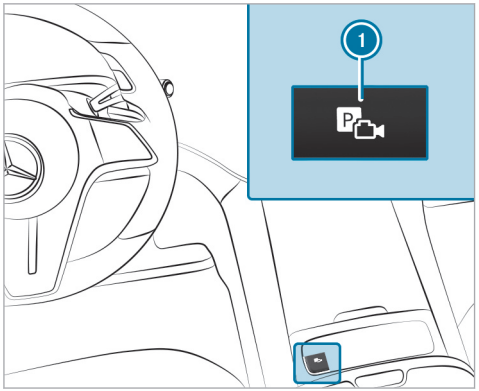
- If necessary, cancel the parking procedure.

No persons or pets are permitted to remain in the vehicle during the parking procedure. Observe the system limits at all times. If necessary, cancel the parking procedure. Always ensure that vehicle access is guaranteed for other road users.

- Activate the "Remote Parking Assist" service, e.g. via the Mercedes me homepage.
- Authorize the mobile phone using the Remote Parking Assist app in the vehicle (→ page 387).

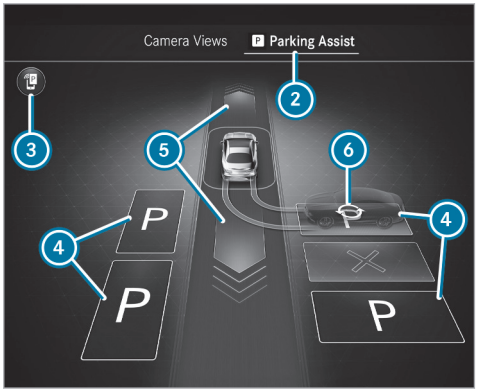
Selecting the parking maneuver in advance while inside the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle and select transmission position P.



ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button 1 may also be located in a different position on the center console.

- Press button 1.



- Select Parking Assistance 2 menu.
- For further information on Remote Parking Assist: select 3.
- If necessary, select another parking space 4 or select 5 to drive straight ahead into a garage, forexample.
- If necessary, change parking direction 6.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can begin parking with Active Parking Assist (→ page 378) and continue with the Remote Parking Assist from any vehicle position. To do this, stop the parking process and engage transmission position P.

▶ Switch off and exit the vehicle taking the key with you.

Starting the parking procedure without selecting in advance

▶ Stop the vehicle and engage transmission position P.

▶ Switch off and exit the vehicle taking the key with you.

Starting the parking procedure while outside the vehicle

▶ Unlock the vehicle.

Carrying out a parking procedure with Remote Parking Assist

ⓘ Keep the vehicle key with you during the parking procedure. You can cancel the parking procedure and bring the vehicle to a standstill by pressing a button on the key.

ⓘ Following completion of the parking procedure, the vehicle is locked.

If you have started the parking procedure as described above, the vehicle is ready to connect to your mobile phone for a limited period of time.

▶ Start the Remote Parking Assist app on the mobile phone and connect to the vehicle.

▶ Follow the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when starting the parking procedure, and switched off again upon completion.

ⓘ If the connection between the vehicle and the mobile phone is interrupted while a parking maneuver is being performed, the maneuver can be continued if the connection is re-established within a short period of time.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Remote Parking Assist.

▶ Following completion of the parking procedure, ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the tailgate are closed. Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Canceling the parking procedure

You can cancel the parking procedure of Remote Parking Assist at any time and bring the vehicle to a standstill.

- Cancel the parking procedure in the Remote Parking Assist app.

or

- Press a button on the vehicle key.

or

- Pull a door handle.

Authorizing/de-authorizing a mobile phone for Remote Parking Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking ▸▸ Remote Parking Assist

Authorizing a new mobile phone

In order to be able to use the Remote Parking Assist function, you must authorize your mobile phone. You can authorize up to ten mobile phones.

- Select Remote Parking Assist.
- Select Authorize a New Device in the window that opens.
  Remote Parking Assist is ready to connect.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app and additionally start the authorization process.
  A connection prompt is displayed.
- Scan the QR code on the central display.
  The mobile phone is authorized.

De-authorizing mobile phones

- Select Remote Parking Assist.
- In the window that opens, select the device to be de-authorized.
- **To de-authorize a mobile phone:** select a mobile phone and confirm with Yes.
  The mobile phone is deleted from the device list.
- **To de-authorize all mobile phones:** select Deauthorize All Devices and confirm with Yes.
  All mobile phones are deleted from the device list.

Maneuvering assistance

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when the vehicle is pulling away. If the system detects an obstacle in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed will briefly be reduced to approximately 1 mph (2 km/h).

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the driver engages an incorrect gear.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator pedal with too much force.

Drive Away Assist will be active under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle was stationary and the transmission position was changed to R or D.
- If the vehicle has rolled less than approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) since being at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.

The Drive-away Assist can be deactivated or activated on the Maneuvering Assistance menu (→ page 390).

If a critical situation is detected, the  symbol will appear in red in the selected view on the Camera & Parking menu.

ⓘ If Drive Away Assist is not available, the  symbol will appear in grey. If the Camera & Parking menu is not opened on the central display, the symbol and pop-up of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will both appear.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals, objects etc. are in the maneuvering area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

System limits

Drive Away Assist is not available in drive program .

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 376).

The performance of Drive Away Assist will be restricted on uphill gradients.

If a transport device (e.g. trailer or bicycle carrier) is attached to the hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, Drive Away Assist will not be available when the vehicle is backing up.

Cross traffic warning function

The cross traffic warning can warn you of crossing traffic when you are exiting a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle.

The cross traffic warning will be active in the following circumstances:

- Warning for Cross Traffic, Rear: the vehicle is backing up at a speed slower than approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Warning for Cross Traffic, Front: the vehicle is driving forwards at a speed slower than approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) and the camera image is shown on the central display (→ page 371).

The Warning for Cross Traffic, Front can be deactivated or activated on the Maneuvering Assistance(→ page 390) menu.

If a critical situation is detected, the  symbol will appear in red in the selected view on the Camera & Parking menu.

Warning for Cross Traffic, Rear

- The vehicle brakes can be applied automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If the Camera & Parking menu is not open and a critical situation is detected, a warning will appear on the central display together with the PARKTRONIC Parking Assist pop-up.

Warning for Cross Traffic, Front

- If Active Parking Assist is active, the vehicle brakes can be applied automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If Active Parking Assist is not active but the Camera & Parking menu is open, a warning will appear.
- If the Camera & Parking menu is not open, the system will not be able to react to crossing traffic.

The cross traffic warning is only an aid and not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals, objects etc. are in the maneuvering area.

WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of the cross traffic warning

The cross traffic warning cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the cross traffic warning alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

System limits

ⓘ If the cross traffic warning is not available, the symbol will appear in grey.

The cross traffic warning is not available in drive program .

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 376).

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection will not be possible.

The cross traffic warning will not be available in the following situations:

- On inclines
- Warning for Cross Traffic, Rear: if transport equipment (e.g. trailer or bicycle rack) is attached to the hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established.

Function of close-range braking

The close-range braking function can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is backing up at slow speeds. If the rear-view camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the brakes can be applied to bring the vehicle to a standstill.

The close-range braking function may intervene in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle is backing up at a speed slower than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display (→ page 371).

Close-range braking can be deactivated or activated on the Maneuvering Assistance menu (depending on the country) (→ page 390).

If the close-range braking function is triggered, the symbol will appear in red in the selected view on the Camera & Parking menu.

ⓘ If close-range braking is not available, the symbol will appear in gray.

The close-range braking function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the maneuvering range.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the maneuvering brake function

The maneuvering brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the maneuvering brake function alone.
- Be ready to brake.

System limits

Close-range braking is not available in drive program .

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 376)
- 360° camera (→ page 365)
- Rear-view camera (→ page 363)

The close-range braking function will not be available in the following situations:

- On inclines
- If transport equipment (e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack) is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

Activating/deactivating maneuvering assistant

Multimedia system:

→  ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 81).

ⓘ Activating/deactivating the maneuvering assistant function is not available in all countries.

- Select Maneuvering Assistance.
- Activate or deactivate the desired maneuvering assistant.

Memory Parking Assist

Function of Memory Parking Assist

Memory Parking Assist can park your vehicle in a previously stored parking space. You can store parking procedures with a total distance of up to 550 yds (500 m) (110 yds (100 m) per parking or exiting procedure).

During parking or exiting, the system can cover a previously stored path of up to approximately 110 yds (100 m) to or out of the desired parking space, for example, from the driveway entrance into the garage.

Within a radius of approximately 165 yds (150 m), only one parking or exiting procedure can be recorded.

Only use Memory Parking Assist on private property. Use on public roads, e.g. in public parking areas, is not permitted.

Memory Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

System limits

Observe the system limits of Active Parking Assist (→ page 376).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Memory Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This result in a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Memory Parking Assist.

Objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist may not be detected during the parking procedure.

Objects including drawbars of parked trailers that protrude into the parking space may not be detected.

Do not use Memory Parking Assist in the following situations, for example:

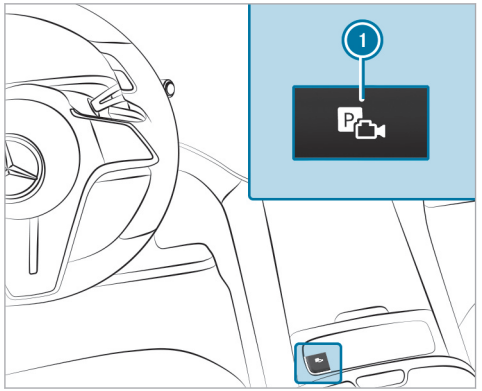
- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are installed.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Recording a parking procedure using Memory Parking Assist

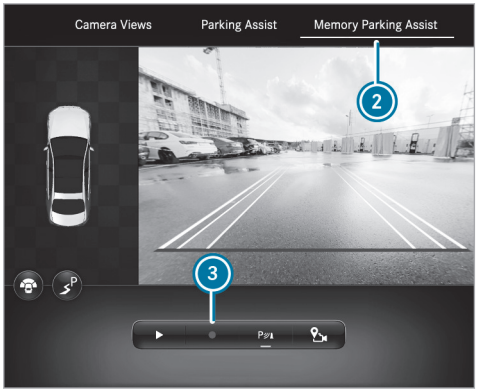
Requirements

- The entire route is within the bounds of your own property, for example, and not on public roads.
- The system needs reference points in the surrounding area to orient itself, such as fences, walls or trees. Therefore, after you start the vehicle, you will need to drive for a certain distance first. If not enough reference points are detected in the surrounding area, no new route can be recorded.



ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, button 1 may also be located elsewhere on the center console.

▶ Press button 1.
The Camera & Parking view will open on the central display.



▶ Select the Memory Parking Assist 2 menu.

▶ Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the desired starting point of the assisted parking procedure, e.g. a driveway entrance.

▶ **To start recording:** tap on 3.

ⓘ If not all conditions for a recording are met, symbol 3 will be grayed out.

▶ Park the vehicle in the desired parking space. Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h).

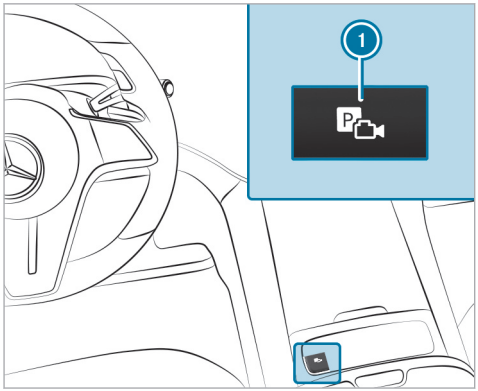
▶ **To stop recording:** stop the vehicle and tap on 3 again.
The recording will be stored.

ⓘ You can delete and rename stored parking procedures in the Memory Parking Assist settings.

Parking with Memory Parking Assist

Requirements

- A parking procedure has been recorded.



ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, button 1 may also be located in a different position on the center console.

▶ Press button 1.
The Camera & Parking view will open on the central display.



▶ Select Memory Parking Assist menu 2.

▶ Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the starting point of the stored parking procedure.

▶ **To start the parking procedure:** press ⏵.

▶ Select the stored parking procedure from the list.

▶ Follow the instructions on the central display. The vehicle will drive into the selected parking space.

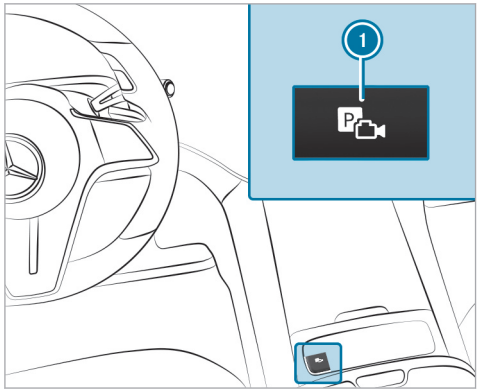
ⓘ The turn signal indicator will not be switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

▶ Once the parking procedure is complete, secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Exiting a parking space with Memory Parking Assist

Requirements

- The unparking procedure was recorded together with the respective parking procedure and stored separately within one driving cycle.
- The vehicle was parked using Memory Parking Assist.



ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, button 1 may also be located in a different position on the center console.

▶ Press button 1.
The Camera & Parking view will open on the central display.



▶ Select Memory Parking Assist menu 2.

Starting the unparking procedure

▶ Press ⏵.
▶ Confirm the saved unparking procedure.
▶ Follow the instructions on the central display.
The vehicle will drive the recorded route.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator will not be switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

▶ Take control of the vehicle after the unparking procedure has been completed.

Setting Memory Parking Assist

Multimedia system:
⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking ▸▸ Memory Parking Assist

Renaming a recording

▶ Select Memory Parking Assist.
▶ Select ✎ next to the desired recording.
▶ Enter a name and confirm with OK.

Deleting a recording

▶ Select Memory Parking Assist.
▶ Select 🗑 next to the desired recording.
The selected recording will be deleted.

Deleting all recordings

▶ Select Memory Parking Assist.

▶ Select Delete All Tracks.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can delete all data in Memory Parking Assist by resetting the multimedia system (→ page 475).

Trailer Maneuvering Assist

Function of Trailer Maneuvering Assist

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 81).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable trailers

Trailers with a steered axle or a fifth wheel cannot be used with Trailer Maneuvering Assist.

Due to this, the trailer cannot be maneuvered in the desired direction and you can cause a collision or the trailer can rollover.

▶ Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailers with fixed drawbars and axles.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accidents due to unsuitable hitching devices

Trailer hitches without a ball head, such as a Hensley hitch or a pintle hitch, as well as any hitch adapters or multiple hitch ball mounts, **cannot** be guided by Trailer Maneuvering Assist.

This will prevent the trailer from maneuvering in the desired direction and you may cause a collision or the trailer may roll over.

▶ Use Trailer Maneuvering Assist only with a trailer hitch with a ball head.

▶ Use Trailer Maneuvering Assist only with a trailer hitch without additional attachments, such as a weight distribution system or sway control.

▶ Use Trailer Maneuvering Assist only with a trailer with a drawbar that has no additional attachments or superstructures.

▶ Use Trailer Maneuvering Assist only with a hitch ball mount. The use of an additional hitch adapter or hitch ball mount is not permitted.

⚠ WARNING Danger of accident due to incorrect taught values for the ball head position

If after changing the trailer, ball neck or changing the ball head position the values for the ball head position are **not** reset and a calibration drive is carried out again, Trailer Maneuvering Assist will not function properly.

This will prevent the trailer from maneuvering in the desired direction and you may cause a collision.

▶ After changing the trailer, the ball neck or the ball head position, do not use Trailer Maneuvering Assist without carrying out a calibration drive again.

▶ After changing the trailer, the ball neck or the ball head position, reset the taught-in values.

▶ Then, carry out a calibration drive to teach in the values of the new ball head position.

Information on resetting the taught-in values for the ball head position and on the calibration drive (→ page 401).

! **NOTE** Damage due to overhanging loads in front or drawbar installations

The vehicle and the trailer may be damaged during maneuvering due to overhanging loads at the front of the trailer or drawbar installations.

- Pay attention to overhanging loads or drawbar installations while maneuvering.

Trailer Maneuvering Assist assists you with backing up with a trailer. The rear-view camera monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and the trailer and adjusts it to a specified value. Trailer Maneuvering Assist also limits your speed.

For Trailer Maneuvering Assist to function properly, a calibration drive must be carried out for the trailer and ball neck used and if the ball head position is changed. The current ball head position will be taught in during the calibration drive (→ page 401).

Trailer Maneuvering Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

You can enter the articulation angle value directly via the multimedia system, or use a straightening or 90° maneuver. When carrying out a straightening maneuver, the system calculates the articulation angle automatically and straightens the vehicle/trailer combination to the trailer's current direction.

Observe the notes regarding trailer operation (→ page 398).

System limits

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 376)
- 360° camera (→ page 365)
- Rear-view camera (→ page 363)

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations:

- The gradient is greater than approximately 15%.
- The height of the ball head above even ground is less than 13.8 in (0.35 m) or greater than 21.6 in (0.55 m).

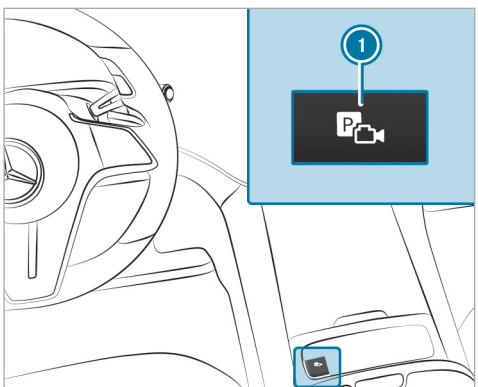
Using Trailer Maneuvering Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle has been started and is stationary.
- A trailer is selected in the Vehicle menu (→ page 401).
- A trailer has been detected.
- A calibration drive was carried out using the trailer, ball neck and current ball head position (→ page 401).
- A straight travel maneuver was carried out to calibrate Trailer Maneuvering Assist , observing the instructions in the central display (→ page 401).
- The gradient is less than approximately 15 %.
- The tailgate is closed.

- The electric parking brake is not applied.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

ⓘ To ensure that the Trailer Maneuvering Assist functions correctly, reset the taught-in values for the ball head position after each change of trailer and ball neck as well as when changing the ball head position. Then perform a calibration drive again. Information on resetting and calibration drive (→ page 401).

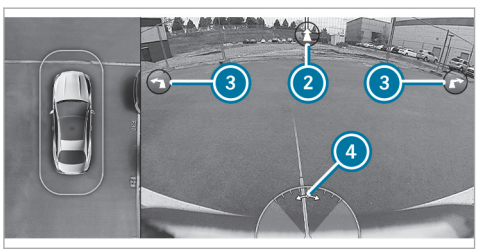


ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, button 1 may also be located in a different position on the center console.

▶ Engage reverse gear R.

▶ Press button 1.
The camera image is shown on the central display.

▶ Take your hands off the steering wheel.



ⓘ This image is shown as an example and is without trailer.

You can select various maneuvers in the Trailer Maneuvering Assist menu. The maneuvers available depend on the trailer's current articulation angle and length.

▶ To adjust the articulation angle: select 4. To change the articulation angle, swipe to the left or right in the central display in the entire area of the camera image.

or

▶ To activate the straightening maneuver: select 2.
The system calculates the articulation angle in such a way that the direction of the trailer at the time of activation is maintained. There is a short countersteering movement of the trailer while the vehicle is backing up to guide it back to the desired line. This allows the vehicle to align with the trailer, while at the same time maintaining the trailer's direction.

or

▶ To activate the 90° maneuver:
- Align the vehicle in the same direction (line) as the trailer.

- Select ③ (left or right).

The system calculates the articulation angle so that a trailer can be maneuvered into a driveway at the most acute angle possible when it is perpendicular to its own vehicle. After the maneuver, the vehicle is aligned again in the trailer's direction.

▶ Accelerate and brake as required.

ⓘ The maximum articulation angle depends on the length of the trailer. The system calculates this by driving the vehicle forwards, including cornering. Before the trailer length has been calculated, the maximum articulation angle is approximately 23°. The longer the trailer, the greater the maximum articulation angle (max. approximately 60°).

ⓘ Be aware of all surroundings and always remain ready to brake.

Trailer hitch

Notes on trailer operation

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to unsuitable ball neck

If you install an unsuitable ball neck, the trailer hitch and the rear axle may be overloaded.

This can significantly impair the driving characteristics and the trailer may become loose. There is a risk of fatal injury.

▶ Only install a ball neck that complies with the permissible dimensions and is designed for the requirements of trailer operation.

▶ Do not modify the ball neck or the trailer hitch.

The values approved by the manufacturer can be found on the identification plates and in the "Technical data" section under "Trailer hitch" for the towing vehicle (→ page 799).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle/trailer combination swerving

If you drive too fast in trailer operation, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to swerve.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination. The vehicle/trailer combination may even rollover.

▶ Under no circumstances should you try to straighten the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing your speed.

▶ Reduce the speed and do not countersteer.

▶ Brake if necessary.

The installation of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. If this is not the case, the vehicle is not approved for trailer operation.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Please observe the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer coupling if a detachable trailer coupling is used.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permissible trailer load
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross mass of the trailer
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- the tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational

In the event of increased rear axle load, the vehicle/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 62 mph (100 km/h) for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 62 mph (100 km/h).

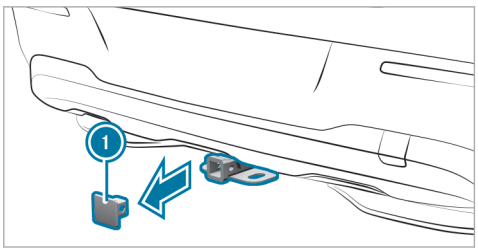
Attaching the ball neck

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed ball neck

If the ball neck is not properly mounted and secured, it may come loose along with the trailer while the vehicle is in motion and endanger other road users. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

- Mount and secure the ball neck as described in the installation instructions of the ball neck manufacturer.
- With the ball neck mounted, always make sure it is properly secured before commencing a journey.

Attaching the ball neck



- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Remove cover cap (1) from the ball neck mount in the direction of the arrow.
- Store cover cap (1) such that it cannot move around.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the ball neck manufacturer.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

ⓘ To ensure that the Trailer Maneuvering Assist functions properly, the taught-in values for the ball head position must be reset after each change of trailer, ball neck, or ball head position. A calibration drive must then be performed again. Information on resetting and the calibration drive (→ page 401).

Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to a change in vehicle level

The vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other persons. If you couple or uncouple the trailer during this time, you may become trapped. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

Observe the following when coupling or uncoupling:

- ▶ Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.
- ▶ Do not lock or unlock the vehicle.

The trailer will only be correctly detected by the vehicle if the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the trailer is connected correctly
- the trailer lighting system is in working order

ⓘ Before using Trailer Maneuvering Assist and after each change of trailer, a calibration drive must be carried out with the ball neck being used (→ page 401).

A correctly connected trailer influences, among other things, the functions of the following systems:

- ESP® trailer stabilization
- Trailer Maneuvering Assist
- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist
- Active Blind Spot Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross traffic warning
- Maneuvering brake function
- Rear view camera
- 360° camera
- AIRMATIC

Vehicles without level control system: the ball head height will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

Coupling up a trailer

! NOTE Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

- ▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

Information about a suitable ball neck for Mercedes-Benz vehicles can be obtained from a

qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Remove the cover cap from the ball neck mount and store it in a safe place (→ page 399).
- Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.
- Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.

ⓘ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W, and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Decoupling a trailer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

! **NOTE** Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

The vehicle may lower when you disconnect the trailer cable.

This could result in other people becoming trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Remove the ball neck and, in doing so, observe the installation instructions from the ball neck manufacturer.
- Place the cover cap on the ball neck mount.

Selecting a trailer type

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Trailer Type

Configuring settings for a trailer

The settings on this menu will improve the energy forecast at the start of the trip. As a result, charging stations will be selected more accurately, for example, and charging time will be optimized.

- Select the desired trailer type.
- Select the maximum permissible speed of the selected trailer.

▶ **To save changes:** select Confirm.

ⓘ When contact with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.

The following options are available:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

Calibrating a trailer coupling

▶ Select Trailer coupling has been changed to start calibration for the new ball head position.

▶ **To save changes:** select Confirm.

▶ Activate Trailer Maneuvering Assist and follow the corresponding instructions on the central display.
When the Activated: Trailer Maneuvering Assist message is displayed, calibration is complete and Trailer Maneuvering Assist can be used.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 632)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 52)

Notes on the driver display

WARNING Risk of accident if the driver's display fails

If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The driver display shows the following basic information:

- Speed and power meter level
- Range according to average consumption, personal driving style or high-consumption driving style
- State of charge of the high-voltage battery
- Indicator and warning lamps

Additional functions available include the following:

- Various menus, such as Assistance and Navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages

Some menu content and settings can be changed (→ page 406).

Notes on the range

The range in general

- All ranges shown are assumptions based on various calculation bases. The actual range achieved may differ from the range displayed.
- Outside temperatures, climate control settings, vehicle interior temperatures, road conditions, driving style etc. directly influence the achievable range.
- Pay attention to the charging prompts at all times.

Range according to personal driving style

- Your previous personal consumption will be taken into account when the range is being calculated.
- While the navigation system or commuter route is active, additional information about the route ahead can be included in the range calculation.

Range with low consumption

- The maximum range shows the potential range when consumption is low, e.g. as a result of economical driving or having the air conditioning system turned off.

Range with high consumption

- The minimum range shows the range when consumption is high, e.g. as a result of a sporty driving style or having the air conditioning system turned on.
- This range is determined based on past and current consumption figures.

Electrical consumption

- The From Start and From Reset consumption figures take into account all active consumer equipment when it comes to the drive system's operational readiness READY.

ⓘ If the range maximization function is switched on, the range on the speedometer may increase depending on the potential range (→ page 275).

Operating the driver display

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

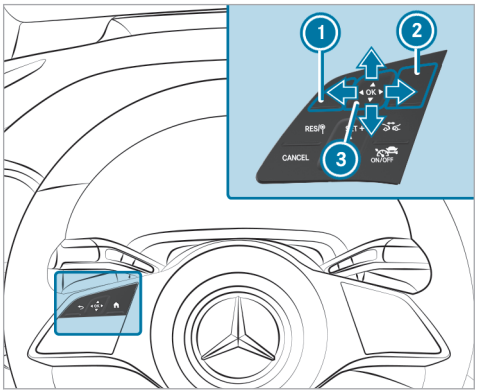
If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

Scrolling on the menu bar



1. Back button
2. Main menu button
3. Touch Control

You can manage the content of the driver display with the controls on the left of the steering wheel. You can navigate the content by swiping vertically and horizontally with one finger on Touch Control

③. Press the Touch Control to confirm your selection.

ⓘ To operate Touch Control ③ in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display (→ page 436).

- Briefly press main menu button ②.
- Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control ③.
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Driver display menus

Notes on menus on the driver display

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

The following menus can be called up via the menu bar on the driver display:

- Understated
- Sport
- Classic
- Navigation
- Assistance
- Offroad (vehicles with 4MATIC)
- Service

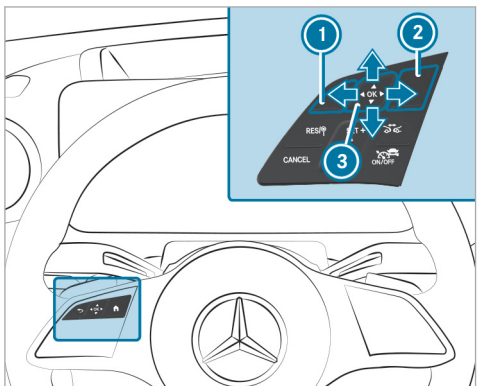
On some of these menus, you can choose from a range of information for the center display content.

On most of the menus, you can use Options to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

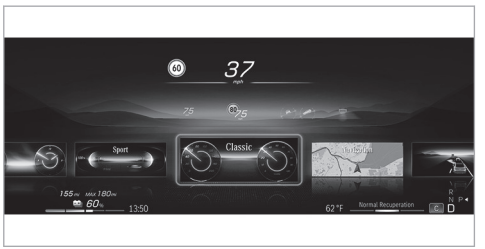
Calling up and operating menus on the driver display

Calling up a menu on the driver display



1 Back button
2 Main menu button
3 Touch Control

▶ Press main menu button 2 on the steering wheel.
The menu bar will be shown in the lower area of the driver display.



▶ Swipe to the left or right on Touch Control 3 and select a menu (e.g. the Classic menu) on the menu bar.
▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control 3.

Calling up or exiting the **Options** submenu

▶ **To call up:** press Touch Control 3.
▶ **To exit:** press back button 1.

Browsing through display content or lists

▶ Swipe vertically or horizontally on Touch Control 3.

ⓘ On some menus, an index character will be displayed at the right edge of the center display content to indicate how the information has been sorted.

Presetting displays

You can preset individually configured information of a menu and thus determine the standard display.

▶ Press Touch Control 3 until the bar is completely filled.
Answer the Set Shortcut? query as follows.
▶ Swipe to the left on Touch Control 3 and select Yes.
▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control 3.
▶ **To call up presettings:** press back button 1 on the upper level of a menu.

ⓘ Pressing back button 1 on the standard display will open the previous menu.

Resetting values

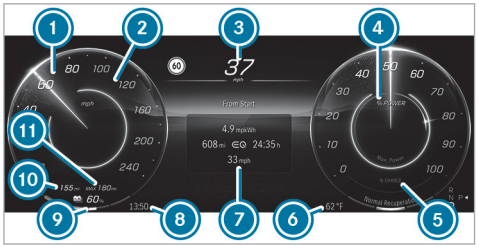
- **To call up the Options submenu:** press Touch Control (3).
- Select Yes .
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control (3).

Classic or Understated menu

Driver display:
→ Classic

Information for selecting the center display content

The Classic menu shows the driver display separated into speedometer and power availability display. The area in between can be filled with various types of information.



1. Speedometer
2. Recommended maximum speed when range monitoring and route guidance are active
3. Digital speedometer
4. Display area for output
5. Display area for recuperated power (recuperation)
6. Outside temperature
7. Center display content (example: trip computer)
8. Time
9. Charge level display
10. Range according to personal driving style (→ page 403)
11. Range when consumption is low (→ page 403)

The following information can be shown in the center display content (7):

- Trip and total distance
- Distance From Start and From Reset
- ECO display
- Range trend display
- Current consumption
- ATTENTION ASSIST
- Audio
- Navigation (with changing navigation instructions)

The following values will be displayed for trip computer (7):

- Distance covered in electric mode
- Electric energy consumption
- Driving time

- Average speed

▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control and select the display content.

Observe the following notes on the Classic menu:

- Recommended maximum speed (2) ensures that the destination is reached with active route guidance. The state of charge that is desired and entered will be taken into account. If it becomes necessary to limit the vehicle's speed to reach the destination safely with the specified state of charge, the recommended maximum speed will be displayed on the speedometer. A message will also appear on the driver display.

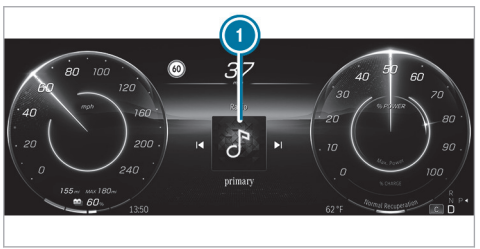
  Please note that despite recommended maximum speed (2), the maximum permissible speed must not be exceeded.
- Display (5) will change when intelligent recuperation is activated (→ page 272).

Changing the radio station or track on the station or track list

You can change radio stations or tracks on the station or track list in the center display content with audio information.

The following will be adjusted in the MBUX multimedia system:

- Configuring the radio station and track lists.
- Switching between tracks
- Setting the frequency band



(1) Track list in the center display content (example)

▶ **To change radio stations or tracks:** swipe left or right on the Touch Control and select a radio station or track on the station or track list (1).

ⓘ The radio station or track displayed when the vehicle is restarted depends on the user profile used for the previous trip.

The following functions may be available on the Options submenu, for example:

- Navigation: selecting and adjusting zoom, route guidance and map settings
- Resetting the trip odometer
- Resetting the trip computer From Start
- Resetting the trip computer From Reset
- Resetting the ECO display values

Changing color settings on the Understated menu

▶ Call up the Understated menu via the driver display menu bar.

▶ **To call up the color list:** press the Touch Control.

- **To select color settings:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the color setting.
- Press the Touch Control to confirm.
- **To exit the color list:** press the back button .

ⓘ Depending on the equipment, the selected color adjustment will be adopted for the ambient lighting and the MBUX multimedia system. When you select the Understated menu on the driver display, the content in the MBUX multimedia system will also be reduced.

Service menu

Driver display:
→ Service

The current status of the vehicle is shown on the Service menu.

- **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

The following display content is available on the Service menu (equipment-dependent):

- Information about how many messages are in the message memory
- Tire Pressure:
  - Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 648)
  - Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 649)
- ASSYST PLUS: calling up the service due date (→ page 607)

The following functions are available on the Options submenu:

- Tire pressure (→ page 648)
- Message memory (→ page 802)

Assistance menu

Driver display:
→ Assistance

The Assistance menu displays various driver assistance systems and navigation instructions.

- **To call up the display:** select Assistance on the driver display.
- Press the Touch Control.



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC indicator on the assistant display (example)

The following displays may vary depending on the driving situation:

- The navigation instructions in the left-hand display section
- The traffic light view in the right-hand display section
- The display of the driver assistance systems

F296 0032 13

- The level of detail on the assistant display

The following status displays are available on the assistant display:

- Green: pedestrian detection active
- Gray: pedestrian detection enabled
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Active Blind Spot Assist is enabled and ready for operation
- Gray radar waves next to vehicle: Active Blind Spot Assist is enabled but not ready for operation

The content on the assistant display will adapt to the following situations:

- Number of lanes detected
- Change of direction, e.g. lane change
- Current road conditions
- Road users detected

ⓘ The assistant display will not display other detected obstacles with the exception of road users.

The following functions are available on the Options submenu:

- Starting route guidance
- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Call up previous destinations and favorites
- Start new route guidance to a recent destination
- Start new route guidance to a favorite

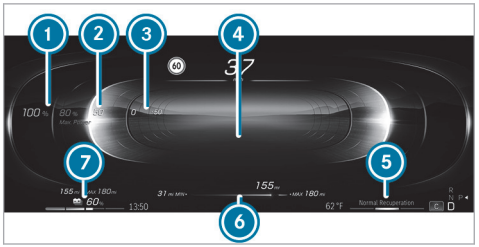
Sport menu

Driver display:

↝ Sport

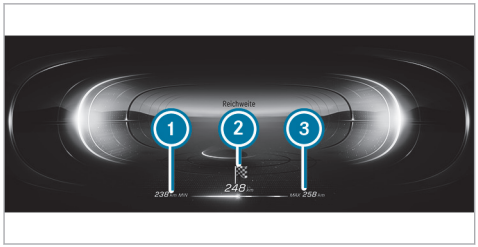
The Sport menu shows information about electric mode.

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.



① Maximum available output
② Current output
③ Recuperative braking
④ G-force display
⑤ Selected recuperation level
⑥ Range trend display
⑦ State of charge of the high-voltage battery

The range indicator on the driver display will vary depending on the menu selected.



Display content for range

1. Range when consumption is high (→ page 403)
2. Range according to personal driving style (→ page 403)
3. Range when consumption is low (→ page 403)

Off-road menu

Driver display:

→ Offroad

Among other things, the menu shows the following information:

- Steering angle
- Chassis height
- Elevation above sea level
- Compass with direction of travel
- Coordinates

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.



Navigation menu

Driver display:

→ Navigation

The Navigation menu shows the relevant map with navigation instructions.

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

Changing the scale of the selected map view



1. Distance to the change of direction
2. Road to which the change of direction leads
3. Traffic incident indicator
4. Currently selected route
5. Indicator showing vehicle's current position
6. Change-of-direction symbol
7. Recommended lane (white)
8. Lane not recommended (gray)
9. Current lane

ⓘ The level of detail in the navigation instructions in the left-hand display section may vary.

► **To zoom in and out on the map directly:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.

ⓘ If you do not operate anything in Autozoom, the system will reset the scale of the map view already selected after a short time. You can set the map scale permanently in the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 522).

The following functions are available on the Options submenu:

- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Select route guidance
- Map Settings

ⓘ If the current route guidance is ended on the Navigation menu of the driver display, it will also be ended in the MBUX multimedia system.

On the Options submenu, you can use other functions in the Destinations and Map Settings categories.

You can use the following functions in the Destinations category:

- Call up previous destinations and favorites
- Start new route guidance to a favorite

ⓘ The two options Work and Home will be displayed in Favorites even if no address is stored.

You can use the following functions in the Map Settings category:

- Activate auto zoom
- Set the map view, satellite view and route overview.

The following map views are available on the Navigation menu:

- Entire route
- 2D direction of travel
- 2D north-up
- 3D map

ⓘ There is an additional navigation view on the front passenger display. The front passenger can thus assist the driver with route guidance (→ page 509).

Head-up Display

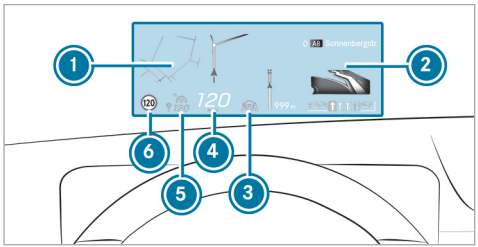
Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects various content into the driver's field of vision, for example.

You can use the head-up display menu bar to select different contexts, e.g.:

- Minimal
- Sport
- Standard
- Augmented Reality
- Offroad (vehicles with 4MATIC)
- Settings
- Head-up display on/off

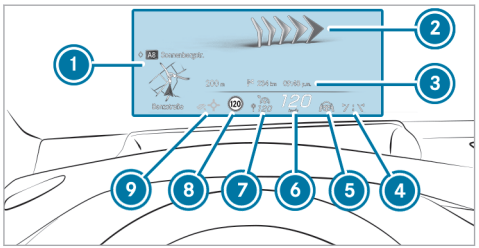
Head-up display content with navigation (9x3°)



1. Navigation instructions
2. Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)
3. Steer Assist status
4. Current speed
5. Set speed in the driving system (e.g. cruise control)
6. Detected traffic signs (Traffic Sign Assist)

When you receive a call, the Call Waiting message will appear on the head-up display and the driver display.

Head-up display with navigation and augmented reality (10x5°)



1. Navigation instructions
2. Augmented reality navigation instructions
3. Navigation status displays, such as remaining distance to the destination, expected time of arrival
4. Active Lane Keeping Assist status
5. Steer Assist status
6. Current speed
7. Set speed in the driving system (e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)
8. Detected traffic signs (Traffic Sign Assist)
9. ECO Assist (→ page 273)

When you receive a call, the Call Waiting message will appear on the head-up display and the driver display.

System limits

Visibility is influenced by the following conditions in particular:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Ambient light
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarization in sunglasses

Function of the head-up display with augmented reality

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

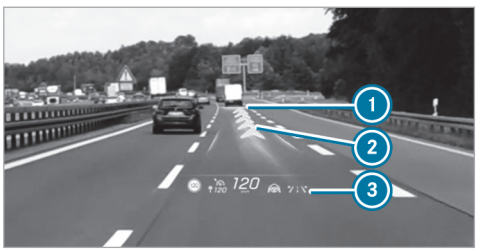
The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

Augmented reality is available only in conjunction with the 10x5° head-up display.

The head-up display with augmented reality projects content into the driver's field of vision, such as:

- Information from and visualization of the navigation system
- Information from and visualization of the driver assistance systems, e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Information from the menus of the driver's display



Head-up display with augmented reality (example)

1. Marker for the detected vehicle in front (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)
2. Change-of-direction arrows for the route (navigation)
3. Driver assistance system status bar

The marker for the detected vehicle in front and the change-of-direction arrows for the route are dynamic displays. The vehicle marker stays with the vehicle in front, and Active Distance Assist regulates your speed based on this. The change-of-direction arrows point the way calculated by the navigation system.

System limits

The marker for the detected vehicle in front may be inaccurate or may not be applied to the correct vehicle in some situations. Always pay attention to the actual driving situation.

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitized.

Visibility is influenced by conditions including the following:

- Driver camera and multifunction camera recording
- The extent to which the windshield in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured

Further system limits of the head-up display (→ page 412).

Operating the head-up display

Selecting display content of the head-up display via the menu bar of the driver display

- Press the main menu button ⌂.
- **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the Touch Control.



Switching between display content on the head-up display

- Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control. A preview of the selected display content will appear on the head-up display.
- **To confirm:** press the OK button.

Switching back to the driver display

- Press the ↩ or ⌂ button.

Setting the position and brightness

- Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control and select Settings on the menu bar of the head-up display.
- Press the Touch Control. The current position and brightness settings will be displayed as graphics on the head-up display as well as on the driver display.
- **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.
- **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control. The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
- Press the ↩ or OK button to exit the settings.

ⓘ **Vehicles with augmented reality function:** when the position is adjusted, the status bar will be moved upwards and the display section made smaller. This may slightly affect the area on which the augmented reality content is displayed.

Selecting the head-up display with augmented reality

- Press the main menu button ⌂.
- **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- **To select the head-up display with augmented reality:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control to activate the content.

Switching the head-up display on/off

Driver display:

→ ⌂

Switching on

- Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- Press Touch Control OK.

Switching off

- Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- Swipe on the Touch Control and select Head-up Display.
- Press Touch Control OK.

Setting the head-up display in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » ★ » 🚗

Switching the 3D display for the driver display on or off

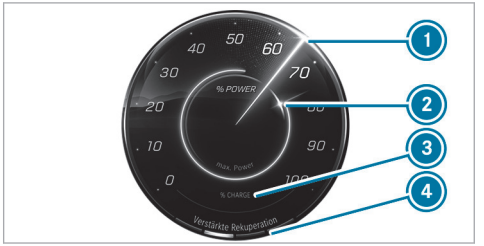
- Select 3D Driver Display.
  The 3D display of the driver display is switched on or off.

ⓘ The 3D display for the driver display is only activated when the driver camera detects the driver. Otherwise, the driver display switches from the 3D display to the 2D display .

Switching the head-up display on/off

- Select Head-up Display.
  The head-up display is activated or deactivated.

Function of the power availability display



1. Current output
2. Available power
3. Recovered energy (regeneration)
4. Set regeneration level

Maximum output is available in normal operating condition.

In the following cases, the available output may deviate from the maximum value:

- When the ambient temperatures are very high or low

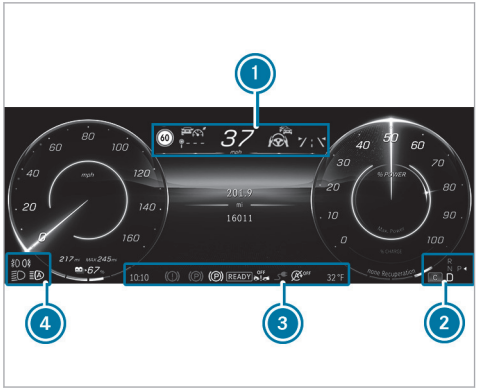
- When there are very high output requests over an extended period of time
- When the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is very low
- When the drive system is malfunctioning

The values displayed serve only as orientation. The displayed output value may differ from the actual value.

When the maximum regenerated power (3) has been reached, the additionally desired deceleration is set via the brake control system. Use the service brake for additional braking, if necessary.

Overview of status indicators on the driver display

The status indicators for the driving and driving safety systems can be found in display sections (1) to (4).



ⓘ The number, position and presentation of the status indicators on the driver display depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

Pedestrian detection (on assistant display only) (→ page 222)

Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 378)

Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (→ page 378)

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 375)

Cruise control (→ page 323)

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 325)

Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 325)

Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 349)

Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 349)

Active Steering Assist (→ page 336)

Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 340)

Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 358)

Active Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (→ page 357)

Haptic accelerator pedal (→ page 275)

HOLD function (→ page 318)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 224)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 226)

Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 334)

Slippery road surface warning

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 350)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear in front of the displayed traffic signs.

Notes on operating safety

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

ⓘ **The voice control system does not replace the Operator's Manual.**
The answers from the voice control system do not provide the complete scope of information contained in the Operator's Manual. The voice control system also does not give detailed warning or damage information. Therefore read the Operator's Manual so that you are fully informed about the functions and the safe operation of the vehicle.

Operation

Function of the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input, e.g. Navigation or Telephone. The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational about half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats (depending on the special equipment).

Conducting a dialog

Requirements:
- Voice activation is activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 420).
- For corrections during output, the Speak During Voice Output option must be activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 420).

Starting a dialog

▶ Say **Hey Mercedes** to activate the MBUX Voice Assistant.

or

▶ Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.
A wave appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialog can be started.

For the dialog with the MBUX Voice Assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be combined directly with a voice command, e.g. **Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?**

Interrupting the dialog

▶ During the dialog say **Pause**.
The dialog is interrupted.

▶ Say **Hey Mercedes** to continue the dialog.

Correcting an entry

▶ During the dialog say **Correction**.

or

▶ Interrupt the system's voice output.

Changing dialog level

- During the dialog, say **Back**.
  The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps back to the previous dialog step.
- During the dialog, say **From the beginning again**.
  The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps to the highest dialog level.

Navigating in the selection list

If a voice command does not achieve a clear result, a selection list is shown.

- Say the line number or the content to select an entry or to have further details shown.
- Say **Next page** or **Previous page** to browse the selection list.

Calling up help

- **For information about the MBUX Voice Assistant:** say **Hey Mercedes, what can you do?**.
- **Current application:** say **Help**.
  You will receive suggestions and information about operation of MBUX Voice Assistant for the current application.
- **Specific function:** call up the voice command for the required function, for example with **Hey Mercedes, I need help with the radio.**
- **Digital Operator's Manual:** say **Show me the Operator's Manual.**
  The full extent of the Digital Operator's Manual is available on the central display when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview of the operable functions of the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can use the MBUX Voice Assistant to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text messages and e-mails
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control (→ page 420).

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the MBUX Voice Assistant via the system language settings (→ page 470). If the set system language is not supported by the MBUX Voice Assistant, English will be selected.

Setting functions of MBUX Voice Assistant using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Voice Assistant

Switching voice activation of MBUX Voice Assistant on or off

ⓘ For vehicles with driver camera or MBUX Interior Assistant, the MBUX Voice Assistant can be switched on or off in the Intelligent Assistant menu.

- Select Hey Mercedes.
  When the function is active, the Hey Mercedes voice command can activate the dialog.

Switching direct commands on or off

- Select ⚙.
- Activate or deactivate the function.
  If the function is active, some commands can be used without Hey Mercedes, for example Next track.

Switching voice activation for individual seats on or off

- Select ⚙.
- Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.

Switching voice interruption on or off

- Select More Settings.
- Select Speak During Voice Output.
  If the function is active, a command can be interjected during voice output of the system.

Switching proactivity on or off

- Select More Settings.
- Select the desired situation, e.g. Profile Activation or Don't Forget Your Phone.
  When the function is active, the voice assistant proactively provides information in specific situations.

Activating or deactivating online voice control

ⓘ Online voice control is activated at the factory.

- Select Online Voice Control.
- Activate or deactivate the function.
  If the function is activated and a Mercedes me user account is linked to the vehicle, additional results are available through the provision of external information, e.g. information on POIs. By clicking the symbol in the wave, more information about the online voice control can be displayed.

Activating or deactivating contacts for online use

- Select Contacts for Online Use.
  When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input.

Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively

Notes on optimum use of MBUX Voice Assistant

- The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats, depending on the equipment installed. The system recognizes from which seat the command was spoken and performs actions according to the seat position.
- When a dialog is ended, the MBUX Voice Assistant continues to be active for as long as the wave is displayed in the multimedia system. You can say another voice command without saying Hey Mercedes.
- Using the direct command Change language to English, the system language can be

changed to English without Hey Mercedes. Direct commands must be activated for this.

- If a user profile has been stored and is active, the MBUX Voice Assistant can make suggestions based on the habits of the user. If the voice commands are not clear, the system selects an action. The action can be corrected with a new voice command.

  Say Hey Mercedes, load my personal profile, to activate the profile. The user's voice must first be learned by the system and assigned to a profile.

  Further information on user profiles (→ page 440).
- With the MBUX Voice Assistant, incoming calls can be accepted or rejected without the keyword Hey Mercedes.

Information on the MBUX online voice assistant

The online voice control facilitates recognition and thanks to external information makes additional results available.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate online voice control (→ page 420).

You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you have to create one and connect it with your vehicle (→ page 440).

Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (→ page 442).

By clicking on the symbols displayed in the wave, further information on the online status is displayed.

When online voice control is active, additional functions are available such as:

- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Smarthome
- Messages
- Time, date and time zones
- Pocket and currency calculator
- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- Calendar
- ChitChat
- Horoscope
- Geo Quiz

ⓘ The availability of these functions is country and equipment-dependent.

ⓘ Text content is taken from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 license.

Essential voice commands

Notes on voice commands

It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The MBUX Voice Assistant also understands you when you use your colloquial speech. Some examples are listed below. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

Examples of voice commands:

- Navigation (→ page 423)
- Telephone (→ page 423)

- Radio and TV (→ page 423)
- Media player (→ page 423)
- Messages (→ page 424)
- Vehicle functions (→ page 424)
- Online functions (→ page 425)

Examples of navigation voice commands

You can operate the navigation system using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for navigation.

- Drive me home.
- Where is the nearest service station?
- Is there a service area along the route?
- Set Covent Garden as intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destination.
- I want to buy juice.
- Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.

Examples of telephone voice commands

You can operate phones connected with MBUX multimedia system the using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for phone.

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Accept call
- Reject call
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Switch to address book
- Show me the incoming calls.
- Switch the phone

Examples of radio and TV voice commands

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can operate the radio and TV using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio or TV voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for radio or Help for TV.

- Play the radio station Heart FM.
- Next station.
- Previous station.
- Show me the list of radio stations
- Save the station
- What am I listening to?

Examples of media voice commands

You can operate connected media sources and online music using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for media or Help for player.

- Play Michael Jackson.

- Play "Yellow Submarine' by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.
- Play similar track.
- Repeat this track.
- Switch on random playback.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.

Examples of message voice commands

Messages can be created, edited and listened to using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for messaging.

- Write a text message to Jane Doe: When will the next meeting take place?
- Show me my new e-mails.
- Write an e-mail to Jane Doe.
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show all new text messages.
- Write an e-mail to John Doe in English

Examples of vehicle voice commands

You can operate vehicle settings and vehicle functions using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands.

ⓘ If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.

- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- My feet are cold.
- Start the Refresh program.
- Switch the massage function on.
- I would like to set the ambient light to blue
- Switch on the reading lamp.
- Open all the windows.
- Tell me my next service appointment
- How warm is it outside?
- Show me the charging options
- Select the Home charging program.
- Set the charging limit to 80%.
- To what percentage will the battery be charged?
- Set my weekend departure time for 10 a.m..
- With how many kilowatts will the battery be charged?
- How much longer do I have to charge?

Information about the vehicle can also be requested:

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment
  - Hey Mercedes, which massage programs do you have?
  - Hey Mercedes, do I have Blind Spot Assist?
  - Hey Mercedes, where is the warning triangle?
- Information about functioning of the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, what is DISTRONIC?

  - Hey Mercedes, what do I need ESP for?
  - Hey Mercedes, what is MBUX?
- Information about operating the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, how do I connect my smartphone?
  - Hey Mercedes, how can I turn on the high beam headlamps?
  - Hey Mercedes, how do I stop the ionization function?

Examples of online functions

Depending on the country, language and vehicle equipment, additional functions are available when online voice control is active. The system accesses external information and can, as a result, answer general knowledge questions and make calculations, for example.

- Is the sun shining in Manchester?
- Is it raining at my destination?
- What are the skiing conditions on the Zugspitze?
- What's the time in Sydney now?
- In which country do you pay with dollars?
- How many Swiss franks make 25 euros?
- How long now until the holidays?
- What day is it tomorrow?
- What is 20 % of 29?
- What does my horoscope say?
- What is the price of Mercedes-Benz Group shares?
- Let's play Geo Quiz.
- I'm bored.
- Who is the current President?
- What do you know about the Globe Theatre in London?
- Who painted the picture "The Scream"?
- What's the status in the Premier League?
- Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 am.
- What's my next task?
- Tell me a joke.
- How many languages do you speak?
- What is your favorite animal?
- Are there any updates?
- Is the light still on in the kitchen?
- Switch off all the devices in my house.
- Please set the temperature in the living room to 24 degrees.

Direct command examples

With direct commands, some functions can be operated without first saying the voice command **Hey Mercedes**. To use direct commands, the function must be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 420).

- Next TV channel
- Previous TV channel
- Next radio station
- Previous radio station
- Next station
- Previous station
- Next track
- Previous track

- Start dashcam recording
- Stop dashcam recording
- Show the map
- Map 3D view
- Map 2D view
- Align map to north
- Align map in direction of travel
- Show all routes
- Show traffic
- Navigate to work
- Navigate home
- Listen to guidance instructions
- Cancel route guidance
- Change language to English

Overview and operation

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

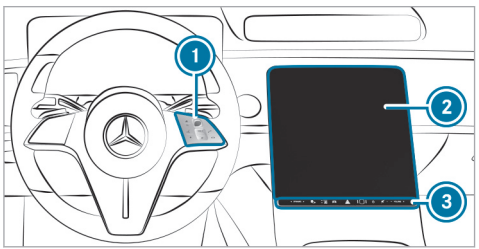
You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

NOTE Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display/front passenger display

The surface of the display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface may heat up considerably.

- If the display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a longer period of time.



Vehicles with central display

1 Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system

MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.

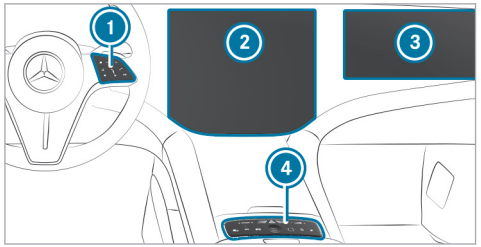
- Operates Touch Control (→ page 436)

2 Central display with touch functionality

- Overview of the zero layer (→ page 430)
- Calls up and operates the zero layer (→ page 432)
- Home screen overview (→ page 435)
- Operates the touchscreen (→ page 437)

3 Switch panel with:

- Fingerprint sensor
- Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off, switches the central display off
- Switches sound on or off
- Adjusts the volume



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   - Operates Touch Control (→ page 436)
2. Central display with touch functionality for the driver
   - Overview of the zero layer (→ page 430)
   - Calls up and operates the zero layer (→ page 432)
   - Home screen overview (→ page 435)
   - Operates the touchscreen (→ page 437)
3. Front passenger display with touch functionality
4. Switch panel with:
   - Fingerprint sensor
   - Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off, switches the central and front passenger displays on or off
   - Switches sound on or off
   - Adjusts the volume

ⓘ Various MBUX multimedia system apps offer the option of linking via QR code. Scan this QR code with your mobile phone before starting the journey.

ⓘ Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice dialog. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (→ page 419). You can start a voice navigation, for example, with the input of a three-word address from what3words.

ⓘ If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, vehicle and infotainment functions can be used contact-free. The interaction then follows intelligently, reactively or with hand or head movements.

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. These can be called up via the home screen.

In the zero layer, entertainment sources as well as telephone, active applications and suggestions are directly available to you. You can conveniently call up your favorites using the ★ button on the steering wheel. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, phone numbers dialed during operation, active massage programs or vehicle functions are suggested to you, for example. Suggestions are displayed on the zero layer based on context and your user behavior. The configuration of the suggestions is completed in the system settings. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and services are protected by a PIN. You can teach in biometric procedures to identify yourself with these instead of the four-digit Mercedes me PIN.

The Notifications Center collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update.

Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. The call is made via the Control Center.

With the global search, you can search on the home screen via categories, e.g. in the navigation, and on the internet.

Front passenger display (only vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen)

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to distraction when the driver is looking at the front passenger display

If you look at the front passenger display while driving, you may be distracted from the traffic. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. The front passenger display is intended exclusively for the front passenger.

- Keep the actual traffic situation constantly in view.
- Avoid looking at the front passenger display while driving.

The front passenger display is an additional touchscreen specifically for the front passenger.

Requirements for displaying content on the front passenger display while driving:

- The front passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- The driver camera is switched on (→ page 466).

  In the status line of the central display is shown as a white symbol.
- The driver camera detects the driver's head and line of sight.

It displays content from the MBUX multimedia system independently of the central display. Depending on the application, operation is independent of the driver. Depending on the market, extended content, e.g. playback of media content, is also available while driving.

If the driver keeps their eyes on the front passenger display for too long, content, e.g. moving images, will be hidden. An intelligent, camera-based blocking concept is used for this purpose.

When the vehicle is parked, the front passenger can use the front passenger display under the following conditions:

- The front passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- There is interaction with the MBUX multimedia system.

If the driver has left the vehicle briefly, e.g. to go shopping, the front passenger display can also be operated.

If no front passenger is present, a digital decorative image can be shown on the front passenger display (→ page 466).

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on anti-theft protection can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Zero layer

Function of the zero layer

The zero layer provides you with dynamic content from the MBUX multimedia system and is used to quickly access and control the applications you use. When you select ⌂ on the central display, the digital map with the applications appears in the lower display area. Compared to the home screen with a classic menu, the steps required to call up the applications are reduced. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

The applications can be hidden from the display area and shown again.

The zero layer provides the following modules and applications:

- EQ module and navigation module

  The EQ module is always shown on the digital map. In the expanded view, charging settings and navigation functions are offered.
- Entertainment (media, radio) and telephone

  When the lower display area is shown, the entertainment sources are always displayed.

  A mobile phone must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system for the phone to be displayed.
- Active applications

  The lower display area shows an active massage program, for example.
- Suggestions

  Suggestions are displayed on the lower display area based on context and your user behavior. Here are a few examples:
  - Latest calls
  - Active massage programs
  - Vehicle functions
  - Online voice applications
- Online voice applications

  In the lower display area, context-dependent services that can be executed via voice are available for direct access.

The applications are first displayed in a reduced view. By tapping on them, you can operate them or open the associated menu (expanded view).

A long press on a suggestion opens a context menu in which further functions are available.

The learning function can be switched on and off for the options (→ page 471).

Overview of the Zero Layer

Digital map and user-specific applications (example)



1. EQ module (reduced view)
2. Enters a destination (→ page 32)
3. Searches for a charging station
4. Calls up the Control Center: pull the bar down
5. Calls up user profile settings

6 Content sharing menu (→ page 448)
7 Status line
8 Suggestions
Requirement: suggestions are activated (→ page 471).
9 Active application, e.g. massage program
10 ⌂
Press briefly: displays all applications and the global search (→ page 432)
Press and hold: calls up the home screen with classic menu (→ page 435)
11 Entertainment sources (media, radio) and telephone
Requirement for phone: the mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

The zero layer shows the digital map and the user-specific applications.

The following user-specific applications are displayed in the lower display area:

- Suggestions 8
- Active applications 9
- Entertainment sources and telephone 11
- Online voice applications

The lower display area can be hidden and shown (→ page 432).

Information about entertainment sources

You can operate the applications in the reduced view or in the menu (expanded view) (→ page 432).

Examples:

- Control a media source, e.g. pause/play, next track, set a station
- Select tracks from the current playlist or stations from the station list
- Select a media source
  The media source must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Information about the telephone

To use the functions, your mobile phone must be connected with the MBUX multimedia system.

Requirement for suggestions: the Calls & Messages option is activated in the suggestions.

Examples:

- Answer a call and call a missed call
  The missed calls are displayed for the mobile phone currently connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Display contacts and call list and call a contact
- Use voice functions
- Suggest contacts
  The contacts are suggested for the mobile phone connected to the MBUX multimedia system. No contacts are suggested for a mobile phone that is linked to another user profile.
- Write messages to contacts (suggestion)
- Connect a device via the device manager (suggestion)

Information about active applications

The following functions are available:

- Operating a massage program
- Operating Active Parking Assist

- Operating an ENERGIZING COMFORT program
- Raising or lowering the vehicle level

Suggestions for comfort and vehicle functions as well as navigation
Requirement: the Comfort, Vehicle and Navigation options are activated in the suggestions.

- Operating a massage program
  For example, the multimedia system suggests a program at a certain time.
- Operating an ENERGIZING COMFORT program
- Opening the tailgate
  Requirement: the vehicle is equipped with trunk lid convenience closing.
- Opening and closing the convenience doors
  Requirement: the vehicle is equipped with comfort doors.
- Setting the vehicle level
- Making heating settings
- Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Selecting previous destinations and destinations from favorites

Suggestions for online voice applications
Requirement: the Online Voice Services option is activated in the suggestions.

The suggested voice applications are made available online and are based on your previous voice inputs.

Examples:

- What will the weather be like tomorrow?
- Play the messages.
- Start geoquiz.
- Open the garage door.

Calling up and operating the zero layer

Calling up the zero layer
When the vehicle has been switched on, the zero layer is displayed with the digital map. Navigation is active.

▶ **From another application:** press the ⌂ button on the right side of the steering wheel.

or

▶ Tap on ⌂.

Operating applications in the reduced view (examples)

▶ **Media:** to play the previous or next track, tap ⏮ or ⏭.
▶ **To answer a call or call a missed call:** tap on the contact.
After the connection has been established, the call functions are available.
▶ **To end a call:** tap on the contact again.
▶ **To reply to message:** tap on a message and dictate the message via the MBUX Voice Assistant.
▶ **To start a massage program:** tap on the application and start the massage program.
▶ **To select a previous destination:** tap on the application and select one of the previous destinations.
▶ **To select a destination from the favorites:** tap on the application and select the destination.

Hiding and showing the display area with applications

- **To hide:** pull the applications down.
- **To show:** pull the bar above ⌂ upwards.

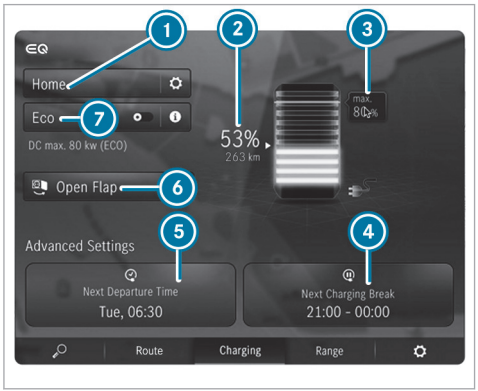
or

- Select ⌂.

or

- Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel on the right.

EQ module (expanded view)



1. Setting the charging program (→ page 301)
2. Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery
3. Maximum state of charge (depending on the setting)
4. Sets the next charging break (to use a less expensive tariff)
5. Sets the departure time
6. Opens the socket flap
7. Activates or deactivates ECO Charging

- Tap on the EQ module (→ page 430). The charging settings are displayed.

  Additional EQ and navigation functions are available in the lower menu bar:

  - 🔍 symbol

    Enters a destination (→ page 32)
  - Route

    The route shows charging stops and the destination.
  - Range

    Switches range maximization on or off (→ page 276).
  - Consumption

    The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.
  - ⚙ symbol

    Makes settings for View, Messages & Acoustic Signals and Route.

▶ **To close the menu:** select [↩].

Navigation module (expanded view)



Example: navigation module with active route guidance

1. Arrival time at charging stop, type of charging station
2. Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time
3. Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
4. Searches for an additional charging station

▶ Tap on the EQ module (→ page 430).

▶ Select Route in the lower menu bar.

Operating a menu in the lower display area (example: active massage program)



1. Selects a massage program
2. Starts/stops a massage program for the driver
3. Starts/stops a massage program for the front passenger
4. Sets the massage program intensity for the driver's or front passenger seat

▶ Tap on the application.
The expanded view of the application is displayed.

▶ **To close the menu:** select [↩].

Opening and closing the context menu for a suggestion

- Press and hold on a suggestion.
  The context menu opens and shows the No Longer Suggest option, for example.
- **To close:** swipe downwards.

Removing a suggestion from the display area

- Swipe the suggestion upwards.

Showing all applications

- Press ⌂ briefly.
  Available applications are displayed. The global search is available.
- **To hide applications:** briefly press ⌂ again.

Switching between zero layer and home screen with classic menu

- Press and hold on ⌂.
  The home screen with classic menu is shown.
- **To return to the zero layer:** press and hold on ⌂.

Home screen overview



1. Displays in the status line
2. Calls up user profile settings and switches user
3. Calls up the Control Center: pull the bar down
4. Calls up favorites
5. Displays in the status line
6. Shows additional applications
7. Calls up applications
8. Quick-access to application
9. Global menu
   ↩ Calls up previous menu
   ⌂ Press and hold: switches between home screen and zero layer
   ⏮ Previous track or previous radio station
   ⏭ Next track or next radio station

ⓘ During a telephone call, the call duration is displayed in global menu 9.

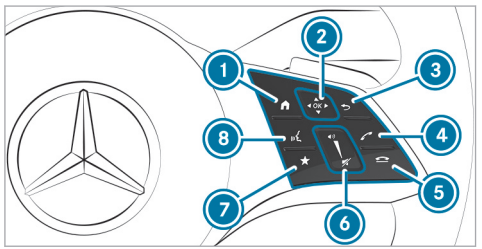
Alternatively, to switch between the home screen and the zero layer, press and hold the ⌂ button on the right-hand side of the steering wheel.

The following functions are called up in the Control Center:

- Notifications Center
- Content sharing menu
- Favorites
- Vehicle quick-access

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system)



1 Shows zero layer/home screen
2 Touch Control
◀ ▲ ▶ ▼ Swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)
OK Press (confirm)
3 Returns to the previous display
4 Makes or accepts a call
5 Rejects or ends a call
6 To increase volume: swipe upwards
To reduce volume: swipe down
To switch off the sound: press
7 Calls up favorites
8 Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

ⓘ To operate Touch Control 2 in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible.

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control 2 using **a single-finger swipe**, for example:

- **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control 2.
- **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control 2.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Setting the sensitivity for Touch Control

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Control Elements ▸▸ Touch Control Sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Setting acoustic operational feedback for all control elements

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Control Elements ▸▸ Acoustic Feedback

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Set Off, Regular or Loud.
  If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when selecting control elements or when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchscreen

Operating the touchscreen

Tapping

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.

Single-finger swipe

- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

Two-finger swipe

- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the map:** turn counter-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

Three-finger swipe

- **To call up the home screen:** swipe up with three fingers in an application.

Touching, holding and moving

- **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

Touching and holding

- **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the Options menu appears.

Setting haptic operation for the touchscreen

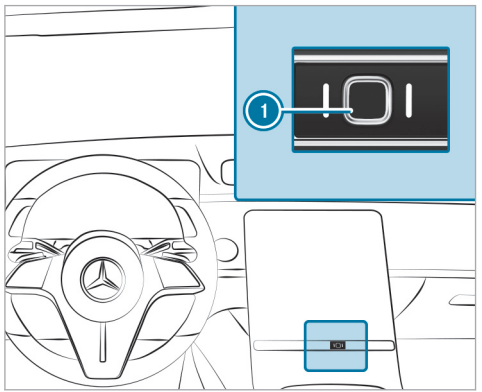
Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Control Elements ▸▸ Display Haptics

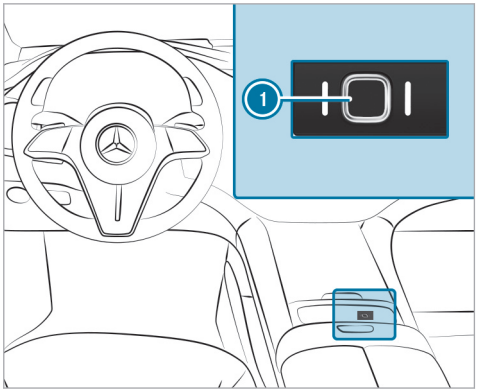
- Set Off, Regular or High.
  If the function is switched off, all you need to do is tap the display to make an entry.
  If the function is switched on, the entry is made by pressing the display. The system supports you with discreet tactile aids and pressure resistances.

ⓘ You can use this function for the central display and the front passenger display.

Overview of the fingerprint sensor



Equipment with central display



Equipment with MBUX Hyperscreen

Fingerprint sensor (1) allows you to conveniently access protected MBUX multimedia system functions and services. Compared to protection provided by the Mercedes me PIN, the entry of a four-digit number is not required to activate services and functions with personal content.

The fingerprint sensor must be set up before use (→ page 440).

F296 0032 13

If equipped with a front passenger display, one fingerprint can be scanned in for the driver's seat and one for the front passenger seat. These fingerprints are then assigned to the respective seat. They can be used for authentication or to activate your own user profile on the assigned display.

ⓘ The fingerprint sensor stores only a data model and no image of the fingerprint. The data model is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

User

Notes on user profiles

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

► Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the mul-

timedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

▶ a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an anti-entrapment feature.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

Overview of user profiles

Requirements for use

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX high-end rear seat entertainment system, the occupants in the rear passenger compartment can log in as Mercedes me users from their seats. The Multi-seat Profile Management allows three profiles to be used simultaneously. A user profile can only be activated simultaneously on one display.

ⓘ Some settings apply to the entire vehicle and are displayed in all user profiles, e.g. ambient lighting and the current navigation settings. These initially belong to the driver, but can also be changed by the other vehicle occupants in their user profile.

You can individualize a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me App or in the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ If the user profile is downloaded while traveling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security (→ page 440).

To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are used.

ⓘ The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

If the vehicle key is linked to the user profile, the user profile is pre-activated when unlocking the vehicle or approaching a vehicle with KEYLESS-

GO. Light, mirror and seat adjustments are made during this process. To use a user profile or an application, the vehicle key also serves as a sensor input for authorization.

ⓘ When a user profile is activated, the following personalized comfort systems, for example, can be adjusted or their settings loaded:

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Roller blinds
- Climate control settings

If the user profile is activated when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

User-specific content

Depending on the vehicle equipment you can, as a user, save the following settings, for example:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient light
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favorites

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Adding a user

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Profile ▸▸ Select User

▶ Select ⊕ Add User.
A QR code is loaded.

▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.

▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes me App. The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

You will be informed when your user profile is available.

When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

ⓘ When the user has been added, they can be selected (→ page 442).

Selecting user options

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Profile ▸▸ Settings

Protecting user-specific content and applications

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

The following user-specific content and applications are protected, for example:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors

  The teaching-in of biometric sensors

  For teaching in and editing biometric recognition see the following section.
- Suggestions

  The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages.
- ENERGIZING COACH

  The recorded health data and its evaluation.
- Parking service

  The payment transactions.
- Mercedes me Store

  The purchase of services.
- System activations of paid vehicle functions

In the following cases you will be prompted for authentication or re-authentication using a sensor or the Mercedes me PIN:

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling up a function requiring special protection
- If biometric sensors provide insufficient or contradictory information
- If the multimedia system no longer trusts a sensor
- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up
- When the vehicle is locked from outside

ⓘ Facial recognition for re-authentication in the driver's seat is only possible once the door has been closed or the seat belt buckle has been fastened.

▶ Select Protect Content.

▶ Switch Access Protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

ⓘ Note that authentication is necessary for some functions and therefore cannot be switched off completely.

Setting up and editing biometric recognition

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

▶ Select Protect Content.

▶ Select Facial Recognition, Fingerprint Recognition or Voice Recognition.

ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

Setting up facial recognition

▶ Follow the system's instructions.
Your face is scanned. A message in the driver display or central display shows whether facial

recognition was successful or not. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with the facial scan.

Setting up fingerprint recognition

- Place and lift your finger several times on the fingerprint sensor under the touchscreen (→ page 438).
  The finger is scanned. If the scanning procedure is successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with your fingerprint.

Setting up voice recognition

- Speak the sentence shown on the central display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.
  If the voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile.

ⓘ Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

Deleting biometric data

- Tap on 🗑, for example, behind Fingerprint Recognition.
- Select Yes.

Calling up the set-up assistant

- Select Profile.
- Select Set-up Assistant.
- Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

Changing a user name or profile photo

- Select Profile.
- Select Change User Name.

or

- Select User Image.
- Enter the user name or select a user image.
- Select Finish.

ⓘ You can store your photo in the Mercedes me user account using the app or in the portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

Deleting a user profile

- Select Profile.
- Select Remove.
- Select Remove User Profile.

ⓘ Your Mercedes me user account and your personal data will remain within the Mercedes me ecosystem.

Resetting the user profile to factory settings

- Select Profile.
- Select Reset.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ This resets the contents of the user profile to factory settings, but not the vehicle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Selecting a user

Multimedia system:



ⓘ When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Press Tap Here to Cancel message on the central display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

▶ Select Select User.

▶ Select a user.

▶ When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.
The user profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ If you select Continue Without Selecting a User, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

Synchronizing user profiles

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ 👤 ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Synchronization

▶ Activate Synchronize Automatically.
When the vehicle is switched on or off, the data stored in the vehicle is automatically synchronized with the Mercedes me user accounts. This synchronization is done for all user profiles and is not profile-specific.

or

▶ Select Synchronize Now.
After selecting this option, the data stored in the vehicle is synchronized with the Mercedes me user accounts.

ⓘ Not all user profile functions are available during synchronization.

ⓘ If the personalization service in the vehicle is deactivated, only the following user profile master data is synchronized:

- Profile name
- Profile image
- Mercedes me PIN

Favorites

Overview of favorites

Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favorites are available in total.

You can select favorites from categories or you add favorites directly from an application.

Calling up favorites

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ ★

▶ Alternatively, in the home screen pull down bar ③ in the center of the status line (→ page 435).

▶ Select ★ in the Control Center.

Adding favorites

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ ★

Selecting favorites from categories

▶ Select ›.

▶ Select + Create New Favorite.

- Select the category.
- Select a favorite.
  The favorite is stored at the next available position.
- **All positions in the favorites are taken:** confirm the message shown.
  A list shows all the favorites.
- Select a favorite to be overwritten.

Adding a favorite from an application

You can, for example, save a contact (example), or add an ENERGIZING COMFORT program.

- **To save a contact as a global favorite:** select a contact (→ page 542).
- Press on a telephone number until a menu is shown.
- Select Save as Favorite.
  The contact is added as a favorite.

Linking favorites with the MBUX Interior Assistant V pose

ⓘ If a favorite is linked to the V pose, you can call it up (→ page 463).

- Select [›].
- Select Driver or Passenger.
- Select the category.
- Select a favorite.
  If the favorite is linked with the V pose, a notification appears.

ⓘ The linked favorite pose can be activated or deactivated for the driver or front passenger.

Renaming favorites

Multimedia system:



- Press on a favorite until a menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Save the names.

Moving favorites

Multimedia system:



- Press on a favorite until a menu is shown.
- Select Move.
- Move the favorite to the new position.
- Tap on [✓].

Deleting favorites

Multimedia system:



- Press on a favorite until a menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Resetting favorites

- In the menu, select Reset All Favorites .
- Select Yes.

Notifications Center

Overview of the Notifications Center

The following communications are collected in the Notifications Center:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

The following notification types are available for you:

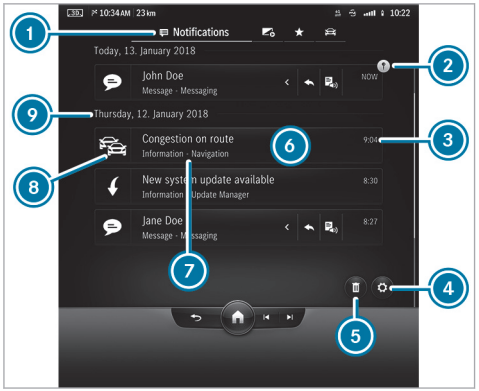
- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. Important Software Update Available Confirm to Start the Update
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to or emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

The Notifications Center is in the Control Center.

Depending on the style set, newly received notifications are shown using a colored dot.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Center.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



Example of a message

1. Calls up the Notifications Center
2. Symbol for a pinned notification
3. Time message received
4. Calls up the settings
5. Deleting notifications
6. Display for available actions
7. Description of the notification and the issuing service
8. Symbol for notifications
9. Date of the received notifications

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available.

Examples of actions include:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

You can pin a notification so that this is not deleted automatically after a certain time. The notification is then denoted by symbol 2.

Calling up notifications

Opening the Notifications Center

- In the zero layer pull down bar (4) in the center of the status line (→ page 430).

or

- In the home screen pull down bar (3) in the center of the status line (→ page 435).
  The Control Center opens.
- Select [≡] in the Control Center.

Selecting a notification

- If several messages are available swipe up or down.
- Select an action.

Closing the Notifications Center

- Select [↩].

Selecting actions for a notification

The following options are available:

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Center.

- Up to two actions available: select the action.
- More than two actions available: select [<].
- Select the action.
  The notification is still available.
- Close the actions with [>].

Editing notifications

- Call up the Notifications Center (→ page 446).

Configuring settings

- Select [⚙] Settings.
- Select the service.
- Switch the options on or off.

  The following options are available depending on the service:

  - Allow Notifications
  - Display in Notification Center
  - Show Notifications
  - Activate or deactivate Acoustic Signals
  - External Access

    The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with ⓘ.

  If Allow Notifications is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of External Access.

Pinning a notification

- Drag a notification to the right on the touchscreen.
  A pin appears.
- Tap on the pin.
  The notification is marked with a pin.

Deleting notifications

- Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.

or

- Select [🗑].
- Select Yes.
  All messages are deleted.

Global search

Global search overview

You can call up the global search on the home screen. You can input characters using the keyboard or the handwriting recognition. Alternatively, the MBUX voice assistant allows voice input.

The global search provides search results for the following categories:

- Navigation
- Entertainment
- Telephone
- Digital Operator's Manual
- Internet

The global search enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions in the navigation category, for example.

The global search makes it possible to enter a three-word address (→ page 491).

If the search field is empty, you will first see smart suggestions in the Suggestions category.

The prerequisite for this is that the smart suggestions are activated in the system settings (→ page 471).

As soon as a letter is entered, you will be shown the best hits in the All category. You will find further search results in the individual categories. Next to the category is the number of results.

After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result, a detailed view is opened depending on the category.

Using the global search

Multimedia system:

Search

In the Suggestions category up to six smart suggestions are displayed, even if no search entry has been entered yet.

- Enter the search term into the search field. As soon as a character is entered the All category is marked. Up to ten search results per category are displayed there.

  In the other categories suitable search results for the entered search item are displayed.

ⓘ Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice input using [ ] or you switch to the handwriting recognition [ ] (→ page 454).

- **To end the search:** select OK.
- **To show search results for a category:** select a category.
- **To accept the search result:** select the search result.
  An action starts, e.g. a radio station is set or a detailed view is displayed, e.g. for a contact.

Content sharing menu

Overview of the Content sharing menu

You can find the Share Content menu in the Control Center. It shows the available displays in the vehicle and their playback status. Content currently on a display can be shared with other displays; playback of an entertainment source, for example. Status symbols on the displays inform you about the current settings, for example "Headphones connected".

You can activate the child-proof lock for the rear displays on the central display.

Content is shared in the menu itself or directly from an application.

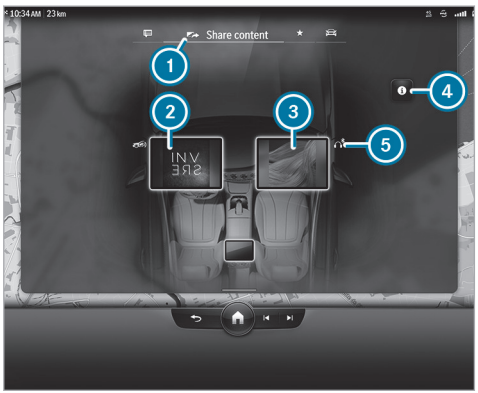
Active content is shared on a display and played back on the receiving display.

Inactive content can be searched for in an application and then shared from there.

The following display content can be shared, for example:

- Radio stations
- Media
- Browser
- ENERGIZING COMFORT program

Opening the content sharing menu in the Control Center



Example: content sharing menu

1. Calls up a menu
2. Central display with active content (cover display)
3. Front passenger display
4. Displays animation for content sharing
5. Status information, e.g. Bluetooth® headphones connected to the front passenger display on the right

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX high-end rear seat entertainment system and MBUX rear tablet, the following is displayed under 2 and 3:

- The rear displays
- The MBUX rear tablet

▶ Call up the Control Center in the zero layer (→ page 430).

or

▶ Call up the Control Center on the home screen (→ page 435).
The Control Center opens.
▶ Select 1.

5 shows the following status information:

- Audio playback, for example via Bluetooth® headphones or the vehicle loudspeakers

- Playback status, for example pause or mute function active
- Child safety lock active

  The child safety lock for the rear displays is activated on the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 450). If the child safety lock is active, content is played back, but the rear display cannot be operated.

Depending on the status of the display, the following information is shown on 2 and 3:

- The cover
- The active privacy mode
- Display Off
- System Off

ⓘ MBUX rear tablet can be connected to one of the rear displays. In doing so, the rear display will show the screen content.

Switching the child safety lock for the rear displays or the MBUX rear tablet on or off

▶ Tap on a rear display or on the MBUX rear tablet.

▶ Activate or deactivate Lock.
The child safety lock is set for the selected rear display or the MBUX rear tablet.

Sharing MBUX display content

In the Share Content menu, you can share content currently being played back on one display with other displays.

You can also share content from an application in the vehicle, e.g. in a menu or in a search.

ⓘ Content cannot be shared with the MBUX rear tablet.

▶ In the menu drag and drop a display to another display.
The content of one display is placed on another display or retrieved from another display.

or

▶ Select Share with Everyone or Share with Rear.
The content of one display is shared with all displays in the vehicle or with the rear displays.

or

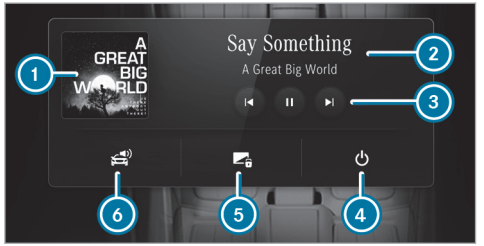
▶ Share content directly from an application using Share; share a radio station in the vehicle, for example.

Controlling entertainment sources with MBUX voice assistant

▶ Activate the voice assistant with "Hey Mercedes".

▶ Say a voice command, for example "Play Rihanna on rear right-hand seat".

Controlling media playback in the Control Center



Example: control menu

1. Cover (if available)
2. Track and other information
3. Controls playback of the entertainment source
   Previous track/scene, play/pause or sound on/off, next track/scene
4. Switches off the Rear Seat Entertainment System on all displays
5. Switches the child-proof lock for the rear displays on or off on the central display
   Switches the privacy mode on or off at the seat
6. Selects the current audio source at the seat for playback on the vehicle speakers

The available options are seat-specific. On the front passenger display the sound for the connected headphones can also be switched on or off and the volume can be set.

ⓘ The options in 3 are available depending on the application.

ⓘ In the active privacy mode, the display content being played back is hidden from the other seats. The display content can be shared but not retrieved.

- ▶ Call up the Control Center on the home screen (→ page 435).
  The Control Center opens.
- ▶ Briefly press on a display.
  The control menu for media playback is called up.
- ▶ Change the settings.

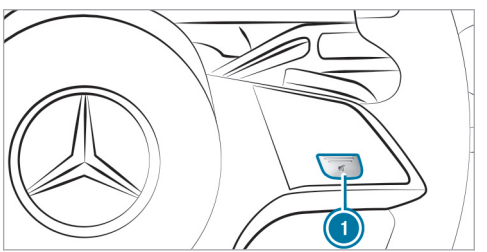
Setting the volume for headphones

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Slide the volume button up or down.

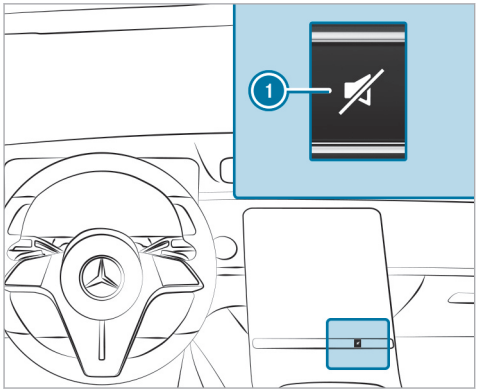
Switching the sound for the headphones on and off

- ▶ **To switch off:** press and hold .
  The current audio source is muted.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press and hold once again.

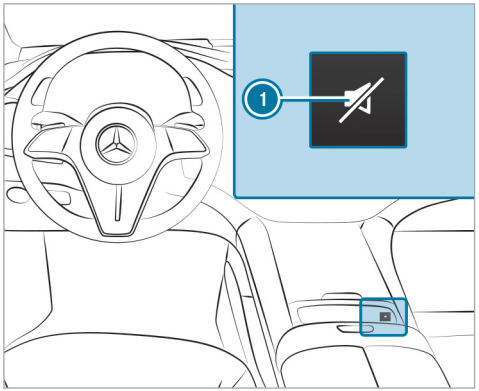
Switching the sound for the MBUX multimedia system on or off



On the steering wheel



On the central display control panel



On the control panel when equipped with MBUX Hyperscreen

- **To switch off:** press button (1).
  The current audio source is muted.
  The [ ] symbol appears in the status line of the central display.

If you are listening to a radio station, for example, and switch off the sound then all media sources will be muted.

Traffic and navigation announcements can still be heard in this case. The MBUX voice assistant and telephony are also not affected.

Switching on

- Press button (1) again.

or

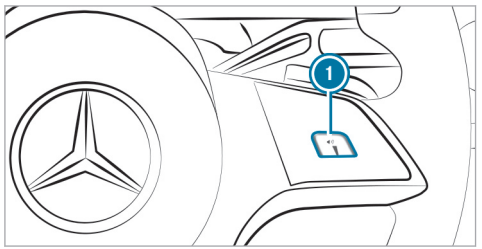
- Set the volume.

or

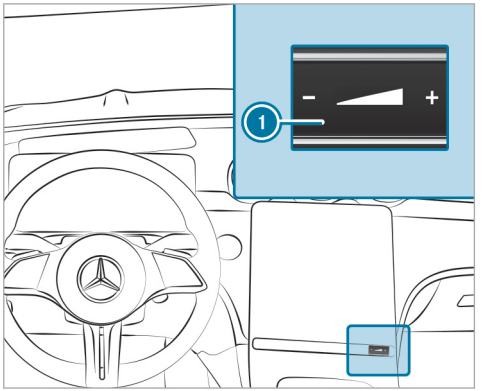
- The media source changes.

Setting the volume of the MBUX multimedia system

Setting with the button



On the steering wheel

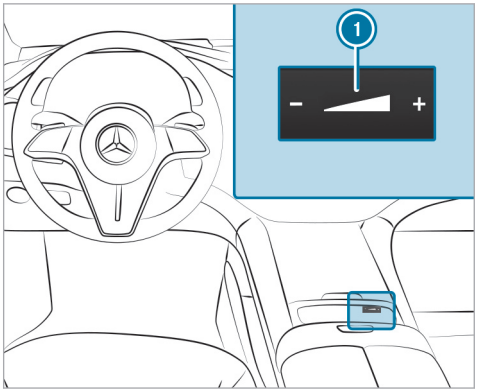


On the central display control panel

- Press – or + 1.

or

- Swipe across button 1.
  The volume of the current audio source in the foreground is set.



On the control panel when equipped with MBUX Hyperscreen

- Press – or + 1.
  The volume of the current audio source in the foreground is set.

The volume is adjusted for the following groups:

- Entertainment
- Ringtone

- Calls, for example phone calls
- Voice output, for example MBUX voice assistant
- Navigation announcements

ⓘ If you set the volume of the voice output to "0", for example, a minimum volume is automatically set when the MBUX voice assistant is next called up. The entertainment volume is automatically adjusted after the multimedia system is restarted.

Setting in the menu

▶ Press and hold the ⌂ button on the right of the steering wheel.

or

▶ Press and hold ⌂ on the touchscreen. The home screen appears.

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select System.

▶ Select Audio.

▶ Select a volume setting.

ⓘ The volume can be set for all groups except the entertainment volume.

▶ Set the volume.

The following settings are also available in the Assistance menu:

- Switching the navigation announcements on or off during a phone call.
- Reducing the entertainment volume while a navigation announcement is being issued.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

Requirements:

- **For the handwriting recognition read-aloud function:** the MBUX multimedia system is equipped with the MBUX voice assistant.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.
- The handwriting recognition read-aloud function is activated.

Enter the characters on the Touch Control or on the touchscreen. Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

▶ When the keypad is shown, enter the characters by swiping and pressing on the Touch Control or by tapping on the touchscreen.

or

▶ If handwriting recognition has been selected, write the characters on the touchscreen.

Examples for character input include the global search, entering a navigation destination or the renaming of a favorite, for example.

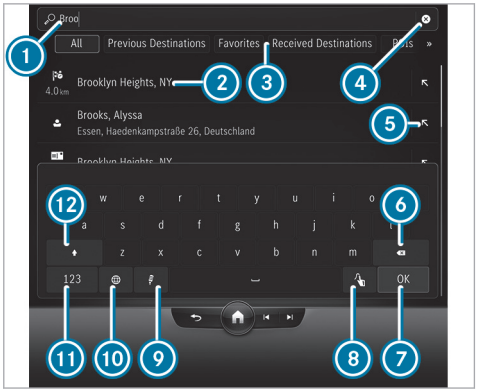
The touchscreen supports character input with the following functions:

- Handwriting recognition offers character suggestions.
- If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

Entering characters on the touchscreen

Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 455).
- An online connection is required for some functions.



Example: character input with the keypad

1. Input line with current entry
2. Search result
3. Selects destination input, displays further destination inputs with double arrow
4. Deletes an entry
5. Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
6. Deletes the last character entered
7. Hides the keypad
8. Switches to handwriting recognition
9. Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 419)
10. Sets the written language
11. Switches to digits and special characters
12. Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ Example: call up the navigation and enter a destination address (→ page 32).

▶ Briefly press on a character.
The character is entered in input line 1.

▶ Resume character input.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

Entering alternative characters

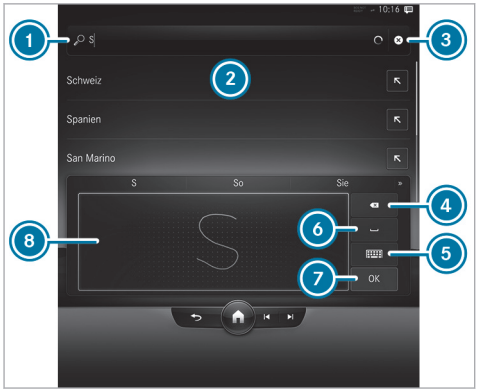
▶ Press and hold on a character.

▶ Select the character.

To finish character entry

▶ Hide keypad 7.

F296 0032 13



Example: entering characters with handwriting recognition

1. Input line
2. Shows suggestions during input
3. Deletes an entry
4. Last character entered
   Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5. Switches to input using the keyboard
6. Enters a space
7. Accepts an entry
8. Writing area

If available, the [ ] symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- When the keyboard is displayed, select [ ].
- Write the character with one finger on the touchscreen. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
  The character is entered in input line 1. Suggestions are shown in 2.
- Select one of the suggestions.
- If available, display additional suggestions with [ ] or [ ].
- **To end character entry:** press briefly on [ ].

Setting the keyboard and handwriting recognition for character entry

Requirements

- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Multimedia system:
[ ] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Keyboards and Handwriting

Setting the keyboard language

- Select Keyboard Languages.
- Select one or more keyboard languages.

Setting the writing speed

- Select Handwriting Recognition.
- Select an option, e.g. Medium.

Activating the read-aloud function

- Select Handwriting Recognition.
- Activate [ ] Read Out.
  The letter that your write on the touchscreen is read aloud.

Activating handwriting recognition on the keyboard

- Select Handwriting Recognition.
- Activate [ ] Handwriting Recognition.
  You can write characters directly on the keyboard.

Deleting the user dictionary

The user dictionary learns from your inputs and offers suggestions during character input. You can reset the user dictionary.

- Select Reset My Dictionary.
- Select Yes.

MBUX Interior Assistant

Notes on lasers and laser classification

WARNING Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This product complies with the requirements of the FDA 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 with exception of the variations according to the FDA Laser Notice No. 50 from 24 June 2007.

ⓘ The camera records image data for the applications, for example body, head and hand detection.
The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

ⓘ You can switch the Interior Assistant on or off (→ page 464). The setting is saved in your current user profile and is seat-specific. Via the user profile this is also available in other vehicles with the MBUX Interior Assistant. This means that you only have to make the setting once and can take it with you to the other vehicle.

ⓘ You can switch the Interior Assistant front and rear camera on and off using Front and Rear (→ page 464). The selected camera settings (on/off) are not saved in the user profile and only apply to the current vehicle. If you change to another vehicle with the MBUX Interior Assistant, check the settings and adjust them if necessary.

Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

The MBUX Interior Assistant is equipped with front and rear passenger compartment cameras.

ⓘ Alternatively, a configuration with front camera only is also available.

The front camera consists of two cameras that support the driver and the front passenger.

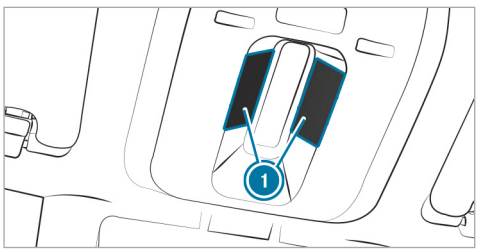
The rear passenger compartment camera consists of two cameras that support the left and right rear seat passengers.

The MBUX Interior Assistant records the vehicle occupants via 3D laser cameras. The cameras of the front camera are located in the overhead control panel. The cameras of the rear passenger compartment camera are located in the roof bow.

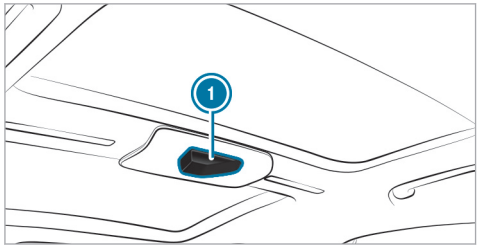
The Assistant detects interactions of the vehicle occupants via the cameras. It interprets the natural hand, head and body movements of the vehicle occupants either in context or at their explicit request. The Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.

The applications are available under the following conditions:

- The front and/or rear passenger compartment cameras are switched on.
- The MBUX multimedia system is activated.



Cameras 1 are located in the overhead control panel.



Rear passenger compartment camera 1 is located in the roof bow.

The Assistant supports vehicle and infotainment functions at three interaction levels:

- INTELLIGENT

  The Assistant recognizes vehicle occupants and objects automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE

  The Assistant recognizes the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- CONTACTLESS

  The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement or pose.

The Assistant offers functions for the following:

- SAFETY

  The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- COMFORT

  The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- INFOTAINMENT

  The vehicle occupants can carry out a favorite function with a hand pose.

System limits, display messages and notes for rectification

ⓘ System limits that only apply to one application are described in the corresponding section.

The fault messages are shown on the central display, for example.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The cameras may heat up during operation. As a result the cameras may switch off temporarily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.

  Do not touch or cover the cameras and wait until the cameras have cooled down and are available again.

  The Interior Assistant Unavailable Further Information to Follow message appears.

  You receive a message when the camera is available again.
- The front or rear passenger compartment camera is covered, dirty, fogged up or scratched.

  Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera cover.

  The Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual message appears.

  Clean the outside of the camera cover with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use microfiber cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.
- A vehicle occupant is very large. Clothing being worn (gloves, hat, scarf, color of clothing) or objects carried on a person, for example a watch with a large display, can affect the camera view. Or the detection range of the camera is restricted.

  No message appears.

  Keep the camera's field of vision clear.

  Objects in the detection range of the camera can restrict the camera view. Please make sure that no objects hang on the inside rearview mirror, for example.
- The MBUX Interior Assistant is faulty.

  The Interior Assistant Not Available. Please contact your Mercedes-Benz dealer. message appears.

  Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- The Interior Assistant in rear is currently unavailable, see operator's manual message appears in the following circumstances:

  - Vehicles with rear bench seat: as soon as the center rear seat is occupied, the rear seat functions are not supported.

    To use the Interior Assistant in the rear passenger compartment, keep the center rear seat free.
  - The front passenger seat is positioned too far to the rear and is within the camera's field of vision.

    Move the front passenger seat forwards.
  - The 2nd seat row is not positioned fully to the rear. Vehicle occupants sitting there are too near to the camera.

    Move the 2nd seat row backwards.
  - The vehicle is equipped with a 3rd seat row. The seat belt tongue of one of the seats is engaged in a seat belt buckle.

    To use the Interior Assistant in the rear passenger compartment, keep the seat or seat row free.

    Ensure that the seat belt tongue of the rear seat belt is not engaged in the seat belt buckle of the respective seat.

The three types of interaction:

Type of interaction	Description and example of application
INTELLIGENT	The Assistant detects the presence of vehicle occupants and objects. Depending on the situation, functions are carried out automatically. Example of application: notes on securing the child seat with the belt (safety)
REACTIVE	The natural body language of a vehicle occupant, e.g. a hand or head movement, is recognized and triggers a function implicitly. Example of application: switching the search light on or off (comfort)
CONTACTLESS	The vehicle occupant triggers a function by actively demanding this with a hand movement or a hand pose. Example of application: calling up favorites with the V pose (infotainment)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Anticipatory exit warning (SAFETY/reactive)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning.
- Active Blind Spot Assist is activated (→ page 358).
- The vehicle is equipped with active ambient lighting or ambient lighting.
- The cameras are switched on:

  The front camera activates the front doors.

  The rear camera activates the rear doors.

ⓘ Observe the information on the system limits of Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 354).

The function can warn vehicle occupants about a possible collision with an approaching vehicle or bicycle when they exit the vehicle.

As soon as a vehicle occupant moves their hand towards the door handle, depending on the vehicle equipment, the following warnings are issued:

- The active ambient lighting or ambient lighting flashes red.
- The warning lamp in the outside mirror also flashes red for one of the front doors.
- When the door is opened, a warning tone sounds.

ⓘ The visual warning is thus already given **before** the door is opened.

ⓘ Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 354) and on ambient lighting (→ page 229).

Note on securing the child seat with the belt (SAFETY/intelligent)

Requirements:

- The front camera is switched on.

The MBUX Interior Assistant detects child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. If a child restraint system is not fastened, e.g. a rearward-facing child seat, a message appears on the central display.

The function assists you in making sure that a child restraint system is secured with the seat belt on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ For further information on securing a child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 121).

ⓘ The MBUX Interior Assistant cannot check whether the child is correctly restrained in the child restraint system.

Adjusting the head restraints in the rear (COMFORT/intelligent)

Requirements

- The rear camera is switched on.

The MBUX Interior Assistant automatically adjusts the head restraints in the rear to a middle position if vehicle occupants are detected with fastened seat belts.

As soon as a rear seat becomes free, the head restraint moves to the lowest position. This gives the driver a better view to the rear.

ⓘ Further information on the mechanical setting of the outer comfort head restraints on the rear seats (→ page 178).

Comfort position for the rear seat on the front passenger side (COMFORT/intelligent)

Requirements:

- The front and rear cameras are switched on.
- The driver is in the vehicle.
- There are no large objects on the front passenger seat.

  Otherwise, the Interior Assistant can only move a vacant passenger seat. message appears.

ⓘ The rear camera may not detect any objects, e.g. in the footwell area in front or behind the front passenger seat.

NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

If a vehicle occupant in the rear passenger compartment has their seat belt fastened on the front passenger side and the vehicle moves off, the front passenger seat for the rear passenger compartment occupant is automatically moved forward. This provides for a comfortable seat position.

Under the following conditions the front passenger seat automatically moves backwards to a central position:

- The driver is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle occupant in the rear passenger compartment has exited the vehicle.
- The front passenger seat is in a forward position.
- The front passenger door is opened.

This allows the front passenger to enter comfortably.

If necessary, you can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Tap on the Tap Here to Cancel message on the central display or on the rear display.
- Move your hand towards the front passenger seat and stop the hand movement.
- Operate a seat adjustment switch for the front passenger seat from the driver's seat or the rear passenger compartment.

ⓘ Further information on adjusting the front passenger seat from the driver's seat .

Switching the reading light on or off (COMFORT/contactless)

Requirements:

- The cameras are switched on:

  The front camera activates the reading light for driver and front passenger.

  The rear camera activates the reading light for the left and right rear seat passengers.
- The driver's and front passenger's hand movement takes place under the inside rearview mirror. Rear seat occupants move their hand in front of the reading lamp.

The reading light is switched on or off using hand movements.



Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger



Carrying out operation of the reading light for rear occupants

- ▶ Move your hand up or down under the inside rearview mirror.

or

- ▶ Move your hand up or down in front of the reading lamp.
  The reading light is switched on or off.

ⓘ Further information on switching the reading lamps on and off (→ page 229).

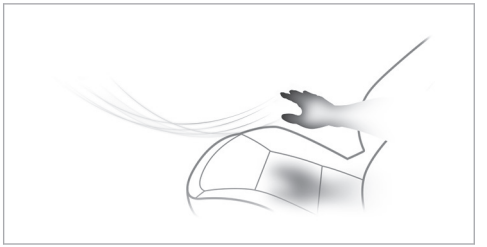
Switching the search light on or off (COMFORT/reactive)

Requirements:

- The function is available in the vehicle when it is dark.
- The cameras are switched on:
  The front camera records the interaction area of the unoccupied front passenger seat.
  The rear camera records the interaction area of the unoccupied left or right rear seat.
- The seats covered are unoccupied or a child is sitting in a child restraint system.

The function enhances the comfort in the vehicle interior.

Stretching out a hand into the area of an unoccupied seat, switches a search light on automatically for the vehicle occupants when it is dark. Pulling the hand back switches the search light off again.



Interaction area for activation of the search light

Automatic preselection of the outside mirrors (COMFORT/reactive)

Requirements

- The front camera is switched on.

Until now, to set the outside mirrors the desired mirror had to be selected using a preselection button in the driver's door.

With the MBUX Interior Assistant, the mirror to be set is preselected automatically by the natural movement of your head to the left or right. When the hand touches the button for adjusting the out-

side mirror, the LED under the button of the preselected mirror side lights up.

Use the button to set the position of the active outside mirror.

ⓘ Preselection of the outside mirrors using buttons is still possible. Further information on adjusting the outside mirrors (→ page 236).

ⓘ The driver camera is also used for this application.
Further information on the driver camera (→ page 464).

Closing Comfort Doors

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Comfort Doors on the front passenger side and/or in the rear passenger compartment.
- Operation is supported for the front passenger door by the front camera and for the rear doors by the rear camera.

▶ Move your hand out of the vehicle towards the door and then pull it towards your body.

▶ **To cancel closing:** move your hand briefly towards the door and stop the hand movement.

ⓘ The Comfort Doors are equipped with an automatic blockage detection with reversing function.
Further information on opening and closing Comfort Doors (→ page 145).

Calling up favorites with the V pose (INFOTAINMENT/contactless)

Requirements:

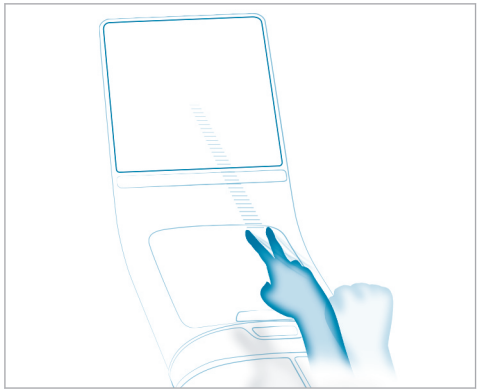
- The front camera is switched on.
- At least one favorite has been saved in the favorites list.
- The favorite is connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant (→ page 464).
- The area for detecting the favorites pose (V pose) is above the center console in front of the central display.
- The V pose is held for a brief time.

The V pose makes it easier to call up favorites.

The front vehicle occupants can associate their own favorite with the V-pose. Some examples include a navigation destination, a radio station or a massage program for a seat.

If the vehicle is equipped with a front passenger display, the front passenger can link the V-pose directly to a favorite on the front passenger display. If the front passenger performs the V-pose as described, the favorite will open on the front passenger display.

ⓘ If a favorite has not yet been saved and connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant, the multimedia system will assist you.



Implementation of the V-pose above the stowage compartment of the center console at the height of the central display

- Position your hand above the stowage compartment of the center console at the height of the central display. The back of your hand is facing upwards. In doing so, your index and middle finger are spread to form a V. With your other fingers bent inwards.
- Briefly hold the V pose.
  The favorite is called up.

Selecting settings for the MBUX Interior Assistant

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Intelligent Assistance

Switching the MBUX Interior Assistant on or off

The front and rear cameras can be switched on or off separately. These settings only apply to the current vehicle.

- Activate or deactivate Front and Rear .
  Front switches the front camera on or off.
  Rear switches the rear camera on or off.
  When both cameras are activated, the full functionality of the Assistant is used at the front and rear.

ⓘ The favorite pose can be linked in the favorite menu or switched on and off (→ page 443).

Driver camera

Overview of the driver camera

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from infrared radiation from the camera

This product uses an infrared lighting system of risk group 0 (RG0). If the housing is opened or damaged, infrared radiation may damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This device is a product of risk group 0 (RG0) according to IEC 62471: 2006 (First Edition) & DIN EN 62471: 2008.
The driver camera is located in the driver display.

The driver camera used is a stereo camera.

The driver camera detects the following characteristics:

- Head position

- Viewing direction
- Eyelid closure characteristics
- Driver's face

ⓘ The driver camera is automatically activated each time the vehicle is opened with the key. The current status of the driver camera is shown in the status line of the central display.

ⓘ The driver camera records image data for applications such as ATTENTION ASSIST and facial recognition, for example.
The driver camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

The driver camera must be set up for facial recognition before use (⟶ page 440).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The driver camera is covered or dirty, fogged up or scratched.
- The driver's face and/or eyes are covered.
- The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.

Display messages

In the following situations display messages may be shown:

- If the driver camera is not functioning.

  The driver camera is malfunctioning.

  The Driver Camera Inoperative See Operator's Manual message appears.
- If the driver camera cannot capture the position of your head due to the position of the steering wheel or seat.

  The Change the steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen. message appears.
- If the view of the driver camera is reduced or restricted.

  The The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See operator's manual message appears.

  The message can appear, for example, in the following cases:
  - The camera's view is obstructed, e.g. due to a scarf or hat being worn.
  - The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.
  - If hair partially obstructs the eyes, e.g. as with a long fringe.
  - In the event of strong direct sunlight. The driver camera cannot detect the driver's eyes if the light-dark contrast is too strong.
  - When one or both hands are on top of the steering wheel (twelve o'clock position).

Notes on care

For the display, please comply with the notes on caring for the interior (⟶ page 619).

Switching the driver camera on or off

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Intelligent Assistance

The driver camera is automatically activated each time the vehicle is switched on.

▶ Select On or Off.

When the driver camera is switched off or the The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See operator's manual message appears, the following functions are not available or limited:

- The 3D driver display
- The MBUX augmented reality Head-up Display (→ page 412)
- The microsleep detection of ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 321)
- The facial recognition

  This function serves as sensor input for authentication and unlocking of the user profile and protected applications (→ page 440).
- The mirror preselection

  This function allows the natural movement of the head to the left or right to automatically preselect the outside mirror to be adjusted (→ page 236).

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Display

Adjusting the brightness

▶ Select Display Brightness.

▶ Vehicles with a driver's display and central display: Adjust the display brightness of the driver's display or central display.

▶ Vehicles with the MBUX Hyperscreen: Adjust the display brightness of the driver's display, central display or the front passenger display.

Setting the decorative image for the front passenger display (vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen)

ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

▶ Select Front Passenger Display Image.
A selection of decorative images is displayed.

▶ Select the desired decorative image.

ⓘ The number of available decorative images is variable.

ⓘ Using the Mercedes me App you can select a personal image for the front passenger display.

ⓘ If no user is logged in on the front passenger display and the front passenger display is switched on, the decorative image or the personal image is visible.

Time and date

Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Time and Date

- Select Time Zone.
  The list of countries is displayed.

ⓘ If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

- Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
  The time zone set is displayed after Time Zone.

or

- Select the Automatic Time Zone entry from the country list.
  The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

ⓘ The Automatic Time Zone option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Time and Date ▸▸ Set Format

- Select a time and date format.

Setting the time and date manually

Requirements:

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Time and Date

Setting the time

- Select Set Time.
- Set a time.
- Press OK to confirm.

Setting the date

- Select Set Date.
- Select a date.
- Press OK to confirm.

ⓘ On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

Adjusting the time

- Select Adjust Time.
- Set a value.
- Press OK to confirm.

ⓘ The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.

Vehicle position

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on or off

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me user account is available.
- At least one service is activated in the Mercedes me user account which has access to the transmitted position data.

ⓘ The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Data Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the Transmit Veh. Position function.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can also switch the function on or off in the status line via ⌂.

Setting permissions

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Data Protection ▸▸ Permissions

In the Permissions menu, you can set access authorization for various data points (such as microphone, camera) used in an application. You can change permissions that have already been granted here. You can set permissions either for individual data points or for certain applications or websites.

▶ Select Requests or Apps/Websites.

▶ Make the required settings for the permissions.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Contacts (⟶ page 541)
  - Call lists (⟶ page 543)
  - Text messages (⟶ page 544)
- Internet connection (⟶ page 562)

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth

▶ Activate or deactivate Bluetooth.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to set up a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

Generally, two types of Wi-Fi connection are available:

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot** (⟶ page 469)

  The vehicle's multimedia system serves as Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices, such as smartphone or tablet PC, for example.

- **Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)** (→ page 564)

  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the vehicle's multimedia system.

Switching Wi-Fi on or off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth

▶ Select Wi-Fi.
The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When Wi-Fi is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When Wi-Fi is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

When Wi-Fi is switched off, no connection can be established with the MBUX rear tablet.

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
Vehicle data volumes: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.
If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth

▶ Select MBUX Hotspot.

▶ Select one of the following connection options.

Connecting using a QR code

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Scan the QR code shown.
  The Wi-Fi connection is established.

Connecting using a security key

- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the central display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Generating a new security key

- Select the Generate New Security Key option in the MBUX Hotspot menu.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

ⓘ When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Switching the child safety lock for the MBUX rear tablet on/off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Displays

ⓘ In vehicles with front passenger display or rear displays, the child safety lock for the MBUX rear tablet can be switched on or off via the Control Center. Further information on the Control Center (→ page 448).

- Select MBUX Tablet in Rear.
- Select Lock.
  🔒: the lock is active. The MBUX rear tablet is locked and cannot be operated.
  🔓: the lock is deactivated. The MBUX rear tablet is unlocked and can be operated.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the language

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Language

Setting the system language

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- Select a language.
  The system language is switched to the selected language.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Display

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

- Select a unit for the distance.
- Activate Additional Speedometer for an additional display in the driver's display.

Activating/deactivating system PIN protection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Data Protection ›› PIN Protection

Setting the system PIN

- Select Set PIN.
- Enter a four-digit system PIN.
- Enter the four-digit system PIN again.
  If both system PINs match, then the system PIN protection is active.

Changing the system PIN

- Select Change Settings.
- Enter the current system PIN.
- Select Change PIN.
- Set a new system PIN.

Activating system PIN protection for software updates

- Select Protect Software Updates.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Suggestions

- Select ⚙.
- Switch the options on or off individually.
  If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalized suggestions based on your user behavior will be offered to you. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialed as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.

Navigation

When Allow Destination Suggestions is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations.

If Commuter Route is switched on, the navigation automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

Calls & Messages

Suggestions are offered for numbers dialed and messages sent.

Comfort

The vehicle makes suggestions based on the use of your comfort functions, e.g. which massage program should be started at what time.

Entertainment

Suggestions are offered for the currently played media source. Suggestions are also made for online digital services, e.g. Spotify, TuneIn Radio and streaming services, and for categories, e.g. genre, artist and mood.

Vehicle

Suggestions for vehicle functions, such as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC, setting of the vehicle level and the comfort doors, are displayed on the zero layer.

The zero layer is your own personalized user interface with the digital map in the foreground and the applications that you use the most. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

Online Voice Services

The suggestions are made available online based on your voice input and are offered on the zero layer.

ⓘ The suggestions offered depend on the equipment.

Deleting collected suggestions

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Suggestions

▶ Select ↺.

▶ Select Yes.
The suggestions are reset.

Software update

Information on software updates

Software updates keep your vehicle and the related systems up-to-date and prevent security flaws.

Software updates are available online for vehicle components such as control units, convenience systems, locking and safety systems, driver assistance systems, suspension and drive systems as well as for the MBUX multimedia system. Software updates are available via the communication module or a Wi-Fi connection to an external hotspot.

The navigation maps are also updated via updates from external storage media (e.g. USB flash drive).

Install available software updates regularly. Otherwise the security of your MBUX multimedia system and individual vehicle components cannot be ensured.

ⓘ Software updates can be protected with a system PIN. Further information about the system PIN (→ page 471).

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.

Carrying out software updates

Requirements:

For software updates via the communication module and WLAN:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account (→ page 557).
- Software updates without Mercedes me user account: The Allow Software Updates option is activated in the Software Update menu.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (→ page 563).
- For software updates via Wi-Fi: a connection to an external Wi-Fi hotspot exists (→ page 564).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

ⓘ Online software updates cannot be performed via external WLAN hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.

ⓘ If the WLAN hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. To start the download follow the instructions in the browser.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Software Update »

Starting a map update from an external storage medium

- Connect the storage medium with the vehicle via a media interface.
  A message about an available map update appears on the central display.
- Select the message.
- Select Start.
  The map update is started.

Starting the software update via the communication module

If the Automatic Online Update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

- Select Automatic Online Update.
  The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

- Select an update from the list of available updates.
- Start the update.
  The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

Starting a software update via Wi-Fi

Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

- Select an update from the list of available updates.
- Start the update.
- Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
  The update is downloaded and installed automatically.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the central display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

Installing software updates

Software updates are installed automatically after they are downloaded. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears in the central display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

▶ Follow the instructions on the central display.

For some software updates, you can set a time for installation. The installation is carried out automatically at the scheduled time. You do not need to be in the vehicle during installation. Note that the planned installation is canceled as soon as the vehicle door is opened.

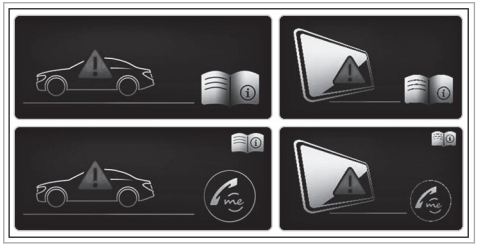
If an installation is available where you can set the time, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

▶ Follow the instructions on the central display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

Availability of the driver and central display

During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, driver display and central display. You may receive the following display messages when an installation is running:



ⓘ The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

Failure of the driver display:

If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognize limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop. (→ page 840)

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Failure of the central display:

If the central display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the rear view camera, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Front passenger display failure (only vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen):
If the front passenger display has failed or a display message appears permanently, functions and systems are no longer available via the front passenger display. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the rear view camera, are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:
↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Reset

When resetting the system, personal data and settings are deleted, for example:
- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data

ⓘ Data used and saved by the driving and driving safety systems as well as activated functions in the multimedia system are deleted.

▶ Select Reset.
A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

ⓘ Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.

AMG TRACK PACE

Function of AMG TRACK PACE

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 81).

With AMG TRACK PACE, the driving characteristics on race tracks can be analyzed and optimized. You can drive previously saved race tracks (e.g. the Hockenheimring), or record and save new tracks. The lap times set will be stored for every track. These can be analyzed and compared with other lap times to achieve the best possible race results. Additionally, acceleration and braking operations can be measured and stored.

Note: Use AMG TRACK PACE only on closed circuits away from public roads. Adapt your driving style to your personal skill level and environmental conditions. As the driver, you are solely responsible for driving your vehicle. Park your vehicle safely before operating the application.

Setting Track Race

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE ▸▸ Track Race

Recording a new track

- Select New Track .
- Select Start Record. at the desired starting point.
  The track recording starts at this point.

During track recording, sectors can be set to divide up the track.

- Select Set Sector.
- Select Stop Recording to end track recording or cross the start line again.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- Select the weather.

ⓘ The temperature will be determined automatically.

- Enter a name.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The track will be saved under the name entered.

Searching by track name

- Select Search .
- Enter the desired track name.
  Tracks with the searched name are displayed.

Measuring time on a saved track

- Select All tracks.
- Select the desired track.
- Select ●●●.
- Select Start Time Recording if you are already at the start line.

or

- Select Navigate to to navigate to the start line.

Timekeeping begins automatically when the starting line has been crossed.

ⓘ When AR is selected, the track display can be switched to AR. In addition, it is possible to switch to the telemetry display by selecting .

- Select Stop timekeeping to end timekeeping.
- Confirm the prompt with OK.
- Select the weather.
- Select Yes to save the times set for this track.

Showing readings during Track Race

The following readings can be shown:

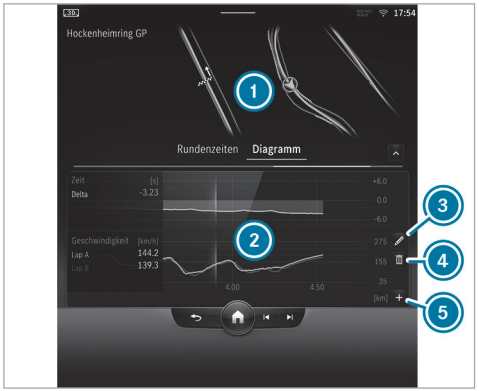
- Tire temperature
- Miniature map
- Sector overview
- G-force display
- Lap overview

- Select Start Time Recording .
- Select .
- Drag the desired display from the grid to the left or right edge of the central display.
  The readings will be shown during Track Race.

You can deactivate this by selecting [×] on the active display.

Displaying the analysis

- [Tracks] Select All tracks.
  An overview of all the driven tracks appears.
- Select a track.
- Select a session.
  The following data is displayed:
  - Lap and sector times
  - average and maximum permissible speed
  - driver
  - Vehicle
  - Date
  - Weather
- Select Add Recording to use a different session as a reference value.
- Select [↩] to return to the overview.
- Select Diagram.
- Set the desired parameters.
  The analysis is displayed.



1. Lap overview
2. Parameter overview
3. Editing parameters
4. Deleting parameters
5. Adding new parameters

ⓘ The following values can be set for the parameters, for example:

- Speed
- longitudinal/lateral acceleration
- Steering angle
- engine speed
- engine oil/tire temperature

Based on the analysis, you can check and optimize driving characteristics for any position on the track.

Exporting tracks (USB)

- [Tracks] Select Tracks .
  An overview of all stored tracks will appear.
- Select the desired track.
- Select options [•••] for the desired track.
- Select Export Track to....
  The selected track can be exported to a USB storage device connected to the vehicle.

Editing tracks and recordings

- [Tracks] Select Tracks .
- Select the desired track.
- Select options [•••] for the desired track.
- Select Rename or Delete.

or

- Select a track.
- Highlight the desired recording.
- Select ••• Options.
- Select Export to... or Delete.

Setting Drag Race

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE ›› Drag Race

Measuring acceleration

- Select ⚙ Drag race options.
- Select Acceleration.
- Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
  Measurement will begin as soon as the specified starting speed has been reached.
- Set a target speed.
  Measurement will stop as soon as the specified target speed has been reached.
- Start off and begin the measurement.
  Measurement will begin when the vehicle accelerates.

You can stop measurement early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

Quarter-mile race

- Select ⚙ Drag race options.
- Select Quarter Mile.
- Set a target distance.
  Measurement will stop as soon as the specified target distance has been reached.
- Start off and begin the measurement.
  Measurement will begin when the vehicle accelerates. Timing will run until the target distance or a maximum of one mile has been traveled.

You can stop measurement early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

Measuring braking

- Select ⚙ Drag race options.
- Select Braking.
- Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
- Start off and begin the measurement.
- Brake to a standstill.
  Measurement is incremental, in steps of 6 mph (10 km/h) to a standstill. If the braking procedure is started e.g. at a speed of 98 mph (157 km/h), measurement will start as soon as 93 mph (150 km/h) has been reached

Storing and calling up measured values

If a measurement is completed or canceled, a prompt will appear asking whether the measurement should be saved.

- Confirm the prompt with OK to save.

Calling up saved measurements

- ☰ Select History.
- Select Acceleration, Quarter Mile or Braking.
- Select a measurement.
  The desired measurement will be displayed in detail.

or

- Delete a measurement.

Calling up the telemetry display

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE ▸▸ Telemetry

The telemetry display shows current vehicle data as a digital value and as a diagram. Up to four parameters can be selected to be shown on the display.

For example:

- Engine speed
- Wheel angle
- Speed
- Steering angle

▶ Set the desired parameters.

▶ Set the time.
The set parameters will be evaluated for the selected time on the diagram.

Configuring AMG TRACK PACE

Requirements
To connect a mobile device to the TRACK PACE app:

- the TRACK PACE app is installed on the mobile end device.
- The mobile end device is connected to the multimedia system via Wi-Fi (→ page 469).

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE ▸▸ ⚙

Connecting a mobile device via the TRACK PACE app
The TRACK PACE app makes it possible to record videos and to synchronize them with stored tracks.

▶ Select TRACK PACE App.

▶ Select Authorize a New Device.

▶ Start the TRACK PACE app on the device to be connected.

▶ Select Continue and confirm the authorization prompt.
A four-digit code will be shown on the central display.

▶ Enter the code on your smartphone.
The device is authorized.

De-authorizing the mobile device

▶ Select TRACK PACE App.

▶ Select a device.

▶ Confirm the message prompt with Yes.
The device is de-authorized.

Setting the TRACK PACE display on the head-up display and driver's display

▶ Select IC and HUD Contents.

▶ Activate or deactivate the desired contents.
The content on the head-up display and the driver's display will be adapted.

ⓘ Further information about the head-up display (→ page 412).

ⓘ Further information about the driver's display (→ page 403).

Setting acoustic feedback

▶ Select Acoustic Feedback.
A scale with values from 0 to 10 is shown.

▶ Select a setting.

Displaying statistics

- Select TRACK PACE Statistics.
  Statistics on the current user profile will be displayed.

  The following data is displayed:
  - Driving time
  - track driven
  - tracks recorded
  - Track Races recorded
  - laps recorded
  - Drag Races recorded
  - maximum design speed

Activating the ambient light

If this function is active, the vehicle interior is lit red or green depending on Delta Time.

- Select Ambient Light.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the dashcam

If the vehicle is equipped with a dashcam, it can be used in AMG TRACK PACE.

- Select Dashcam.
- Select Track Race or Drag Race and activate Activate Recording.
- You can set which overlay is to be used in the recorded video under Video Overlay Content.

Drive system settings

Overview of the energy flow display in the multimedia system

The active components of the drive system are highlighted on the energy flow display. The energy flow between the individual components is shown in color.

The components displayed are:

- State of charge of the high-voltage battery
- Electric motors (drive system)
- Energy flow
- High-voltage battery

The energy flow is shown in different colors depending on the operating status:

- **White:** strong acceleration (boost effect)
- **Copper:** driving at constant speed or with moderate acceleration
- **Blue:** recuperation (charging the high-voltage battery) or overrun mode

Calling up the energy flow display

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Info

- Select Energy Flow.
  The energy flow in the vehicle will be displayed.

Off-road menu

Overview of the Offroad menu in the MBUX multimedia system

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

The Offroad menu provides an overview of the most important, relevant data for off-road driving, as well as functions to assist driving off-road and the possibility to record tracks for subsequent reuse or for sharing with other drivers.

Cockpit

This tab provides an overview of the most important data. Content is displayed in different tiles that can be changed using directional arrows or swipes. In addition, this menu contains buttons for quick-access to certain vehicle functions relevant to off-road operation.

Displayed data are, for example:

- Artificial horizon
- Compass
- Altitude
- Steering angle of the front and rear wheels
- Torque and power
- Tire pressure and temperature
- Transparent hood

Further information on the Cockpit tab (→ page 481).

Setting the off-road menu in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Offroad ▸▸ Cockpit

Setting displays in the central display

▶ Press ◁, ▷ or on the display itself to jump to the next display.

Quick-access: activating or deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

▶ Press P/// to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 372).

Quick-access: activating or deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

▶ Press OFF to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Further information on ESP (→ page 316).

Quick-access: activating or deactivating DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

▶ Press DSR to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Further information on DSR (→ page 334).

Quick-access: setting the vehicle level

▶ Press to raise or lower the vehicle.

ⓘ Additional information about vehicle level (→ page 361).

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

Fit & Healthy

Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

Requirements

ⓘ These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

▶ Select Seat Kinetics.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. This involves repeatedly stressing and reliev-

ing the muscles and joints by means of minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

Starting seat kinetics

- Select ▶ for the desired seat.
  The program will run for the set duration.

Configuring seat kinetics

- Select ⚙ for the desired seat.
- Select Backrest, Backrest and Seat Surface or Seat Surface.
- Select the desired duration for the selected seat.

Vehicles with a multicontour seat:

In addition to the seat backrest and seat cushion, the lumbar support can be activated for the function.

- Activate or deactivate Including Lumbar.

ENERGIZING COMFORT

Overview of ENERGIZING COMFORT programs

ⓘ Note that the available programs and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

Program overview

- **Refresh:** Can have a refreshing effect with short, cool puffs of air. The seat is ventilated, the vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colors and the program is completed with appropriate sound. In addition, the vibration massage in the cushions can loosen the muscles.
- **Warmth:** Can increase the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. Seat, surface and steering wheel heater provide soothing warmth. The program is completed with unobtrusive sound and warm colors.
- **Vitality:** Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. The activating stimulation of the vehicle occupants is carried out with invigorating sound, activating light and a vitalizing massage.
- **Joy:** Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental regeneration. This results from the activation of a massage program, friendly sound and illumination with suitable colors.
- **Well-being:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. This is achieved through a relaxing massage program, friendly light and calming sound.
- **Forest Glade:** Can have a calming and soothing effect on the vehicle occupants thanks to the acoustics of the forest. The ambience is supported by a suitable animation, colors and sound.
- **Sounds of the Sea:** Can contribute to calming the vehicle occupants. The acoustics of wave sounds and seagulls in combination with other vehicle functions create a relaxing seashore atmosphere.
- **Summer Rain:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. The relaxing effect of a rain shower can be experienced via acoustics and other vehicle functions inside the vehicle.

- **Power Nap:** The program consists of three phases.
  - Falling asleep phase: here relaxing music is played and the air is purified by ionization.
  - Sleeping phase: the active functions are deactivated or restricted as much as possible.
  - Waking phase: slightly stimulating music is played and the air is purified by ionization. Additionally, functions such as seat ventilation and a massage program are activated.
- **Training:** Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos.

  The training consists of audio content and a brief animation. The audio content is conceived so that it can also be played back when you are driving. Animations are only shown when the vehicle is stationary. Always observe the traffic conditions if you are training when driving.
- **Tips:** The system gives auditory tips for possible exercises or measures for improving the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. By selecting the desired area of the body you can receive targeted tips for the comfort level of this area.

Most programs that have been started for one seat can also be transferred simultaneously to another seat.

Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT program

WARNING Increased risk of accidents when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT programs Tips and Training

The Tips and Training ENERGIZING COMFORT programs can distract you when driving.

- ▶ Only carry out exercises if the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ When listening to the tips, make sure you are aware of the traffic around you at all times.

WARNING Risk of entrapment when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT program Power Nap

With the Power Nap ENERGIZING COMFORT program the following systems are moved automatically if required:

- Seats
- Side windows
- Sliding sunroof
- Roller sunblinds

This can cause you or another vehicle occupant to be trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind the front seats.
- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the areas of movement.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

For the start of Power Nap:

- Only the power supply is on.

- The doors are closed.
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- The state of charge of the high-voltage battery is sufficient for the use of the auxiliary climate control.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort
▸▸ ENERGIZING COMFORT

Starting and stopping a program

- ▶ Select a program.
- ▶ Select ▶ for the desired seat.
- ▶ Select ■ to stop the program.

ⓘ If, during an active program, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active program is canceled.

Configuring the program

- ▶ Select a program.
- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Switch the functions included in the program on or off.

Setting the duration

- ▶ Select a program.
- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select the desired duration.

Starting a Power Nap

- ▶ Select Power Nap.
- ▶ Select ▶ for the desired seat.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out when Power Nap is started:

- The roller sunblinds are extended.
- The doors are locked.
- The seats are moved into the fully reclined position.
- The parking brake is applied.

- ▶ Select ■ to stop the program.

ⓘ The program is available for the rear seats while the vehicle is in motion. The above-mentioned functions may only have limited availability.

Starting the training program

- ▶ Select Training.
- ▶ Select a program ▶.
- ▶ **To activate fragrancing for training:** select Fragrance.
- ▶ Select ■ to stop the training program.

ⓘ The animations demonstrating the exercises are faded out when the vehicle is in motion and you only hear the instructions.

Starting tips

- ▶ Select Tips.
- ▶ Select an area of the body ▶.
- ▶ Select ■ to stop playback of the tip.

ENERGIZING COACH

Function of the ENERGIZING COACH

Requirements:

- The ENERGIZING COACH service is activated in the Mercedes me portal or the Mercedes me App.
- The Mercedes me ENERGIZING app is installed on the mobile phone to use the service.

With ENERGIZING COACH you can evaluate the driving and driver situation. Depending on the situation, it offers recommendations for the start of an appropriate ENERGIZING COMFORT program.

The following programs could be suggested:

- Vitality

  As an activating program in monotonous driving situations or for long journey times, for example

  Information on the vitality program see (→ page 482).
- Joy

  As a balancing program in demanding driving situations

  Information on the Joy program see (→ page 482).
- Freshness

  As a refreshing program when temperatures rise

  Information on the Refresh program; see (→ page 482).
- Warmth

  As a warming program when temperatures drop

  Information on the Warmth program; see (→ page 482).

By connecting a Garmin fitness tracker, for example the Garmin vívoactive® 3, additional information can be entered into the evaluation for the recommendation of an ENERGIZING COMFORT program. The additional information includes the stress level, that is calculated by the fitness tracker. The stress level is based primarily on the pulse rate.

Requirements for the integration of additional information via a Garmin fitness tracker:

- Your fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes me user account.

If you wear your Garmin fitness tracker at night also, the sleep data is included in the evaluation of the ENERGIZING COACH.

Requirement for the integration of the sleep data:

- The Garmin fitness tracker is synchronized with the Garmin account before the beginning of the journey.

ⓘ If ATTENTION ASSIST determines an excessive lack of attention, ENERGIZING COACH makes no further suggestions. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 323).

Calling up the ENERGIZING COACH display

Requirements:

- The fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.

- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes me user account in the Mercedes me ENERGIZING app.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 536).
- You are logged in with your Mercedes me profile both in the vehicle and in the Mercedes me ENERGIZING app.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Apps ›› ENERGIZING COACH

▶ Your current pulse as well as an evaluation of your pulse for the last 30 minutes driving time are shown.
A corresponding fault message is shown if there is no mobile phone connected or no pulse can be sent to the system for an extended period.

ⓘ Only pulse values in the range of 30 - 140 (possibly 150) bpm are shown on the central display. The pulse values have no medical validity but are only informative in nature and are therefore also not required to be accurate.

Navigation and traffic

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

▶ Alternatively, press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel on the right (→ page 436). The Zero Layer with the digital map is displayed.

Navigation overview

Digital map and user-specific applications



ⓘ Navigation module (reduced view) or EQ module (reduced view)
Route guidance active:
Reduced view of the navigation module shows information relevant to the route, e.g. the next charging stop, the destination and a traffic delay
⊗ Ends the current route guidance
Tapping opens the navigation module in the expanded view with the Route (→ page 504)
Route guidance not active:

EQ module is shown in the reduced view

Tapping opens the EQ module in the expanded view with the charging functions (→ page 432)

2 Destination entry

3 Calls up the Control Center in the status line

4 Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)

5 Display area with entertainment sources, phone, active applications and suggestions

6 Searches for POIs, e.g. charging stations and parking facilities P, as well as setting map orientation and map type

7 Navigation window shows the next driving maneuver (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)

Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving maneuvers with lane recommendations, charging stops, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at freeway exits, online content

Switches off navigation announcements

Switches on navigation announcements

The following map orientations 6 are available:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and direction of travel
- 3D and direction of travel
- Map with complete route

ⓘ If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

The following map types 6 are available:

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

ⓘ If you notice a problem with the digital map you can report this under https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report.

Destination entry

Notes on destination entry

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Entering a POI or address

Requirements:
Observe the notes on destination entry (→ page 487).

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The service is available.
  - The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:
→ Where to?



Example: entering a POI or address

1. Input line
2. POI search
3. Selects destination search, displays further destination searches with double arrow
4. Deletes the last character entered
5. Hides the keypad
6. Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 454)
7. Starts the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 419)
8. Sets the written language
9. Switches to digits and special characters
10. Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

The following entries can be made, for example in 1:

- City, street, house number or street, city
- ZIP code
- POI name or POI category, e.g. Restaurants

- City, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 491)
- Three-word addresses from what3words (→ page 491)

  Entering three-word addresses is possible in the online search .

▶ Hide the keyboard with OK.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.

The menu enables the route to be calculated.

Selecting a destination suggestion

Requirements

- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (→ page 471).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

→ Where to?

▶ Select Suggestions.

or

▶ Select a destination suggestion directly on the Zero Layer (→ page 430).
The route is calculated in the following menu.

ⓘ If Suggestions has been selected, a menu is available via •••. The menu offers settings for the suggestions and memory functions.

ⓘ Managing destination suggestions (→ page 515).

Selecting previous destinations

Multimedia system:

→ Where to?

▶ Select Previous Destinations.

▶ Select the destination.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ⓘ You can save a destination as a favorite (→ page 515).

Selecting a POI

Requirements

- **For the use of personal POIs:**
  - A USB device is connected with the multimedia system .
  - Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the PersonalPOI folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:

→ Where to?

▶ Select POIs.

▶ Select one of the displayed quick-access categories, e.g. P .

▶ Select the POI.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

or

▶ Select All Categories or Personal POIs (see requirements).

▶ Select the category.

▶ Select the POI.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

Setting a search filter after selecting a POI category

The preset search position depends on the status of the route guidance:

- If route guidance is not active, In the Vicinity is searched.
- If route guidance is active, Along the Route is searched.

▶ When the search results are displayed, select Filter.
▶ Select the search position, e.g. In the Vicinity.
▶ If a route with intermediate destinations already exists and Near Destination has been selected in the search filters, the destination is selected for the search.

or

▶ Select the desired traveling time to the point of interest.
▶ Select Search Results.

Configuring categories for quick access

The categories are displayed:

- As symbols after calling up the destination entry via
- As a list after calling up All Categories

▶ In the POI menu, select All Categories.
▶ Select ☆ or ★ for a category.
Tapping on ☆ adds the category.
Tapping on ★ removes the category.
▶ Use ↩ to change back.
The new categories are shown after the destination entry is called up the next time.

ⓘ If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

Changing the order of quick-access categories

▶ In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.
▶ Tap on the arrows next to the selected category.
The arrows for the other categories are grayed out.
▶ Drag the category up or down.
▶ Select ✓.

Deleting quick-access categories

▶ In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.
▶ Select ★ for the chosen category.
▶ Select Delete.
▶ Select ✓.

Changing categories for personal POIs

▶ Select Personal POIs.
▶ Press on a category as long as is necessary until a menu appears.
▶ Select Change name and enter a name.
▶ Select Change Icon and select a symbol.
▶ Select Delete and confirm the prompt with Yes.

Selecting a contact for destination entry

Requirements

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 536).

- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded .
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.

Multimedia system:

→ Where to?

▶ Enter a contact in the entry line.

▶ Select the address.
Alternatively, after calling up the destination entry, you can enter the name of a contact in the search field.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

→ Where to?

▶ Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.

Examples of input formats:

- 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes and seconds)
- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

▶ Confirm the entry.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

Entering the destination as a three-word address

Requirements

- An active Internet connection is indicated in the status line on the central display with the ⇄ symbol.
- The online search is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Where to?

▶ Enter the destination as a three-word address from what3words. The entry can be made with spaces between the words instead of dots.
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

The Empire State Building has this language dependent three-word address:

- English: parade.help.bleat
- French: commun.verbe.bisquer
- Spanish: suertes.diga.pesca

ⓘ Searching for a destination using three-word addresses is not possible in all countries and in all languages.

Alternatively, use the following entry options:

- Entry in the global search (→ page 447)
- Voice navigation (→ page 419)

  Example: during a telephone call you are given a 3-word address. After activating the MBUX voice assistant, say one of the following two voice commands:

  - Navigate to tapfer gebäude verliehen
  - Navigate to tapfer Punkt gebäude Punkt verliehen



Three-word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three meters. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.

ⓘ Three-word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

You can convert addresses to three-word addresses and back again:

- At the website https://what3words.com
- In the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:



- If necessary, move the map (→ page 521).
- Press and hold on the map.
  Available destinations are displayed.

or

- Briefly press on a POI symbol.
  The POI is selected. If there are several POIs at this map position, a list appears.
- Select the destination in the Selected Objects list.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

Selecting a destination from favorites

Requirements

- Destinations are saved as favorites.

  Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favorite (→ page 515).

Multimedia system:



- Select Favorites.
- Select a favorite.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

Addresses for home and work are already set

- Select Home or Work.
  The route is calculated in the following menu.

Addresses for home and work are not yet set

- Select Home or Work.
  The prompt No "Home" Address Available Set Address Now? appears, for example.
- Select Yes.
- Search for or select the address.
- Select Save.

Deleting favorites

- Select ••• for a favorite.
- Select Delete.

or

▶ Select Delete All.

▶ Confirm the prompt.
When all the favorites have been deleted, Add Favorite is available, for example.

Selecting received destinations

Requirements

- There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.
- A destination has been sent to the vehicle.
- Destinations have been shared from another seat in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

Where to?

The vehicle can receive destinations from services or apps. You will be informed when a destination is received.

▶ Select Received Destinations.

▶ Select a destination.
The route is calculated in the following menu.

ⓘ You can save a received destination in the favorites (→ page 515).

Deleting received addresses

▶ Delete a destination with 🗑.

or

▶ Select Delete All.

Route

Calculating a route with Electric Intelligence

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For Navigation with Electric Intelligence:**
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have a Mercedes me connect user account and the vehicle is connected with the account.
  - The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" service is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.

    The services "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "Mercedes me Charge" are required for optimal function.
  - The Plan Charging Stops route option is switched on (→ page 496).



Example: detailed display

① Saves destination as a favorite (Plan Charging Stops is switched on)

Calls up alternative routes (Plan Charging Stops is switched off)

2. Calculates the route and starts route guidance
3. Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
4. Destination information, online content (e.g. weather information), three-word address from what3words, saves destination as favorite, shares destination

The route with Electric Intelligence is automatically and intelligently calculated to the destination. This is updated during route guidance. The route with Electric Intelligence contains the required charging stops as intermediate destinations. The charging stations are determined taking account of the driving distance and the estimated charging times.

- Select one of the options.

ⓘ When the Plan Charging Stops route option is switched off, a route without charging stations is calculated.

Saving a destination as a favorite

- Select ★ Favorite .
- Select an option.

Calling up the route overview

ⓘ When Plan Charging Stops is switched off, this option is available instead of the favorites function.

- Select Routes.
- Select an alternative route.

Starting route guidance

- Select Let's Go!.

Calling up the detailed display with destination address

- Pull the bar above the Let's Go! symbol upwards.
  Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings, prices and weather information, is shown.

If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.

- **To share a destination:** select Share. This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.
- **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select Browser.
- **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

- Select In The Vicinity.
- Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 489).

Adding an intermediate destination to the existing route or starting a new route guidance

- Select Add.
  The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- **There are already four intermediate destinations:** confirm the prompt with Yes and select

an intermediate destinations in the route overview (⟶ page 504), that should be overwritten with the new intermediate destination.

or

▶ Select Replace.
The selected destination address is set as a new destination. Route guidance begins.

ⓘ If you call up the menu during route guidance, more options are available:

- To change the order of destinations, select Move (⟶ page 506).
- To delete the destination, select Delete (⟶ page 506).
- To end route guidance, select Cancel Route Guidance.

Overview: Navigation with Electric Intelligence

If the Plan Charging Stops route option is enabled, the optimal route based on time is calculated with the required charging stops. The charging stops are determined taking into account the route and charging times and are set as intermediate destinations for route guidance.

Navigation with Electric Intelligence constantly checks a large number of influencing variables, e.g. specifications for the climate control in the vehicle interior or changes in the weather. For each section of the route, the current energy requirement is calculated from the high-voltage battery. The multimedia system determines the ideal charging stations along the route based on availability and charging power.

For each charging stop, the required amount of energy and the expected charging time is calculated and displayed. If the driver wishes, they will be informed by a notification on their mobile phone when the required state of charge is reached. The high-voltage battery continues to charge until the process is interrupted by the driver.

ⓘ Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 283).

You can influence the route calculated by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence.

The options "Ignore charging station" and "Add charging station" are available for this purpose (⟶ page 504).

ⓘ Navigation with Electric Intelligence attempts to shorten the total travel time, if necessary, by using the following charging strategies:

- Charge twice briefly with high charging power instead of charging once for a long time with low charging power
- Charge once briefly with low charging power to reach a charging station with higher charging power

Navigation with Electric Intelligence uses the following data:

- Online Route

  Route calculation establishes an Online Route.

  The Online Route is continuously updated during the journey, e.g. if traffic information is available.
- Specific vehicle information

  The current state of charge of the high-voltage battery and electrical consumption are taken into account, for example.
- Charging stations

These are made available as intermediate destinations in the Online Route.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Switching on the Electric Intelligence route option

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ›› EQ ›› ☼ ›› Route

▶ Switch on the Plan Charging Stops route option.
If the route has been calculated and the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is not sufficient to reach the destination, charging stations are set automatically as intermediate destinations.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ When contact with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.

The following options are available:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

The settings on this menu will improve the energy forecast at the start of the trip. As a result, charging stations will be selected more accurately, for example, and charging time will be optimized.
You can change the selection and make further settings (→ page 401).

Selecting settings for charging stations on the route

Requirements:

- The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" service is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.

  The services "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "Mercedes me Charge" are required for optimal function.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ›› EQ ›› ☼ ›› Route

Setting the state of charge of the high-voltage battery when the charging station and destination are reached

▶ Select State of Charge at Destination or State of Charge at Charging Stations.

▶ Move the control knob to the left or right and set the preferred state of charge in percent (%).

To reach a charging station, the system uses the battery capacity, e.g. up to 10 % residual energy content (state of charge) or even less. The Min. message appears on the central display. You can increase this state of charge for the arrival at the charging station and destination, e.g. to 25 % at the charging station and 50 % at the destination.

ⓘ In the event of increased energy consumption while driving, e.g. with headwind, the following options are available from the system:

- The charging station is safely reached even at states of charge of less than 10 %.

- Navigation with Electric Intelligence selects a closer charging station for the route.

ⓘ If a charging facility is available at the destination, the state of charge can be lowered below 10 %. The Min. message appears on the central display. Make sure that the range monitor is switched on.

ⓘ When planning a route, you can enter another destination or the return journey. The navigation with Electric Intelligence then takes into account the required state of charge at the destination. This ensures that an optimal charging station or the new destination is reached safely on the onward journey.

Selecting a provider for charging stations

▶ Switch Mercedes me Charge on or off.
If the option is activated, only charging stations payable with Mercedes me Charge are taken into account when selecting the charging station.

or

▶ Activate All.
All charging stations known to the navigation system are taken into account when calculating routes with Electric Intelligence, regardless of the type of payment.

It may be necessary to register with the provider.

ⓘ If route guidance is active, the high-voltage battery is tempered before a charging stop depending on the state of charge and the battery temperature.

Switching the range monitor on or off

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ EQ ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Route

The activated range monitoring assists with messages on the driver and central display to ensure safe arrival at the destination.

▶ Activate or deactivate Range Monitor.
To reach the destination with the state of charge set by the driver, the range is permanently monitored when the option is switched on.

ⓘ If necessary, the range monitor in the speedometer shows a recommended maximum speed and informs you in the driver's display, e.g. with the message Avoid additional charging stop: drive less than 60 mph .
Tips for saving energy are then also shown on the central display while driving.

ⓘ The recommended maximum speed is accounted for by the following driving systems:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 328)
- Cruise control (→ page 324)

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Showing charging stations on the map

Requirements:

- **For the display of online charging stations:**
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have a Mercedes me connect user account and the vehicle is connected with the account.

- The "Display of charging stations" service is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » EQ » ⚙ » View

▶ Select Plan Charging Stops.

Displaying on-board charging stations

On-board charging stations are included in the map data of the MBUX multimedia system navigation. The data on these charging stations is not updated regularly. In contrast, online charging stations are transmitted to the vehicle via an Internet connection and displayed on the map.

▶ Select POI Symbols >.

▶ Select All Categories >.

▶ Switch on the Charging Stations category.

You can recognize charging stations in the vicinity of the current vehicle position on the map by the following symbols:

- Online charging stations

  The charging power and availability are shown in the symbol for the charging station using arrows and a status indicator.
- On-board charging stations

  The charging stations are shown on the map with white symbols without detailed information.

ⓘ The display of the online charging stations is not available in all countries.

Paying for charging on a route with Mercedes me Charge

Requirements

- The Mercedes me Charge service is available and subscribed to in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The "Display of charging stations" and "Mercedes me Charge" services are activated.
- **To select the charging station using Navigation with Electric Intelligence:** the "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" service is activated and the Plan Charging Stops option is switched on in the multimedia system.
- **For authentication at the charging station:** after activation in the Mercedes me Portal, you have concluded a charging contract with your payment details with the respective contractual partners.
- **For authentication using the app:** the Mercedes me App is installed on the external device, e.g. tablet or smartphone.
- For charging stations without the ability to be unlocked using the app, you have purchased an RFID card for the contractual partner.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

ⓘ Observe the following information:

- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 283).
- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the charging station (→ page 288) and (→ page 288).
- **Before selection of a charging station:** the data for the charging stations is based on

the online content available from the respective third-party provider.

- Observe the local information and conditions.

ⓘ With the Plug & Charge charging function of Mercedes me Charge, you can charge the vehicle at public Plug & Charge-enabled charging stations. The charging process starts immediately when the charging cable is plugged into the charging station. Observe the instructions on and/or at the charging station. No further authentication is required. Communication between the vehicle and the charging station takes place directly via the charging cable.
This charging function is not available in all countries.

▶ **To select a charging station:** tap on a symbol on the map for a charging station or on a group of symbols for several charging stations.

or

▶ Select a charging station as a POI and accept it in the list (→ page 489).

or

▶ When route guidance is active with Navigation with Electric Intelligence, select a charging stop ⓘ in the route overview (→ page 504).

▶ Select Details.
When arriving at a charging station, the corresponding screen is automatically displayed if necessary.

The following information is displayed on the charging station (if available):

- Name of the charging station operator
- Address of the charging station
- Plug with availability and information about charging power
- Opening times
- Name of the charging station
- Travel time and distance of the charging station from the vehicle
- Authentication method
- Contact information of the charging station operator
- General costs and charging costs
- Estimated charging costs and your available energy volumes, if available
- Display of available reviews and the ability to review with up to five stars
- Availability prognosis
- Information on green charging

  Mercedes-Benz provides high-quality certificates of origin to ensure that an equivalent amount of electricity from renewable sources is fed into the grid for charging processes carried out via Mercedes me Charge.

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 493).

ⓘ If the function is available, the start/stop of the charging process can be selected.

Authentication at the charging station (start/stop)

ⓘ During authentication, the contract data is checked at the charging station. If the check is successful, the charging process is authorized. Payment is made automatically via the payment method specified in the contract.

Depending on the charging station operator, authentication is first carried out at the charging station. The charging cable of the charging station is then unlocked. Alternatively, first plug the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket and then carry out authentication at the charging station.

ⓘ For some charging stations, unlocking the charging station via the app is not available. In this case use your RFID card to activate the charging process (if available).

- ▶ In the app or on the MBUX multimedia system, select a charging station in the map menu.
- ▶ Display the details using the widget (program symbol).
- ▶ Select Start charging process.
  The charging process starts. In addition, the payment agreement saved with the third-party provider is authorized.
- ▶ If required, enter the PIN for personalization.
- ▶ Confirm the action.
- ▶ If required, select the connector ID from the list shown.
  The selected charge port is unlocked.
- ▶ Start the charging process.
  The start of the charging process is shown.
- ▶ Select the Stop charging process display button in the app.
  The charging process is ended.

  Payment is processed automatically.

  If data for third-party providers is available, you will receive this information:
  - Overview of the charging process
  - Estimated cost

ⓘ There may be differences between the costs listed and the costs billed.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Overview of the Range on Map service

If there are only a few fast-charging stations or charging stations available within the vehicle's electric range, the service warns you with a notification. The notification recommends charging stations made available to the service by charging station providers/operators.

The function is available under the following conditions:

- The "Range on Map" service, which is subject to a charge, is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The route type Online routes is switched off (→ page 501).

There are three notification types:

- Comfort warning

  There are no longer enough fast charging stations nearby.
- Warning when electric range falls below 31 mi (50 km)

  As soon as the vehicle falls below the electric range of 31 mi (50 km), the next charging stations in the vicinity are suggested.
- Critical warning

  There are less than five charging stations including fast charging stations nearby.

ⓘ If you do not want to receive notifications, deactivate the option Allow Notifications(→ page 446) for the "Range on Map" service.

In addition, the electric range can be displayed on the map (→ page 525).

ⓘ If the electric range of the vehicle is less than 4 mi (6 km), there is no display on the map. If there are not enough charging stations available within this range, you will receive a notification.

ⓘ If the route type Online routes is switched on, you will not receive any notifications.

Overview of charging near destination

The function is available under the following conditions:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For Navigation with Electric Intelligence:**
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have a Mercedes me connect user account and the vehicle is connected with the account.
  - The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" service is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.

    The services "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "Mercedes me Charge" are required for optimal function.

The function suggests the best possible charging stop near the destination from which you can reach the destination on foot.

The digital map shows the following information, for example:

- The route to the destination
- The route to the charging stop
- The pedestrian route from the charging stop to the destination and the walking time in minutes

The following functions can be used, for example:

- Select the charging station as the destination and calculate the route.
- Move the map and reset the map to the current vehicle position.
- Change the map scale.
- Select additional map symbols, e.g. for displaying traffic information or hazard warnings from Car-2-X.

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:



Using online routes

The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time.

If available, you can select online routes.

ⓘ Online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

▶ **To use online routes:** switch on the option.

Taking traffic information for the route into account

- ▶ Select Reroute Based on Traffic [>].
- ▶ Select one of the options.

Explanation of the options:

- Automatic

  Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account (→ page 515).

  Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.
- On Request

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (→ page 502).
- Off

  No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

Calculating alternative routes

Requirements:

- The Plan Charging Stops option is switched off (→ page 496).

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ▸▸ EQ ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ View

- ▶ Activate Route Overview after Start. Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

ⓘ When Plan Charging Stops is switched on, the route is calculated with Electric Intelligence.

Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt

Requirements:

- On Request is switched on (→ page 501) in the Reroute Based on Traffic menu.
- Route guidance is active.
- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

If another application is active, a notification is hidden.

- ▶ Confirm the notification.
- ▶ **To accept the new route:** select Accept.
- ▶ **To maintain the current route:** select Keep to Current Route.

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ▸▸ EQ ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Avoid Options

Avoiding or using route sections, e.g. freeways or ferries

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

  Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids freeways, for example.

  Use: the option is deactivated. The route takes freeways into consideration, for example.

ⓘ The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid Ferries avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Avoiding or using toll roads

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

- ▶ Select Toll Roads ❯.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Avoid All.
  If the option is activated, the route avoids toll roads.
  If the option is deactivated, the route takes toll roads into account.

or

- ▶ Select an option for Cash or Card Payment or Electronic Billing.
  Avoid: the route avoids toll roads with the selected method of payment.
  Use: the route takes into account roads that require a toll corresponding with the payment type selected.

Using carpool lanes

When using carpool lanes, observe the applicable legal requirements as well as any conditions pertaining to when and where such lanes may be used. Carpool lanes are only available under certain conditions.

Carpool lanes are not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select Carpool Lanes ❯.
- ▶ Select one of the options.

The following options are available:

- Avoid
  If this option is selected, then no carpool lanes will be used for the route.
- 2 People
- At Least 3 People
- On Request
  When this option is selected and a carpool lane is available, a prompt appears. You can continue to use the current route or select a route with the carpool lane.

Avoiding areas

- ▶ Select Avoid Areas ❯ (→ page 522).

Selecting notifications for the route

Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ EQ ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Messages & Acoustic Signals

Switching navigation announcements on or off

- ▶ Activate Reduced Messages.
  If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "turn right in 600 ft (200 m)". The number of driving instructions along the route is minimized.

▶ Activate Detailed Messages.
If a driving instruction is available and there is a complex driving situation, you hear supplementary information, e.g. "In 600 ft (200 m) turn right and continue to follow the major road". Additional driving instructions are issued for the route, for example on turning major roads.
▶ Activate Announce Street Names.
The name of the street into which the vehicle should turn is announced.

ⓘ This option is not available in all countries and languages.

Switching traffic announcements on or off

▶ Switch Announce Traffic Warnings on or off.
If available, traffic warnings are announced, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk.

Audible indication when approaching a personal POI

▶ Select Personal POIs.
▶ Activate a category.
When approaching a personal POI in the selected category an audible indication will be issued.

Displaying a route overview with charging station

Requirements:
- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ EQ ▸▸ Route



1. Arrival time at charging stop, type of charging station
2. Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time
3. Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
4. Searches for an additional charging station

When route guidance is active, the charging stops, entered intermediate destinations the destination are shown.

Depending on the route, traffic situation and available data, further information is displayed:

- Name, destination address
- Symbols for intermediate destination and destination
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)
- Traffic information

You can influence the route calculated by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence using options 1 and 4.

▶ Select one of the options.

Ignoring a charging station

If you do not want to drive to the selected charging station, it can be removed for the current route guidance. The Navigation with Electric Intelligence tries to plan the best possible alternative charging station for the route.

▶ Select 1.
The expected charging output, the dynamic charge level display as well as the current state of charge and the predicted charging target are displayed, for example.

▶ Select Ignore.

▶ Select Ignore during this journey.
The charging station is removed from the route.

ⓘ After selecting Details, the detailed information about the charging station is displayed.

Adding a charging station

If you want to drive to a charging station on the route earlier than planned, for example, you can search for an additional charging station. If the charging station is suitable for the route, it will be accepted by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence.

▶ Select 4.

- If necessary, filter the display of the charging stations according to the charging power.
- Select a charging station.

ⓘ You can also search for a charging station using the [⛽] symbol on the digital map or next to [🔍] Where to?(→ page 486).

Planning routes

Requirements:
- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

[↪] [⌂] » EQ » [🔍]

- Enter the intermediate destination (→ page 32).
  After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the route overview is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

ⓘ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 506).

Editing a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:
- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

[↪] [⌂] » EQ » Route

Changing the order of the destinations

- In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
- Move the destination with [◀] or [▶].
- Tap on [✔].
  The editing mode is ended.

Deleting a destination

- In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
- Tap on [🗑].
  The editing mode is ended.

Displaying the route list

Multimedia system:

[↪] [⌂]

- Tap on the navigation window (7) (→ page 486).



Example: route list

(1) Route sections with turning arrow, distance to change of direction, road number, road name
Current driving maneuver at the top of the list
Destination at the end of the list

(2) Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in the navigation window. The route list is updated during the journey.

ⓘ Freeway information shows the available service facilities. After selecting symbols, e.g. for car parks, service areas or freeway exits, the POI is adopted as an intermediate destination or destination.

- ▶ Swipe up or down.
- ▶ Select a route section.
  The map section is displayed.
- ▶ **To return to vehicle position:** select Current Position.

Selecting an alternative route

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- The Route Overview after Start option is switched on (→ page 502).
- The Plan Charging Stops option is switched off (→ page 496).

ⓘ When Plan Charging Stops is switched on, the route is calculated with Electric Intelligence. Alternative routes are then not available.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ EQ ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Alternative Routes

The original route and alternative routes with indication of the travel time difference are displayed on the map. An alternative route can also be a faster route, but one that is significantly longer.

The following route information is displayed:

- Driving time
- Time of arrival
- Distance to the destination
- Avoid options based on the set route options
- Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route

- ▶ When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.

Changing route type

- ▶ Select Filter.
- ▶ Switching the route type on or off.

Avoiding or using route options

- ▶ Select Filter.
- ▶ Switch the route options on or off (→ page 502).
- ▶ Confirm the settings with Done.
- ▶ **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select Start.
- ▶ **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route.
  The alternative route is highlighted.

Activating a commuter route

Requirements:

- You have created a profile (→ page 440).
- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (→ page 471).
- The Commuter Route option is switched on.
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

- Route guidance is active.

ⓘ This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ EQ ⏩ [⚙] ⏩ Route

▶ Activate Commuter Route.
The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

▶ **To select commuter route:** select Start.
Route guidance begins without spoken driving instructions.

ⓘ A commuter route is suggested even with delays on the route.

▶ **To delete a commuter route:** select [×].

Adjusting the route on the map

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.

You can change the course of the original route on the map. A new intermediate destination is set in the process.

ⓘ If the maximum number of intermediate destinations is reached, the function is not supported. Press the OK button to confirm the message.

▶ Press and hold on the route lightly.
A symbol appears. The route can be changed.

▶ Drag and hold the route with your finger to a desired map position.
The new route is displayed. The route is recalculated.

When the route is calculated, the journey time and distance are compared with the original route.

When the finger is pulled away from the display, the intermediate destination is shown on the map.

▶ Accept the route with Confirm or reject it with Cancel and return to the original route.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (→ page 323).
- You are driving on a freeway.
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

Driving situation

The following notification is shown on the central display ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas..

▶ Confirm the notification.
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select a service station.

▶ Calculate the route with the service station as an [⛽] intermediate destination or as a [▲] destination (→ page 493).

- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Starting and editing a stored route

Requirements:
- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 574).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

→ Where to?

- Press the double arrow in the destination input line until Saved Routes is displayed.
- Select Saved Routes.

Starting a saved route

- Select a route.
- Select Start Route Guid. from Start or Start: from Current Position.
  Route guidance begins.

Renaming a route

- Press on a route until a menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.

Recording and storing a route

Requirements:
- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 574).

Multimedia system:

→ Where to?

- Press the double arrow in the destination input line until Saved Routes is displayed.
- Select Saved Routes.

Starting recording

- Select Start Recording.
  A white rectangle is displayed.
  The route is stored on the USB device.

Stopping recording

- Press the white rectangle.
- Select End Recording.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

The following displays and functions are also available in the navigation window, for example:

- Route list
- Destination information
- Traffic information, e.g. length of traffic jam, delay
- Freeway facilities
- Car park search

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a freeway exit road. The additional driving time for the journey along the freeway exit is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of roadworks or incomplete digital map data.

Notes on satellite reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not be possible, e.g. in tunnels or in parking garages.

Changing direction overview

Changes of direction are shown in the following displays:

- Detailed image of the intersection

  The display appears when you drive into a intersection.
- 3D image

  The display appears when driving on intersection-free, multi-lane roads, for example at freeway exits and freeway interchanges.



Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

1. Name of the street to turn into
2. Change of direction arrow (also on the map)
3. Current distance to the change of direction



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

1. Maneuver point
2. Change of direction arrow (also on the map)
   Larger map scales show change of direction points instead of change of direction arrows.
3. Current distance to the change of direction
4. Current vehicle position

There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.
- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 900 ft (300 m)".

  When the Auto Zoom map orientation is switched off (→ page 525), a detailed representation of the intersection or a 3D image of the upcoming change in direction appears in the navigation window.
- Change-of-direction phase

The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

Example of 3D image: when the distance to maneuver point 1 is shown with 0 ft (0 m) and the symbol for current vehicle position 4 has reached maneuver point 1 the change in direction is carried out.

ⓘ Changes in direction are also displayed on the driver's display and head-up display.

Lane recommendations overview



Example: lane recommendations

1 Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)
2 Possible lane (white arrow)
3 Lane not recommended (gray arrow)

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

Explanation of the displayed lanes:

- Recommended lane

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Non-recommended lane

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. Bus lanes are also shown.

ⓘ Lane recommendations are also displayed on the driver's display and head-up display.

Using freeway information

When driving on the freeway, upcoming freeway facilities and available service facilities are shown

in the route list. These include car parks, service stations or freeway exits with service POIs, for example.

The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.

- Select an entry.
- If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.
  The destination address and the map position are shown.
- Calculate the route (→ page 493).

or

- Search for a POI in the vicinity.

or

- Use other functions, e.g. store the destination address of the service facility.

Destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the checkered flag. Route guidance will now be complete. The navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on or off

Switching off

- Press the button on the right of the steering wheel or on the MBUX multimedia system during a navigation announcement (→ page 450).
  The Spoken voice guidance has been deactivated. message appears.

or

- In the navigation window, select for an upcoming driving maneuver.
  The symbol changes to .

Switching on

- Press the button again on the right of the steering wheel or on the MBUX multimedia system.

or

- In the navigation window, select for an upcoming driving maneuver.
  The current navigation announcement is played.
  The symbol changes to .

Switching navigation announcements on or off during a phone call

- When the zero layer is shown, press the button on the right side on the steering wheel (→ page 436).

or

- Select on the zero layer.
  The applications are displayed.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navi. And Traffic Announcements.
- Activate or deactivate Driving Recommendations During Call.
- **To leave the menu:** select .

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navi. And Traffic Announcements

- Select Voice Guidance Volume.
- Set the volume.
- **To leave the menu:** select ↩.

Route guidance is active

Switching audio fadeout on or off during navigation announcements

- Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- Tap ⌂ on the central display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navi. And Traffic Announcements.
- Switch Audio Fadeout During Navigation Announcements on or off.
- **To leave the menu:** select ↩.

Repeating navigation announcements

Requirements

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

- In the navigation window, select 🔊 for an upcoming driving maneuver.
- Select 🔇.
  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

Canceling route guidance

Requirements

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

- Select ⊗ in the navigation module (→ page 486).

Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road. Road Not Mapped will be shown. Route guidance may be restricted.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

- When the map is shown, tap on the ▲ current vehicle position.
- Select Save Position.
- **To save as a favorite:** select Save as Favorite .
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Home .

▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select Work .

Managing previous destinations

Multimedia system:

→ Where to?

▶ Select Previous Destinations.

Saving the last destination as a favorite

▶ Select ••• for the last destination.
A menu appears.

▶ **To save as a favorite:** select Save as Favorite .

▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select Home .

▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select Work .

Deleting a previous destination

▶ Select ••• for the last destination.

▶ Select Delete.

or

▶ Select Delete All.

▶ Confirm the prompt.
When all the favorites have been deleted, Add Favorite is available, for example.

Editing destination suggestions

Requirements

- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (→ page 471).
- For the display of destination suggestions: the multimedia system has gathered sufficient data.

Multimedia system:

→ Where to?

▶ Press and hold on a destination suggestion.
A menu appears.

▶ **To cancel a destination suggestion:** select Do Not Suggest Now or No Longer Suggest.

▶ **To save a destination suggestion:** select Save as Favorite, Home or Work.

ⓘ Delete a destination suggestion from the favorites (→ page 492).

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

Current traffic reports are received with the Live Traffic Information subscription service.

ⓘ Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

The service updates the traffic situation via the Internet connection at short, regular intervals.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

ⓘ There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

If you do not want to transmit the vehicle position, you have the following options:

- You deactivate the service in the Mercedes me user account.

- You have the service deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Further hazard warnings are received using the Car-to-X service (→ page 518).

Showing information from the service provider for Live Traffic Information

Requirements:
- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Apps ⏩ Mercedes me ⏩ My Services

▶ Select Live Traffic.

ⓘ You have the following options for extending the subscription:
- At any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- With a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center via the me button (→ page 552)
- If the vehicle identification number (VIN) is linked to your Mercedes me user account, you can renew the subscription yourself. To do this, call up the user profile on the Mercedes me website after logging in with your Mercedes me user account.

Displaying traffic information on the map

Requirements:
- Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic are switched on (→ page 518).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

▶ If necessary, move the map (→ page 521).

The map shows the following traffic information depending on the activated settings:
- Incidents

  These are roadworks, road blocks and warning messages, for example.

  When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in color on the route. Off the route they are gray.

  Warning messages are shown as the ⚠ symbol.

  Traffic safety information can be shown, e.g. if there are people on the road.

  If the vehicle approaches a danger area, for example the end of a traffic jam in a dangerous position, the ⚠ symbol is shown on the map. If Announce Traffic Warnings is switched on and a message has been issued, an additional announcement is made.
- Traffic flow information:
  - Traffic jam (red line)
  - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - Free-flowing traffic (green line)
- Display for traffic delays on the current route

  The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.

Showing traffic incidents on the route

Requirements:

- The Traffic Incidents display is switched on (→ page 518).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » EQ » Route

If there are traffic incidents on the route, these are shown on the map and in the route overview.

ⓘ With the MBUX Voice Assistant you can inform yourself about traffic incidents on your route. Ask, for example **How is the traffic on my route?** or **How is the traffic at home?**. A voice output is issued.



Example: traffic incidents on the route

1. Delay
2. Color display of traffic flow information, delay and length, road name or road number
3. Switches traffic information display on or off

ⓘ During active route guidance, the total delay on the route is displayed:

- in the navigation system in the navigation window
- in other applications in the status line at the top

A traffic incident symbol is, for example ⚠ for roadworks.
In the map several traffic incidents may be shown on top of each other. The traffic incident symbol shows a plus sign.
If available, the street number can be replaced by a street name or both the name and number.

▶ To see all of the traffic incidents on the route, swipe to the right or left.
The route section is highlighted on the map.

▶ **To show detailed information in the route overview:** tap on a display in the route overview.
The detailed information is shown, for example the road section and the direction.

Calling up detailed information on the map

- Tap on traffic flow information on the map, e.g. a red line for a traffic jam section.
  The detail information is displayed.
- If several lines are shown on top of the other, then select an item of traffic flow information from the list.

Showing traffic incidents on the map

- Tap on a traffic incident symbol.
  The detail information is displayed.
- **Several traffic incidents are in the immediate vicinity:** tap on the top traffic incident symbol and select from the list of traffic incidents.

Switching the traffic information display on

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » EQ » ⚙

- Select View.
- Activate Traffic.
- Activate Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic.
  Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.
- **To switch traffic information in the quick-access on or off:** tap on 🚗 in the route overview (→ page 504).
  The indicator lamp lights up or is off.

Car-to-X-Communication

Car-to-X-Communication overview

The following requirements apply for the Car-to-X-Communication service:

- The vehicle is equipped with an MBUX multimedia system with navigation function.
- There is a subscription for the Live Traffic Information service.
- The Car-to-X-Communication service is activated in your Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

Benefits of Car-to-X-Communication:

- Dangers are automatically detected by the vehicle or can be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

  This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymized by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

ⓘ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymization process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorized third parties.

Displaying hazard warnings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic Incidents option.

- ▶ Select EQ.
- ▶ Select ⚙.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Traffic Incidents.
  If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.
  If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

The following hazards may be shown on the map:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

ⓘ If Announce Traffic Warnings is switched off (→ page 503), voice output can indicate a danger area.

Sending hazard warnings

Reporting hazards manually

ⓘ Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap on the ⚠ current vehicle position.
  The Position menu is shown.
- ▶ Select Report Traffic Incident.
  The Thank you for supporting accident prevention! message appears.

Route guidance with augmented reality

Overview of route guidance with augmented reality

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- ▶ Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown on the central display before a turning maneuver. The camera image includes additional information, for example arrows indicating a change of direction.

If the options are switched on and this additional information is available, road names and house numbers are displayed (→ page 520).



1. House number
2. Street name
3. Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitized.

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Activating route guidance with augmented reality

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ EQ ▸▸ ⚙

- Select View.
- Select Augmented Reality Video.
- Activate or deactivate Augmented Reality Video.
  The camera's video image is shown on the central display before a turning maneuver. The video image includes additional information.

Showing property information for route guidance with augmented reality

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 520).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ EQ ▸▸ ⚙

- Select View.
- Select Augmented Reality Video.
- Activate Street Names and House Numbers.
  During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Map and compass

Setting the map scale

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

Zooming in

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the central display.

Zooming out

- Tap with two fingers on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers together on the central display.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 471).

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

→ Home

- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the central display.
- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select Center .

Switching the route overview after start on or off

Multimedia system:

→ Home » EQ » Settings

- Select View.
- Activate or deactivate Route Overview after Start.
  If the option is enabled, the map shows the full route after route guidance is started and, if available, all alternative routes.

Selecting POI symbols for the map display

Multimedia system:

→ Home » EQ » Settings

POIs include restaurants and hotels, for example. These are displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available in all countries.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

ⓘ The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favorite.

- Select View.
- Select POI Symbols On Map .
- Activate Hide All POIs.
  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map according to the settings in the POI categories.

ⓘ If the conditions are fulfilled, the POI symbols are shown with current online information (→ page 526).

Switching display of categories for quick-access on or off

- Switch a category on or off in the menu.

Selecting categories

- In the menu, select Other Categories .
- Activate or deactivate Show All.
  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- Select the categories.
- Activate or deactivate the categories.
  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

Selecting personal POI categories

- In the menu, select Personal POIs [>].
- Select [>] a category.
- Activate or deactivate Show on Map.
- **To issue a signal when approaching:** activate Visual Notification and Acoustic Notification.

Resetting the POI symbol display

- In the menu, select Reset POIs.
  The settings are reset to the standard settings.

Selecting the display of additional information on the map

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » EQ » [⚙]

- Select View.
- Select Show More Information.
- Switch the options on or off.

The following options are available:

- Current Street
  If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.
- Scale
  If the option is switched off, the map scale is only displayed on the map when zooming.
  If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.
  The option also influences the display on the driver's display.
- Elevation
- Next Intersection
  If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed in the navigation window.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » EQ » [⚙]

- Select View.
- Select Map Data Version.
  The detail information is displayed.

ⓘ The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data (→ page 31).
A message is shown on the central display when a new map version is available.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Overview of area avoidance on the route

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Highways or multi-lane highways that pass through an area to be avoided may be included in the route despite being blocked.

Avoiding a new area for the route

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » EQ » [⚙] » Route » Avoid Areas

- Select Avoid New Area.

Starting using the map

- Select Using Map.
  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- Move the map (⟶ page 521).
- Set the map scale (⟶ page 520).
- Select OK.
  The area is entered into the list.

Starting using destination search

- Select Via Address Entry.
- Enter the address (⟶ page 32).
- Select the destination in the list.
  The map appears. The area is saved.

Changing an area to be avoided

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ⏩ EQ ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Route ⏩ Avoid Areas

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Edit.
- **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the central display.

Changing the size of the area

- Move two fingers apart or together on the central display.
- Select OK.
  The area is entered into the list.

Taking the area for the route into account

- Select the area in the list.
- Activate Avoid Area.
  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

  The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:
  - The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
  - The route includes freeways or multi-lane freeways which pass through an area to be avoided.
  - There is no practical alternative route.

Deleting an area to be avoided

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ⏩ EQ ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Route ⏩ Avoid Areas

Deleting an area to be avoided

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Delete.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

Deleting all areas to be avoided

- If at least two areas to be avoided are set, select Delete All.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

Map data update overview

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

The following options are available for the update of map data:

- Online map update
- Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
- Update at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

Online map update

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The Online Map Update service is available for your region.
- The service has been activated.

Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the North American regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

Updates from the Mercedes me Portal

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: https://www.mercedes-benz.de/

Follow the menu path My Mercedes Me account > My vehicles > Selection of car > Online Map Update. Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

Overview of map data

If map data is reinstalled in a vehicle, no activation code needs to be entered.

For map data purchased as data media, the enclosed activation code must be entered after starting the installation.

Activation codes are only ever valid for one vehicle.

In the event of the following problems, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code.
- You have lost the activation code.

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:



▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position until the Position menu is shown.

▶ Select Compass.

The compass display shows the following information:

- The current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- Longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds

- Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

Sharing the vehicle position with a contact

Requirements

- A mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- The connected mobile phone supports sending text messages from the vehicle (→ page 544).

Multimedia system:

→ Home » EQ » Route

The current vehicle position can be shared with a contact.

▶ In the Route menu, select Share Journey.
The display changes to Stop Sharing Journey.

▶ Select the contact (→ page 542).
The text message is sent. The display changes back to the digital map. A symbol is displayed in the status line. When the message has been sent, a notification is displayed.

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

→ Home » EQ » Settings

▶ Select View.

▶ Activate Auto Zoom.
When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.
When the option is activated, no detailed display of the intersection or a 3D image is shown in the navigation window during an upcoming driving maneuver.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

→ Home » EQ » Settings

▶ Select View.

▶ Activate or deactivate Satellite Map.
When Satellite Map is selected, they are displayed at the following map scales:

- On-board maps
  The satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 mi (2 km).
- Online maps
  The satellite maps are displayed in high-resolution map scales from 50 ft (10 m).

When Satellite Map is not selected, no satellite maps are displayed.

ⓘ The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Showing electric range on the map

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select View.
- ▶ Activate Range.
  The electric range is shown on the map with a white line around the current vehicle position.

ⓘ The electric range display on the map is not available in all countries.

Displaying online map contents

Requirements

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select View.
- ▶ Switch on an online service, e.g. Weather.
  Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

  The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

ⓘ The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

Toll collection with Toll System

Overview of the toll system

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the MBUX multimedia system and the control unit.

ⓘ The toll system is optional equipment and is not available in all countries and vehicles.

Debiting of toll charges at freeway toll gates is facilitated with an electronic payment system.

The toll system uses RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) for data transfer between the control unit and the toll station.

The toll system is initially switched off at the factory.

The control unit is in the vehicle glove box.

In order to be able to use the toll system, it must have been registered by the customer and activated by the service provider:

- Activate the toll system in the settings of the MBUX multimedia system or on the control unit.
- There are two ways to register and activate:
  - In the Mercedes me App, register the unit identification number of the control unit and activate the toll system.
  - Alternatively, you can register and activate via the Toll Service app.

  Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

When the toll system is activated, the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is initially switched off at the factory. The number of vehicle occupants is preset with one person.

The following applies for roads on which toll charges are dependent on the number of vehicle occupants:

- If the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is switched off, the number of vehicle occupants must be selected manually. This ensures correct toll accounting.
- The number of vehicle occupants can be transmitted automatically. In the process, the number of seat belts worn is determined.

  If the number of detected persons does not correspond with the number of persons actually in the vehicle, the number of persons must be manually selected.

The standard setting of one person does not need to be changed for roads which require toll payment regardless of the number of vehicle occupants.

The toll system enables the payment of toll charges in many states of the USA.

ⓘ In Mexico, for example, the toll system can be registered and activated for journeys to the USA.

Notes on use

- You can only use the toll system once registration and activation are complete.
- Drive at the prescribed vehicle speed in the toll lane.
- Mercedes-Benz recommends operation using the MBUX multimedia system. Alternatively, this can also be done on the control unit in the glove box.
- For safety reasons, entries should be made while the vehicle is stationary.
- For further information, please consult the Mercedes me App or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

  Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

Registering and activating the toll system

Requirements:

- For activation via Mercedes me:
  - You have a Mercedes me user account.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.

    Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The Mercedes me App is available on your mobile phone.

ⓘ Registration and activation takes place either via Mercedes me or via an app in the MBUX multimedia system. Both methods are described below.

Registering and activating via Mercedes me

▶ **In the MBUX multimedia system:** select ⌂.

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select Vehicle.

▶ Select Toll System.
The unit identification number (UID) of the control unit is displayed.

▶ Select On.
The following message appears on the central display: The toll system must be registered and activated in the vehicle's Toll Service app. "Automatic" transmits the number of fastened seatbelts. If this does not correspond to the number of vehicle occupants, please send the number of persons "manually". Specifying the number is not required everywhere.

▶ Press the OK button to confirm the message.

▶ **On the mobile phone:** open the Mercedes me App.

ⓘ Alternatively, the services can be called up in your Mercedes me account on the MBUX multimedia system.

▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes me App to register the unit identification number and activate the control unit.
After successful registration and activation, the toll system is ready for operation.

ⓘ When the toll system is activated, the number of vehicle occupants is first transmitted manually and is preset with one person.

ⓘ Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

Registering and activating via app

▶ **In the MBUX multimedia system:** select ⌂.

▶ Select Apps.

▶ Select Toll Service.
The current activation status is displayed.

ⓘ More Info offers you further information.

▶ To start registration and activation, select Setup Service.

▶ Follow the directions in the app.

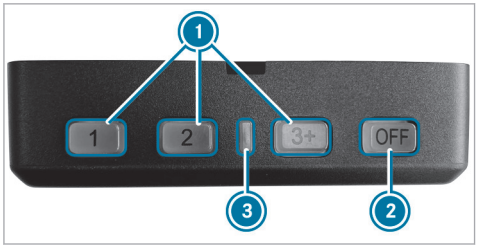
ⓘ Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

Operation on the MBUX multimedia system

- Select [⌂].
- Select Settings.
- Select Driving.
- Select Toll System.
- Switch the toll system on or off.
  If you switch the toll system on or off, the number of vehicle occupants is preset to one person.
- Switch on Detect Automatically.
  The number of seat belts worn is transmitted and displayed, e.g. 2.
- If this does not correspond to the number of vehicle occupants, use the number keys to select 1, 2 or 3+.

Operation with the Control Unit

- Open the glove box (→ page 40).



① Buttons for entering the number of vehicle occupants
The control unit is switched off: switches on the control unit
② Switches off the control unit
③ LED lights up green: control unit is ready for operation
LED flashes red: there is an error

- To enter the number of people in the vehicle, press one of buttons ①.
  This changes the automatic operation to manual operation.

ⓘ The number keys on the control unit correspond to the number keys in the Toll System menu.

Control unit is malfunctioning

If the control unit is malfunctioning, an acoustic signal will sound. Toll payment with the control unit cannot be made.

- Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Parking service

Notes on the parking service

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.

- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

Displaying parking options on the map

Requirements

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » EQ » ⚙

- Activate Parking.
  The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

Selecting parking options

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- Parking is activated (→ page 530).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂

- Tap on P the map.

or

- In the route overview, select P Parking Spaces (→ page 504).
- Select the search position and search filter, e.g. Near Destination and Parking Garage.
  The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.
- Select a parking option.
  The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

  The following information is displayed (if available):
  - Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
  - Information on the car park, e.g.
    - Opening times
    - Parking charges
    - Current occupancy
    - Maximum parking time
    - **Maximum access height**

      The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace

the need for observation of the actual circumstances.

- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 493).

The following functions can also be selected (if available):

- Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.
- Placing a call at the destination.
- Sharing the destination via QR code.
- Calling up the web address.
- Showing the destination on the map.

Dashcam

Notes on the dashcam

! **NOTE** Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

▶ Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.

▶ Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

ⓘ Observe the following instructions for safe operation:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF certified USB storage devices.

  USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.
- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed. Mercedes-Benz recommends a high-quality external SSD drive.

  The abbreviation SSD stands for Solid State Drive.

ⓘ The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example.

When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

ⓘ The following functions are available in the Gallery app:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Additional information about the Gallery app (→ page 558).

Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dashcam

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 574).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

▶ Select the USB symbol.

▶ Select the USB device.

ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

Starting or stopping a loop recording with the dashcam

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 574).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 532).
If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

▶ **To select recording mode:** select Loop Recording.
Loop Recording continuously records short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, the oldest video file is written over.

▶ **To start:** select Start Recording.
The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A message may appear in the following cases:

- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.
  Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (→ page 533).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

Starting or stopping an individual recording with the dashcam

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 574).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 532).
If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

▶ **To select the recording mode:** select Individual Recording.
Individual Recording stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

▶ **To start:** select Start Recording.
The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A report may appear in the following cases:

- Individual Recording: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.

  Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (→ page 533).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

Configuring dashcam settings

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 574).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

▶ Select ⚙.

Receiving notifications after passing a border crossing

▶ Activate National Borders Alert .
A message is shown if video is being recorded and the vehicle passes a border.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Starting automatic video recording

▶ Select Automatic Loop Recording.

- Activate Automatic Loop Recording. When the vehicle is started, video recording starts automatically.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

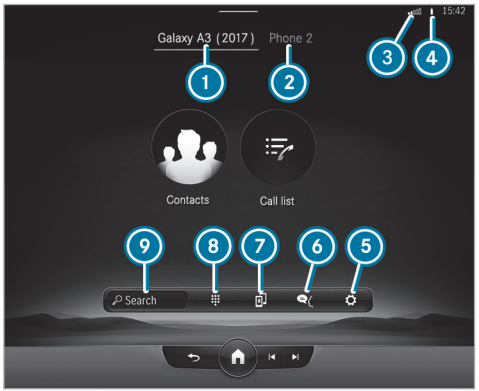
- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 192)

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Telephone menu overview



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

F296 0032 13

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
HFP (**H**ands **F**ree **P**rofile)	Wireless telephony is available
SAP (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile)	The car telephone has access to the SIM card data and dials into the mobile phone network via the exterior antenna

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 536).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 537).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (→ page 574).

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 468).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ›› Phone ›› ⚙ ›› Devices ›› Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Connect New Device.

Authorizing a mobile phone

▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a 1 to 16-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorization.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system.
Authorized mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

ⓘ The connected mobile phone can also be used as Bluetooth® audio equipment (→ page 574).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

Requirements

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:
↪ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Devices ⏩ Devices

▶ Select Connect New Device.
▶ Select the mobile phone.
▶ In some cases, if the query appears, confirm the selection of the mobile phone pair with the Device name 1 + Device name 2 option.
The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Multimedia system:
↪ ⌂ ⏩ Phone

Both mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

▶ Select the tab with the desired mobile phone.
Selecting the tab of a specific mobile phone displays the associated telephone contents.
Selecting the other tab switches the view to the other telephone.
The submenus in the telephone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

Changing the function of a mobile phone

Multimedia system:
↪ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Devices ⏩ Devices

Activating a function

▶ Select a gray symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The corresponding function is activated.

Deactivating a function

▶ **One function is active:** select the color symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
▶ **Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones.
The corresponding function is deactivated.

Replacing mobile phones

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ Devices

No authorized mobile phone available:

- Select Connect New Device.
- Select a mobile phone.
- **Newly authorized mobile phone:** confirm the numerical code on the mobile phone.

Using in single telephone mode

- Select Device name.
  A newly authorized mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.

  If a mobile phone is already authorized and has been connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, a query may come, whether the mobile phone should in future be operated in single telephone mode or connected with another mobile phone in two phone mode.
- If required, confirm the query about operating mode (single telephone or two phone mode) by confirming the Device name option.

Using in two phone mode

- Select Device name 1 + Device name 2.
  A newly authorized mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is canceled.

Disconnecting or deleting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Devices

Disconnecting a mobile phone

- Select Disconnect.
  If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.

Deleting a mobile phone

- Select Devices.
- Select ••• in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Delete Device.
  The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 536).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ Devices

This function ensures optimal language quality.

ⓘ Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the reception and transmission volume.

▶ Select [•••] in the line of the mobile phone.

▶ Select Volume.

▶ Set the reception and transmission volume using Reception Volume and Transmission Volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Setting the ringtone

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ⏩ Phone ⏩ [⚙] ⏩ Ringtones

▶ Set the ringtone.

ⓘ If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle audio system.

Starting or stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 536).
- The tab with the mobile phone for which voice recognition should be started is selected (⟶ page 537).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

▶ Press and hold the [🎤] button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

▶ Press the [🔇] or [📞] button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

Note about contact suggestions

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the Allow Contact Suggestions option must be switched on (⟶ page 471).

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you. Suggestions will be shown in the Suggestionstab.

ⓘ The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

Selecting options for contact suggestions

Requirements

- The Allow Contact Suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 471).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ⏩ Phone

▶ Select Recent Calls or Contacts.

- ▶ Select Suggestions.
- ▶ Select [•••] in the line of the suggested contact.
  The following option is available for selection:
  - Do Not Suggest Now

Calls

Telephone operation

Multimedia system:

↳ [⌂] ▸▸ Phone

Making a call by entering numbers

- ▶ Select [⠿].
- ▶ Enter a number.
- ▶ Select [✆].
  The call is made.

Accepting a call

- ▶ Select [✆] Accept.

Rejecting a call

- ▶ Select [✆] Reject.

Answering a call with a message

- ▶ Select [✉] Answer w SMS.

Ending a call

- ▶ Select [✆].

Putting a call on In-Car Office's to-do list

- ▶ Select [✆] Put call on In-Car Office's to-do list.

Activating functions during a call

The following functions are available during a call:

- [✆] End Call
- [🎤] Mic Off
- [⠿] Number Pad (show to send DTMF tones)
- [👤+] Add Call
- Hands-free
  Transfer the call, e.g. to Front, Rear or All Seats.
- Private Mode
  Transfer the call the telephone or headphones, for example.

- ▶ Select a function.

ⓘ Observe that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 540).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

- ▶ Select the contact.
  The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating a call on hold

- ▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.

Conducting a conference call

- ▶ Select [👥] Conference.
  The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select End Call.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting or rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 540).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

Alternatively, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

▶ Select Accept.
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

or

▶ Select Answer w SMS.
The incoming call is not accepted.

You answer with a message.

or

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ The function and the behavior depend on your mobile phone network provider as well as on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Using the international dialing code

Multimedia system:

→ Phone ▸▸

▶ Press and "0" until a "+" appears in the selection field.

▶ Enter the numbers of the country code, regional code and the telephone number.

▶ Select .
The call is made.

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

Depending on the data source, it is possible to save/load the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 543)
- Navigation (→ page 490)
- Compose messages (→ page 544)
- Additional options (→ page 543)

Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 536).

Downloading mobile phone favorite contacts

If the mobile phone supports the function, the favorites of the mobile phone are automatically loaded and appear in the overview of the phone menu.

Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

The following options can be used to search for contacts:

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field.
▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- Phone numbers
- Navigation addresses
- Internet address
- Email addresses
- Relationship (if set)

Managing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Settings

▶ Select Name Format.
▶ Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Source	Requirements
USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
Mobile phone	A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®. Contacts are available.

ⓘ Note that the imported contacts remain in the vehicle and can be accessed at any time regardless of the connected mobile phones.

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Contacts ▸▸ Import Contacts

▶ Select a mobile phone <device name>, from which the contacts should be imported.
▶ Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

▶ Select ❯ in the line of the mobile phone contact.
▶ Select •••.
▶ Select Save.
▶ Select Yes.
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the MBUX symbol.

Calling a contact

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

- Select Search for Contacts.
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
  The number is dialed.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

- Select ❯ in the line of the contact.
- Select •••.
- Select an option.

Deleting contacts

Requirements

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone

Deleting all contacts

- Select ⚙.
- Select Contacts.
- Select Delete All MBUX Contacts.
- Select an option.

Deleting a contact

- Select Contacts.
- Select ❯ in the line of the contact.
- Select •••.
- Select Delete Contact.
- Select Yes.

Call list

Overview of the call list

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone

- Select Recent Calls.
- Select an entry.
  The call is made.

Selecting additional options in the call list

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

- ▶ Select Recent Calls.
- ▶ For contacts that are in the address book: select options.
  The contact details are called up.
- ▶ For contacts where only one number is shown (not in the address book): select .

Deleting the call list

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Devices

- ▶ Select Delete Recent Calls.
- ▶ Select Yes.

ⓘ This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

Overview of message functions

In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at a Mercedes-Benz service center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

Setting message displays

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Devices

- ▶ Select Message Display.
- ▶ Select On or Off.

Reading messages

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸

Using the read-aloud function

A message list is shown.

- ▶ To read aloud, select the symbol at a conversation.
  The message is read aloud.

Creating and sending a new message

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- At least one mobile phone with reception is connected.
- If applicable, the message function must be activated on the mobile phone.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ Messages

- Using the MBUX voice assistant, speak the voice command **Send a message to**, and name the desired contact (→ page 419).

Dictating text

- Say the message.
  You are guided by the voice dialog.

Replying to a message in the messaging history

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ Messages

A message list is shown.

- Select > next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown. You will be guided through the steps with the help of a voice dialog.
- Say the message.

Forwarding messages

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ Messages

A message list is shown.

- Speak the voice command **Forward message**.
  You are guided by the voice dialog.

Calling a message sender

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ Messages

A message list is shown.

- Select > next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select •••.
- Select Call.

Using telephone numbers, URLs or email addresses from a text message

Requirements

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ Messages

A message list is shown.

- Select > next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
  If a URL is selected the web browser opens.

  If a telephone number is selected the following options are available:
  - Call
  - New Message

or

- **If In-Car Office and the email function are available:** select an email address.
  In-Car Office opens.

ⓘ The availability of In-Car Office is country-dependent.

- Select an option.

Deleting a message

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ 💬

A message list is shown.

- Select a contact.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To delete the message:** select Delete.

Apple CarPlay®

Overview of Apple CarPlay®

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or Siri® voice control. You can activate voice control by pressing and holding the 🎤 button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ By briefly pressing the 🎤 button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 419).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay® with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

As access to the iPhone® is restricted by MBUX when an Apple CarPlay® session is active, not all MBUX functions (e.g. dialing from the address book) can be fully provided for the connected device. In this case use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Information on Apple CarPlay®

The Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line switches within Apple CarPlay® to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay® (wired)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

▶ Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 574).
When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start if the application should be started.

or

▶ Open the device manager (→ page 537).

▶ Start Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

ⓘ If applicable, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

Exiting Apple CarPlay®

▶ Select ⌂.

or

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the multifunction steering wheel (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay® (wireless)

Requirements

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Devices

- Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 536).
  When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.
- Select OK, start Apple CarPlay if the application should be started.
- If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

ⓘ It is possible at any time to switch between connection via Bluetooth® or Apple CarPlay® (wireless) in the device list.

ⓘ If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another iPhone® via Bluetooth® to use Apple CarPlay® via the device manager.

Exiting Apple CarPlay®

- Select ⌂.

or

- Press the ⌂ button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

Calling up Apple CarPlay® sound settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Audio

- Select the sound settings.

Ending Apple CarPlay®

- Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.

ⓘ Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager in the telephone or media applications if Apple CarPlay® should be restarted.

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol in the status line.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or voice control. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ By briefly pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 419).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Information on Android Auto

The Android Auto symbol in the status line switches within Android Auto to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto (wired)

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 536).

If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

▶ Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 574).
When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start if the application should be started.

or

▶ Open the device manager (→ page 537).

▶ Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Select .

or

▶ Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto (wireless)

Requirements

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 468)

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

ⓘ The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Devices

▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 536).

ⓘ Depending on the device configuration, the query whether Android Auto should be started may appear after connecting the mobile phone via Bluetooth®. In this case, the query must be answered with Yes.

▶ Select Start Android Auto.
When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start.

ⓘ It is possible at any time to switch between connection via Bluetooth® or Android Auto (wireless) in the device list.

ⓘ If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another mobile phone via Bluetooth® to use Android Auto via the device manager.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Select [⌂].

or

▶ Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Audio

▶ Select the sound settings.

Ending Android Auto

▶ Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

ⓘ Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 475).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

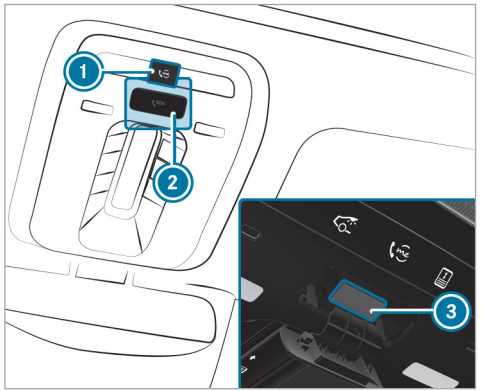
The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuation in a tunnel).

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel



1 me button for service or information calls
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

▶ Press me button 1.

Making an emergency call

▶ To open the cover of SOS button 2, press it briefly.

▶ Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 552).

Using the voice dialog system you access the desired service:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 554).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system

Requirements

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ☎

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

Then you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation (→ page 311).
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Requirements for collision detection in the context of accident recovery:

- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).
- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).
- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is armed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

The message informs you about the potentially affected area of the vehicle and the strength of the collision.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

ⓘ The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

▶ Select Call.
  - After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 556).
  - The Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your call and organizes the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 560).

ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center with Call Later, the message will be hidden and appear again later.

The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call. After your consent, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Call Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Data transferred during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- The activated Mercedes me connect services
- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and vehicle equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated, the following data is transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center:

- Current vehicle location

Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. Take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

You can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 552).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system (→ page 552).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 55).

Please note the Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

ⓘ Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 55)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 553)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and the authorized service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnostics

  With the Telediagnostics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 559).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call

- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Mercedes me Apps

Information about Mercedes me

With a Mercedes me user account you have access to Mercedes-Benz services and offers.

Availability is dependent both on the country and equipment.

You can obtain further information at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Further information about on-demand features via Mercedes me can be found in the "General notes" section (→ page 81).

ⓘ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me Apps updated.

Calling up the Mercedes me user account

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Mercedes me

Vehicle is linked to user account and Mercedes me is available

▶ Select Mercedes me ID.
Information about the linked user account appears.

Your vehicle is not linked to the user account

ⓘ If you do not yet have a Mercedes me user account, you can create one at: https://www.mercedes.me or in the Mercedes me App. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.

▶ Select ⌂.
▶ Select Apps.
▶ Select Mercedes me.
▶ Follow the instructions on the display to link the user account with the vehicle.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

Calling up the Mercedes me services

Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Mercedes me

▶ Select My Services.
The Mercedes me connect services for which you have a valid license are displayed in alphabetical order.

Ordering or extending Mercedes me connect services

To order or renew Mercedes me connect services, use the Store.

▶ Select ⌂.
▶ Select Store.

Deleting a connection between a user account and the vehicle

Requirements

- The user profile of the user account that was first linked to the vehicle is selected.
- The user profile is synchronized (→ page 443).
- A Mercedes me PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Mercedes me

▶ Select Mercedes me ID.

▶ Select Delete vehicle connection.

ⓘ Only the user, whose user account was first connected with the vehicle can delete the connection between all user accounts and the vehicle.

Selecting apps

Requirements

- Depending on the app, the general terms and conditions are confirmed.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps

▶ Select an app.

The following apps are available, for example:

- Weather
- Browser
- Additional apps, which are purchased or installed subsequently

ⓘ You can also access both of the first two apps via the quick access at Apps.

ⓘ The available features are country-dependent. License fees may be applicable.

The following functions are available for apps, for example:

- Search function
- Filter function, for displaying search results at the current vehicle position or at the destination
- Display of detailed information
- Read-aloud function
- Setting functions

Using the Gallery app

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps

▶ Select Gallery.

Images and video recordings are displayed from the following sources, for example:

- Dashcam video recordings
- Collision detection images
- Video recordings and images from other available sources
- Favorites

▶ Select a tab.

ⓘ The Gallery app is also available on the front passenger display and the rear displays.

Filtering displays

▶ Select ⚙.

▶ Select an option.
All files, all images or all video recordings are displayed.

Playing back a video recording

- Select ▶.
  Playback starts.
- **To continue playback in full screen mode:** tap on the display.
- **To pause playback:** select ⏸.
- **To continue playback from the desired position:** move the ◉ position on the timeline by sliding it.
- **To select the previous or next video recording:** swipe to the right or left.

Scrolling and zooming images

- **To scroll:** swipe on the image in one direction.
- **To zoom:** tap twice in quick succession on an image.
- **To select the previous or next image:** swipe to the right or left.

Adding or removing a file from the favorites

- Press and hold on a file.
- Select Add to Favorites/Remove from Favorites.
  A corresponding message appears.

Switching write protection on or off

ⓘ Active write protection is not supported by every app.

- Press and hold on a file.
- Activate ⬬ or deactivate ⬭ Write Protection.

Deleting files

- Select ✎.
- **To delete a single file:** tap on a file.
  ✔ will appear.
- **To delete all files:** tap on ☰✔.
- **To delete:** select 🗑.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ A single file can be deleted even after a long press on the file.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (“eCall”). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the Transmitted Data section that follows.

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle’s communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes me connect services. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic

emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ eCall is activated at the factory.

ⓘ eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages on the display

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognize a malfunction in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system triggers an emergency call automatically in the following cases:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 552).

or

- **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 423).

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the central display.

- Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentionally triggered manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- Select  on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress button for several seconds.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred meters () before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle

- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA's Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC's Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-0100.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment and availability in the country, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**

  - Using the communication module including data roaming (→ page 563)
  - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - Using Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone
  - Using Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Setting up an Internet connection using the communication module

Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me user account is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.
- The Entertainment Package is active.
- The Comfort Data Volume service is active.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth ▸▸ Manage Internet Access

▶ Select Purchased Data Plan.

For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

ⓘ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country **directly from a mobile phone network provider**.

ⓘ Alternatively, and if available, you can utilize the tethering function of a mobile phone via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® to use the web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

ⓘ With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

Disconnecting the automatic Internet connection via communication module

Requirements:

- Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® tethering are available in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth ▸▸ Manage Internet Access

- ▶ Select the ••• settings in the line of Purchased Data Plan.
- ▶ **To disconnect the automatic connection:** select the Delete Entry option.

ⓘ The communication module is removed from the list of known hotspots, but can be reconnected manually at any time (⟶ page 563).

The Delete Entry option permits the use of purchased data volume to be limited. The system is prevented from automatically establishing a connection to the communication module after this option has been activated.

Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 469).
- The Wi-Fi hotspot function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth ▸▸ Manage Internet Access

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

- ▶ Select Search for Access.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.
  It may take a few seconds until the device is found by the Wi-Fi search.
- ▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network (⟶ page 469).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function in the following cases:

- The mobile phone is switched off
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone

Setting up an internet connection via Bluetooth®

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 536).
- Internet access via Bluetooth® is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth ▸▸ Manage Internet Access

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

▶ Select the mobile phone with the ✱ Bluetooth® symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

▶ Select Search for Access.
In the list displayed, all mobile phones already known to the multimedia system are shown. New devices can be set up using the phone application.

▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 536).

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected using Bluetooth®, this is also used for the telephone application.

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function in the following cases:

- The mobile phone is switched off
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

Canceling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth ▸▸ Manage Internet Access

▶ Select options ••• next to the name of the mobile phone.

▶ Select Delete Configuration.

▶ Select Yes.

Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps

▶ For example, select Browser.

If you select a function that requires an Internet connection and the system is currently offline, a menu opens with a selection of possible Internet accesses as well as all tethering devices that are within range.

▶ Select an Internet access from the list.
The Internet connection is established.

ⓘ The list of possible Internet connections can be called up using the extended status line.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment and country availability, you can establish an Internet connection via the communication module or connected mobile phones.

ⓘ The availability of the web browser depends on the country.

Connection status

Connection status overview

Depending on the connection status, the following symbols can appear on the central display in the status line:

- : a Wi-Fi device is selected as Internet access.
- : a Bluetooth® device is selected as Internet access.
- Mobile communications standard (e.g. 4G + double arrow symbol): the communication module is selected as the hotspot.

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

→

▶ Briefly press the status line.
The extended status line is displayed.

▶ Briefly press the Internet symbol in the symbol overview.
The current connection status is displayed.

Notes on displaying the connection status

- When connecting via Wi-Fi, the connection status and device name are displayed.
- When connecting via a Bluetooth® device, the connection status, device name, and network type are displayed.
- In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information can be shown:
  - Type of network
  - Status (online, offline, data volumes available or used, limited service)
- For vehicles with a communication module, the connection data of non-user paid services can be displayed via Mercedes me connect.

Web browsers

Calling up a web page

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Multimedia system:

Apps Browser

Calling up a new web page

- Select Search.
- Entering a web address.
- Select OK.

ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

ⓘ No web pages can be displayed on the multimedia system while driving.

Calling up a website from the browser history

- **To call up the previous page from the history:** select ⟨.

Web browser overview



1. Previous website
2. Next website
3. Update
4. URL
5. Adds/removes bookmarks
6. Options
7. Settings

F296 0032 13

ⓘ Under ••• you have the following options:

- Tabs
- Bookmarks & History
- Reading Mode
- Share Link
- Share Content
- Request Mobile Website

Calling up web browser options

Multimedia system:

Apps Browser
••• Bookmarks & History

The following functions are available:

- Bookmarks
- Browser History
- Entered URLs

- Select an option.
- Change the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings

Multimedia system:

Apps » Browser » Settings

The following functions are available:

- Block Pop-ups
- Allow Cookies
- Activate Javascript

▶ Switch a function on or off.

Deleting browser data

Multimedia system:

Apps » Browser » Browser Data

The following specific browser data can be deleted:

- Cache
- Cookies
- Form Data

▶ Select one of the options shown.

Managing bookmarks

Multimedia system:

Apps » Browser » •••

▶ Select Bookmarks & History.
▶ Select ••• after the bookmark.
A menu with options opens.

The following options are available:

- Delete Entry
- Delete All
- Edit
- Share

▶ Select one of the options shown.

Managing tabs

Multimedia system:

Apps » Browser » ••• » Tabs

Opening a new tab

▶ Select New Tab.

Changing tab

▶ Select the icon for the desired tab.

Closing a tab

▶ Press and hold the icon of the tab to be closed until a menu appears.
▶ Select Close.
The tab is closed.

Private mode

▶ Switch private mode on or off.
If the private mode is switched on, an icon appears in the input line of the web browser.

ⓘ In private mode, neither the history nor cookies are saved.
Bookmarks can also be created in private mode.

Sharing URLs from the web browser

Requirements

- To share via QR code: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the mobile device.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Apps » Browser » •••

Sharing URLs via QR code

- ▶ Select Share Link.
  A QR code appears.
- ▶ Scan the displayed QR code with a mobile device.

Sharing URLs with another display

- ▶ Select Share Content.
- ▶ In the menu drag and drop a display to another display.
  The displayed web page opens on the other display.

ⓘ More information on sharing display content: (→ page 449)

Setting the web browser in the background

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Apps » Browser

- ▶ Press ⌂.
  Audio playback continues.

TuneIn Radio

Calling up TuneIn Radio

Requirements:

- There is a user account at https://www.mercedes.me.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.
- The TuneIn radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.
  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

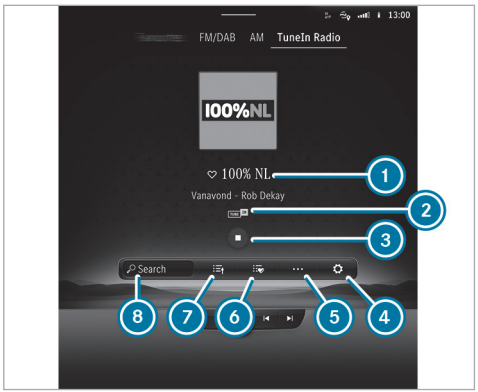
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

- ▶ Select TuneIn Radio.
  The TuneIn Radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Overview of TuneIn Radio



1. Internet Radio provider
2. Additional information on the current station
3. Controls playback
4. Settings

5 Additional options
6 Favorites
7 Station list
8 Search

Selecting and connecting to TuneIn radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ TuneIn Radio

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Select a station.
  The connection is established automatically.

or

- ▶ Select the search field.
- ▶ Enter a station name.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet Radio.

Saving/deleting a TuneIn Radio station as a favorite

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ TuneIn Radio

Saving favourites

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press the symbol next to the station name.

Deleting favorites

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press the symbol next to the station name.

Setting Internet Radio options

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ TuneIn Radio ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ TuneIn

The following options are available:

- Select Stream: select the stream quality
- Login to TuneIn Account: log in to your TuneIn user account
- Log Out of Account: log out of your TuneIn user account

▶ Select an option.

Media

Information about media mode

Information about supported formats and data storage media

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ The driver may be distracted from the traffic situation by the sounds of media playback. Use headphones for media playback to avoid distracting the driver (→ page 595).

Supported formats and data storage media:

Permissible file systems	FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
Permissible data storage media	USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio devices
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
Supported video formats	MPEG, AVI, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).
- Files with the corresponding format can be played back from the USB device in Dolby Atmos.

Information on copyright protection and trademarks

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Dolby ATMOS

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 2020-2022 Dolby Laboratories. All Rights Reserved.



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



For DTS Patents, see https://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS Tru-Volume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.©. DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.



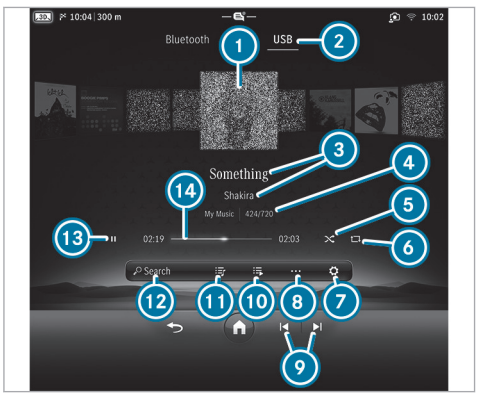
DTS® Connected Radio™

For DTS Patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.

Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Track and artist
4. Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
5. Random playback
6. Repeat
7. Settings
8. Additional options
9. Previous or next track and fast rewind or fast forward
10. Additional categories
11. Playlists and categories
12. Media search
13. Controls playback
14. Timeline

When the control menu is called up on the zero layer, the following functions are available:

- Controlling media playback
- Selecting tracks from the current playlist
- Selecting a playback list
- Media search
- Selecting a media source
- Creating favorites

F296 0032 13

- Configuring settings

ⓘ Further information on:
- Overview of the zero layer (→ page 430).
- Operating the zero layer (→ page 432).

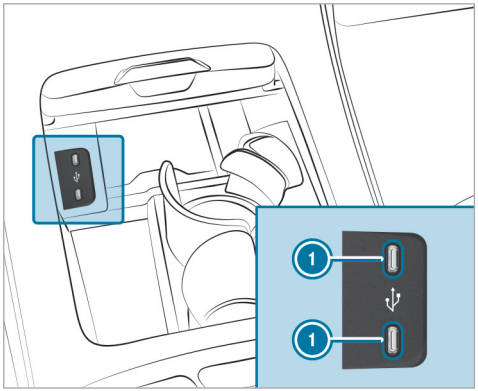
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

Connecting USB devices

! **NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.



Example: vehicles with cup holders

The multimedia connection unit is found in the center console storage compartment and has two type C USB ports (1). Depending on the vehicle equipment there are further USB ports in the storage compartment under the armrest and in the fold-open compartment in the rear passenger compartment.

The charging power of the USB ports is at least 5 V (3 A) and, depending on the vehicle equipment, a maximum of 20 V (5 A).

▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.

Searching for and authorizing a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ Bluetooth

Authorizing a new Bluetooth® audio device

▶ Select Connect device.
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.

- Select an audio device.
  Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- Select No, Only for Music.
  The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

Connecting previously authorized Bluetooth® audio equipment

- Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
  The connection is being established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media

- Select a media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media

- **To pause playback:** select ⏸.
- **To continue playback:** select ▶.
- **To repeat a track:** select 🔁.

  For the repeat function there are the following settings:
  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- **To play back tracks in random order:** select 🔀.
- **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- **To select the next track:** select ⏭.
- **To select the previous track:** select ⏮.
- **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold ⏮ or ⏭.
- **To show the current track list:** select ♫.

ⓘ You can also control media playback on the zero layer using the control menu displayed (→ page 430).

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media

Calling up additional options

- Select •••.
  The additional options are shown.
- Select an option.

Media search

Notes about the search function in categories

Under ♫ you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.
Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

Starting a search in categories

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ♫

▶ Select a category.

Using the keyword search

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

▶ Select 🔍.
A keyboard for character entry appears.

▶ Enter the term searched for.

ⓘ The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

▶ Select the desired entry from the result list.
If a list with several tracks is selected, then this is opened in the search.

To playback all of the tracks in the list, select ••• and then Play Now.

Media operation on the front passenger display (only vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen)

Information on media mode on the front passenger display (only vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen)

You can also use functions of the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display.

You can find more information on the following topics:

- Information about supported formats and data storage media (→ page 570)
- Information on copyright protection and trademarks (→ page 571)
- Overview of the media menu (→ page 573)

Bluetooth® headphones can be connected to the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display (→ page 595).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

▶ Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Health hazard due to excessive volume on headphones

Excessive volume can damage your hearing.

▶ Avoid wearing headphones for long periods of time and at too high a volume (85 decibels).

▶ Ensure that the volume is set to a comfortable level.

ⓘ The headphones are special equipment for the MBUX multimedia system.
You can also obtain the headphones from Mercedes-Benz Customer Solutions or in a specialist shop (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ The function of wireless headphones can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, such as mobile phones, for example.

Starting and operating media playback on the front passenger display (only vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen)

Requirements:
- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ▸▸ Media

▶ Select a media source.

▶ **To adjust the volume:** select [-·+] in the menu line and press [−] or [+].

▶ **To set playback via vehicle loudspeakers:** press [🔊] in the menu line.

▶ **To connect Bluetooth® headphones to the front passenger display:** press [🎧] in the menu line and select the desired headphones (→ page 595).

The following functions are available:
- Controlling media playback (→ page 575)
- Options for setting media playback (→ page 575)
- Starting a search in categories (→ page 576)
- Using the keyword search (→ page 576)

Music online

Requirements
- There is an account for the music streaming service.
- A subscription for the music streaming service has been obtained.
- The data volume is available.
  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ▸▸ Media

Adding a streaming provider the first time you start the application

▶ Select Online Music.
The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.

▶ Select a streaming provider.
A QR code is shown on the display.

▶ Scan the QR code with the mobile phone.

▶ Confirm the connection request on the mobile phone.

Adding more streaming providers

- Select Online Music.
  The last active streaming provider is active.
- Select ⚙.
- Select Music Services.
  The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- Select a streaming provider.
  A QR code is shown on the display.
- Scan the QR code with the mobile phone.
- Confirm the connection request on the mobile phone.

Logging out from a streaming provider

- Select Online Music.
  The last active streaming provider is active.
- Select ⚙.
- Select Music Services.
  The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- ⚙ next to the streaming provider.
- Tap on Log Out.

Calling up music online

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media

- Select Online Music.

Music playback can be controlled with the Touch Control or by using the media application.

Searching for music in online music

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media » Online Music

Searching for categories in online music

The media content of the streaming provider can be scanned through in the category search. The available categories and the symbol for the category search depend on the streaming provider.

- Start the category search.
  The list of available categories appears.
- Select a category.

Keyword search in online music

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- Select 🔍.
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- Enter the term searched for.

ⓘ The more characters entered when using the keyword search, the more concrete the search results are.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  Depending on the selected hit, playback is started or a lower level in the search is opened.

Calling up online music settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media » Online Music

- Select ⚙.
- Select Music Services.
- Select ⚙ next to a streaming provider.
- Select a setting.

ⓘ Information about the linked accounts can be displayed using the ⚙ gear icon next to the configured streaming provider. The available information depends on what is offered by the provider of the streaming service.

Information about Dolby Atmos®

The MBUX multimedia system enables playback of Dolby Atmos® content via the Burmester® sound system, thereby providing an even more immersive three-dimensional sound experience.

ⓘ The function is available with Apple Music® streaming or by using a USB device with the corresponding file formats.

ⓘ The availability of this function is equipment-dependent.

Switching Dolby Atmos® on or off

Requirements:

- An account for the Apple Music® music streaming service is available.
- A subscription for the Apple Music® music streaming service has been obtained.
- Sufficient data volume is available.

  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media

▶ Select Online Music.
The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.

▶ Select Apple Music®.

▶ Select ⚙.

▶ Tap ⬭ to switch on Dolby Atmos®.

or

▶ Tap ⬭ to switch off Dolby Atmos®.
Tracks which are present or available in Dolby Atmos® will be played appropriately by the sound system using this format.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » 📻 Radio

▶ Start the application on the multimedia system home screen.
The radio menu appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



1. Station logo
2. Active frequency band
3. Station name or set frequency
4. Settings
5. Sound settings
6. Switches HD Radio™ on/off
7. Station list
8. Search

ⓘ The availability of the frequency bands is dependent on the equipment.

When the control menu is called up on the zero layer, the following functions are available:

- Selecting a radio station
- Setting radio stations from the station list
- Storing radio stations
- Frequency band
- Search function
- Creating favorites
- Configuring settings

ⓘ Further information on:

- Overview of the zero layer (→ page 430).
- Operating the zero layer (→ page 432).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Switching the HD Radio™ function on/off

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

HD Radio®

▶ Select AM or FM.

ⓘ HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents see DTS website. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

The following frequency bands are available:

- AM
- FM
- SiriusXM

▶ Select a frequency band or a favorite.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

▶ Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

ⓘ You can also set the previous/next radio station on the zero layer using the control menu displayed (→ page 430).

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

▶ Select ☰.
The station list appears.

▶ Swipe the station list up or down.

▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

▶ Select 🔍.

▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

▶ Select a station.

Selecting a recommended radio station

Requirements:

- The Allow Music Suggestions option is switched on (→ page 471).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show station suggestions.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

▶ Select 🔍.
The recommended stations are shown.

▶ Select a suggested station.
The selected station is played.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

▶ Select a radio station.

▶ Select ☆.

Managing favorites

Multimedia system:

Radio » Favorites

Moving stations

- Press .
  The list of favorites appears.
- Press to the far right of the station name.
- Select Move.
- Move the station to the new position.

Displaying emergency warnings

Multimedia system:

Radio »

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

- Switch Emergency Warnings on or off.

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:

Radio » »
Active frequency band

- Activate or deactivate Radio Text Information.

Showing or hiding lyrics

ⓘ The function is equipment-dependent.

Multimedia system:

Radio »

Showing lyrics

- Select Show lyrics.
  The lyrics, album cover, title and artist of the song currently playing on the radio are displayed.

  Swipe up or down to go to the bottom or top section of the lyrics.

  If no lyrics are available for the song currently playing on the radio, Show lyrics is grayed out.

Hiding lyrics

- Select the cross at the top of the lyrics display.

or

- Select .
  The radio menu appears.

Satellite radio

Information on the satellite radio

SIRIUS XM® satellite radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing 100% commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® Service Center and at https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

ⓘ Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

Satellite radio restrictions

Satellite radio mode may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

Setting up satellite radio

Requirements:

- Satellite radio equipment is available.
- Registration with a satellite radio provider has been completed.
- If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

Multimedia system:

Radio » SiriusXM »

▶ Select Service Information.
The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.

▶ Establish a telephone connection.

▶ Follow the service staff's instructions.
The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

ⓘ You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

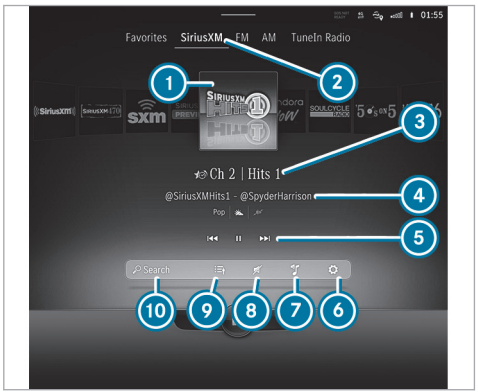
Switching on satellite radio

Multimedia system:

Radio

▶ Select SiriusXM.

Overview of the satellite radio



1. Logo or album art (if available)
2. Active frequency band
3. Channel name
4. Additional information provided by the station
5. Controls playback
6. Settings
7. Sound settings

8 Mutes volume
9 Station list
10 Search

Selecting a satellite radio category

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM

- Select ☰↑.
- Select Category.
- Select a category.

Selecting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM

- Select ☰↑.
- Select a channel.

Saving or deleting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM

Storing the current channel

- Select ☆.

Moving a channel

- Press ☰★.
  The list of favorites appears.
- Press ⋮ next to the station name.
- Move the station to the new position.

Deleting the current channel

- Press ★.

Setting parental control for radio

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM ▸▸ ⚙

- Select Parental Control.
- Determine a four-digit character sequence and select ok.
  All channels with adult content are locked.

Unlocking a channel

- Enter the four-digit character sequence and select ok.
  All channels with adult content are unlocked.

Music and sport alerts function

This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

Setting music and sport alerts

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Alerts

Activating messages for a category

- Select a category and activate ⬬.

Adding messages for a category

- Select a category and add a message ＋.
- Select Artist Alerts or Song Alerts in the dialog window.
  The message is set for the activated ☑ track and artist. If a match is found, a prompt

appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

Deleting messages in a category

- Select a category, mark the desired messages and delete [🗑].

or

- Do not mark any messages and delete all entries [🗑].

Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart

From the station presets you can set up to eight stations as Smart Favorites. Smart Favorites stations are automatically saved to temporary storage in the background. If you change to a Smart Favorites station, you can replay, pause or actively skip forward or back to broadcasts which you have missed. If Tune Start is activated and you change to another Smart Favorites station, the music track currently playing on the station is automatically restarted from the beginning of the track.

Adding a channel to Smart Favorites

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ [♪] Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM

- Press and hold on the station logo until the options appear.
- **To add a channel:** select Add to Smart Favorites in the menu.
- **To remove a channel:** select Delete from Smart Favorites in the menu.

Activating/deactivating TuneStart

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ [♪] Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM ▸▸ [⚙]

- Select General.
- Switch TuneStart on or off.

Displaying satellite radio service information

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ [♪] Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM ▸▸ [⚙]

- Select General.
- Select Service Information.

Sound

Sound settings

Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 125 W and is equipped with seven speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Media ▸▸ [⚙]

- Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Media ▸▸ [⚙]

- Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

Switching loudness normalization on or off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Loudness Normalization

The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

The loudness normalization can also be switched off.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off the loudness normalization.

Setting the balance and fader

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

- Set the volume distribution between the right and left speakers in the vehicle in the grid shown.
  The volume is distributed between the right and left-hand speakers.

Adjusting the fader

- Set the volume distribution between the front and rear speakers in the vehicle in the grid shown.
  The volume is distributed between the front and rear speakers.

Burmester® 3D surround sound system

Information on the Burmester® 3D surround sound system

The Burmester® 3D surround sound system has a total output of 710 W and is equipped with 15 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

Calling up the sound menu on the Burmester® 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙

- Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Equalizer

- Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

Switching loudness normalization on the Burmester® 3D surround sound system on or off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ⚙ ›› Equalizer ›› Loudness Normalization

The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalization can also be switched off.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalization.

Adjusting the balance and fader on the Burmester® 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ⚙ ›› Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

- Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
  The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

- Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
  The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

ⓘ Setting 0 is recommended for high quality music and voice reproduction.

Selecting a sound profile in the Burmester® 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ⚙

Setting an existing sound profile

- Select a sound profile.

Setting up a personal sound profile

- Select Personal Sound Profile and ⚙.
- Select Reconfigure.
- Restart the set-up assistant.

Setting up a personal sound profile for the first time:

- Select Personal Sound Profile.
- Open the set-up assistant with Start.
- Observe the messages on the display and select the preferred settings.
  The personal sound profile is created with the selected settings and can be selected in the Sound Profiles menu.

Changing individual settings of the personal sound profile at a later date:

- Select Personal Sound Profile and ⚙.
- Change the desired settings.

ⓘ The availability of a Personal Sound Profile is dependent on the equipment.
The set-up assistant is available when the vehicle is stationary.

Adjusting the sound focus on the Burmester® 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Sound Focus

- Select a seat or seat row for the sound focus.
The sound focus is activated.

or

- Select the seat or seat row again.
The sound focus is deactivated.

Advanced sound system

Information about the Advanced sound system

The Advanced sound system has a total output of 225 W and is equipped with eleven speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

Calling up the sound menu in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙

Adjusting sound settings

- Select one of the functions shown.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙

- Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

Switching loudness normalization in the Advanced sound system on or off

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Equalizer ▸▸ Loudness Normalization

Switching off the loudness normalization

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off the loudness normalization.

Setting the balance/fader in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

- Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

▶ Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown. The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

Sound Experience

Information about Sound Experience

Your journey will be an acoustic experience. For this purpose, the active Sound Experience accompanies certain situations in the vehicle with selected sounds.

In the vehicle interior, for example, the following situations are accompanied by selected sounds:

- Arrival in the vehicle
- Starting the drive system
- Vehicle acceleration
- Recovery of energy from the braking procedure
- Exiting the vehicle

In the exterior area, for example, the following situations are accompanied by selected sounds:

- Locking and unlocking your vehicle
- Plugging in and unplugging the vehicle plug

  The sound when disconnecting the vehicle plug varies with the state of charge of your vehicle.
- Unlocking the vehicle plug
- Successful initiation of the charging process
- Malfunction when charging

In addition, your vehicle welcomes you with an ambient sound outside when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

ⓘ The availability of the exterior area sounds is dependent on the country.

Calling up Sound Experience

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Sound Experience

Switching Sound Experience on or off

▶ Switch Sound Experience Inside or Sound Experience Outside on or off.

ⓘ The availability of the Sound Experience Outside is country-dependent.

Selecting Sound Experience style

▶ Select a style.

Styles are already available, for example Vivid Flux.

You can purchase additional styles through the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ The availability of styles that can be purchased is country-dependent.

MBUX rear tablet

Information on the MBUX rear tablet

WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating the multimedia system with the MBUX rear tablet

Other vehicle occupants can make changes to the multimedia system with the MBUX rear tablet.

Unwanted changes may distract from traffic conditions and cause an accident.

- Block use of the MBUX rear tablet if required.
- Activate the child safety lock in the multimedia system.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped through operation of the MBUX rear tablet

When the MBUX rear tablet is used, seats can be adjusted using the seat control. Vehicle occupants and animals could become trapped.

- Make sure that nothing is located within the radius of movement.

WARNING Risk of injury as a result of the MBUX rear tablet not being secured in the vehicle

If the MBUX rear tablet is loose in the vehicle interior, it could be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

- Always securely lock the MBUX rear tablet in the bracket intended for that purpose.

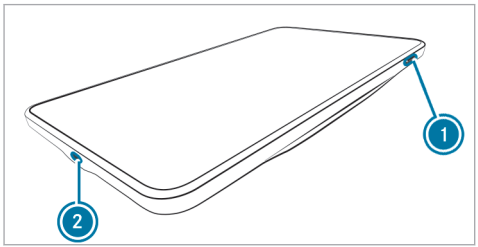
The MBUX rear tablet consists of a tablet (→ page 591) and a bracket integrated in the rear armrest (→ page 592). Comply with the loading guidelines (→ page 192).

If the tablet has been paired with the multimedia system, settings can be made on the multimedia system in the rear using the MBUX rear tablet.

ⓘ The function of operating the multimedia system with the paired tablet, can be blocked in the multimedia system.

You can also use the MBUX rear tablet outside the vehicle.

Overview of the MBUX rear tablet



1 On/off button
2 USB port

You can operate the vehicle's multimedia system with the MBUX rear tablet. Operation of the tablet is carried out using the touchscreen (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

You can also use the MBUX rear tablet independently of the vehicle.

ⓘ Do not make any changes to the seat settings or multimedia system with the MBUX rear tablet when outside the vehicle.

Updating the software of the MBUX rear tablet

Requirements:

- The MBUX rear tablet is configured via the assistant (Android).
- A Wi-Fi hotspot with unrestricted or sufficient data volume is available.

ⓘ Software updates can vary in size and thus lead to additional costs for limited data volumes. Therefore, make sure that you are connected to a Wi-Fi hotspot that has unlimited or sufficient data volume, e.g. the private network at home.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

▶ Open the system settings of the MBUX app.

ⓘ It is not possible to quit the MBUX app.

ⓘ In the system settings (MBUX app) you will find among other things the settings for Wi-Fi and software updates.

▶ Connect to the Wi-Fi hotspot.
The MBUX rear tablet is connected to the Wi-Fi.

▶ Search for software updates.

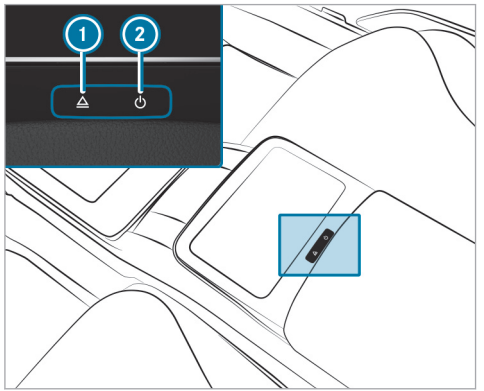
▶ Start the software update manually.
The MBUX rear tablet is up to date.

ⓘ You can also start the software update via the standard display of the MBUX rear tablet.

ⓘ You can also have the software of your MBUX rear tablet updated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ For more information about software updates for the MBUX rear tablet, please refer to the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Overview of the MBUX rear tablet bracket



1 Releases the MBUX rear tablet from the bracket
2 Press and hold the button: switches the MBUX rear tablet on or off
Press the button briefly: activates or deactivates the screen of the MBUX rear tablet

The MBUX rear tablet is charged when it is locked into the bracket.

ⓘ If it is not being used during the journey, make sure the MBUX rear tablet is locked in the bracket designed for this purpose.

MBUX high-end Rear Seat Entertainment System

Operating safety

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

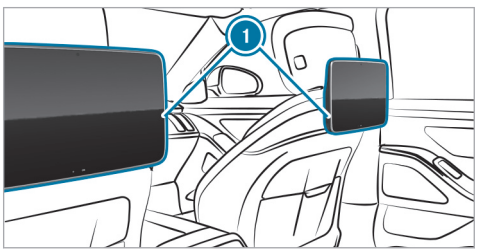
▶ Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

ⓘ Ventilation must not be impeded by covering the ventilation openings with items (such as newspaper, table-cloths, clothes, curtains, etc).

ⓘ No open flame sources (such as lighted candles), shall be placed on apparatus.

Overview of the high-end Rear Seat Entertainment System



The high-end Rear Seat Entertainment System includes:

- Two rear displays 1 behind the head restraints of the front seats

- A connection jack each for wired headphones
- Two USB ports for charging USB devices (→ page 212)
- Two ports for HDMI mini

  Vehicle equipped with rear bench seat: in the electronics compartment in the rear passenger compartment center console

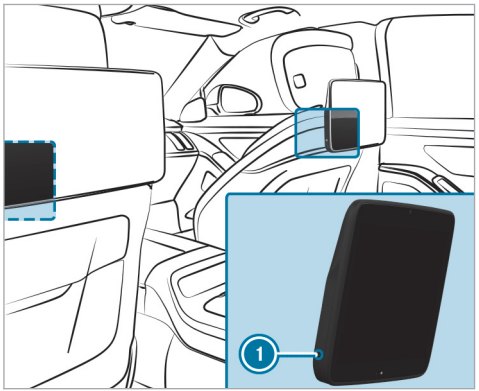
  Vehicle equipped with electrically adjusted outer rear seats: in the storage compartment in the rear armrest

Depending on the equipment you can operate the high-end Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- On the rear displays
- With the MBUX rear tablet
- Via the MBUX voice assistant

Rear displays

Overview of the rear displays



1 Port for corded headphones with 4 pin stereo jack (headset with microphone) or 3 pin stereo jack, 3.5 mm stereo

The rear displays are located behind the head restraints of the front seats.

F296 0032 13

The rear displays are equipped with capacitive touchscreens.

Further information on operating touchscreens (→ page 437).

When the rear passenger compartment door is closed, the welcome screen appears.

Nearly all MBUX multimedia system functions are also supported on the Rear Seat Entertainment System. Settings for the driver or for driver assistance systems as well as some system settings are however not possible. External user interfaces, e.g. Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto cannot be used on the rear displays. Contents of the Digital Operator's Manual can only be called up on the MBUX multimedia system.

Switching the rear display on or off

▶ Touch the ON button on the rear display.
The rear display is switched on or off.

Selecting or adding a user

▶ If the vehicle is linked with your Mercedes me user account, select a user.
A set-up assistant guides you through the most important settings during first use.

or

▶ Add a user (→ page 440).

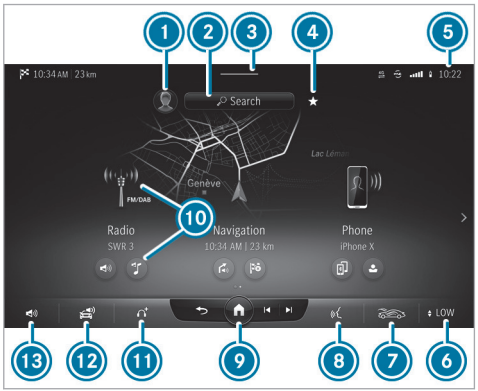
ⓘ If you select Continue Without Selecting a User, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.
The use of user profiles is seat-specific.

ⓘ Further information about user profiles:

- Overview of user profiles (→ page 439)
- Selecting user options (→ page 440)
- Synchronising user profiles (→ page 443)

ⓘ No biometric data can be stored at the rear seats.

Home screen overview (rear display)



Example: home screen on the right rear display

1. Calls up user profile settings and switches user
2. Uses the global search
3. Calls up the Control Center (pull down)
   - Calls up Favorites
   - Shares display content
   - Calls up the Notifications Center
4. Calls up favorites
5. Displays for status line, e.g. connection status, time, poor radio or TV reception
6. Adjusts climate control, for example on the right-hand rear display
7. Automatic air cleaning and fine particle status display (PM2.5 sensor)
8. Starts the MBUX voice assistant
9. Calls up the home screen
10. Calls up application, including quick-access
11. Calls up the device manager
    Display connection status for headphones, e.g. for connected Bluetooth® headphones
12. Selects playback via vehicle speakers
13. Press briefly: adjusts volume for headphones (if connected) or for vehicle speakers
    Press and hold: switches off sound for headphones (if connected) or for vehicle speakers

ⓘ The arrangement of buttons ⑥, ⑦ and ⑧ as well as ⑪, ⑫ and ⑬ in the lower menu bar depends on the seat.

Headphones

Headphones overview (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

⚠ **WARNING** Health hazard due to excessive volume on headphones

Excessive volume can damage your hearing.

- Avoid wearing headphones for long periods of time and at too high a volume (85 decibels).
- Ensure that the volume is set to a comfortable level.

The following external headphones can be connected to each rear display:

- Bluetooth® headphones
- A headset with microphone via a 4-pin stereo jack
- Corded headphones via a 3-pin stereo jack, 3.5 mm

ⓘ The headphones are special equipment for the Rear Seat Entertainment System. You can also obtain the headphones from Mercedes-Benz Customer Solutions or in a specialist shop (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ The function of wireless headphones can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, such as mobile phones, for example.

Connecting Bluetooth® headphones with the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Requirements

- Bluetooth® is switched on in the multimedia system (→ page 468).

- **On the headphones:** press and hold the ⏻ button on the MB headphones. The headphones are switched on and the battery charge level is announced.

  Pairing mode is activated.

ⓘ If different headphones are used, the power button may be displayed differently.

ⓘ If the Bluetooth® headphones are connected to several vehicles or devices, reconnecting may take a longer time. In this case, you can reset the headphones and then reconnect them (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).

- **On the rear display:** select the headphones symbol in the lower menu bar.
- Select Connect New Device.
- Select MB Headphones in the device list. The connection is established. When the connection is established, the headphones will announce "Bluetooth® connected" and "MBUX rear seat".

  In the lower menu bar, the headphone symbol is shown on the left or right rear display.

ⓘ When connecting headphones, corded headphones have priority over Bluetooth® headphones.

Rear seats

Adjusting the rear seats on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

Positioning seats

- Select Seat Positioning.
- Position the seat and, for example, adjust the inclination of the seat backrest and the height of the head restraints.
- To save the settings, select M.
- Select one of preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3.

Adjusting the air cushions

- In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side Bolsters.

Setting the seat heating

- Select Seat Climate Control.
- Select Seat Heating.
- Press the seat symbol repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

Switching the panel heating on or off

For this function, the seat heating must be switched on.

- Select Seat Climate Control.
- Select Additional Surface Heating.
- Adjust the function for the desired seat.
  When the panel heating is switched on, the armrests, the center panels on the doors and the center console are heated.

Adjusting the headroom heating

For this function, the seat heating must be switched on.

- Select Seat Climate Control.
- Select Additional Neck Warmer.
- Adjust the function for the desired seat.

Setting the seat ventilation

- Select Seat Climate Control.
- Select Seat Ventilation.
- Press the seat symbol repeatedly until the desired blower speed is set.
  Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Selecting the massage program for the rear seats

Rear seat entertainment system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Massage

- Select a massage program (→ page 183).
- Start the program for the desired rear seat ▶.
- **To set the massage intensity:** switch Intensive on or off.
- **To stop the massage:** select ■.

ⓘ You can also start the massage program via the rear passenger compartment tablet or the voice control.

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the vehicle's equipment.

Resetting rear seat settings

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

- Select Reset.
- Select ↻ for the desired seat.
  The settings for the selected seat are reset.

Adjusting the rear climate control on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Setting the airflow

- Select the temperature indicator at the lower edge of the rear display.
- Set the airflow with ✣ or ❄ on the left or right seat .

Setting the temperature

- Select the temperature indicator at the lower edge of the rear display.
- Set the temperature with ∧ or ∨ on the left or right seat.

Setting the air distribution

- Select ⇉ or ⇊ for the left or right seat.
  ⇉ The air is routed through the center and side air vents.
  ⇊ The air is routed through the footwell and side air vents.

Controlling the rear climate control automatically

- Select AUTO on the left or right seat.
  Rear climate control is controlled automatically.

Deactivating the rear climate control

- Set 0 on the left or right seat using Blower down.
  Rear climate control is deactivated.

If available, other climate control functions can be accessed:

- Air quality
- Stationary heater

Opening the **Air Quality** menu

The fine particle status display informs you about the current particulate values inside and outside the vehicle. The measurement values are shown with the µg/m³ units (micrograms per cubic meter).

- Select the fine particle status display.
  An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.
- **To improve the quality of the air inside the vehicle:** switch on Ionization.
- **To distribute fragrance in the vehicle interior:** press Fragrance repeatedly until the desired intensity is set.
- **To switch on air-recirculation mode:** select the vehicle symbol.

Adjusting the ambient lighting in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Ambient Light

Setting the color

- Select Color.
- Select Monochrome or Multi-color.

- Set the desired color or color scheme.

Adjusting the brightness

- Select Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ Depending on the ambient light conditions, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

Activating the brightness for zones

- Select Brightness.
- Switch off Link Zones.
  The Direct, Indirect and Accents zones can be set separately.

ⓘ The Light Band zone can also be set in vehicles with active ambient lighting.

Activating effects

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if ambient lighting and active ambient lighting effects are not switched on

The warning assistance effects will be fully active only when the relevant driving or driving safety systems are activated on the Driving Assistance menu.

- Make sure that the relevant driving or driving safety systems are activated.

- Select Effects.
- Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Further information on effects (→ page 229).

Opening or closing roller sunblinds in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

↳ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› Vehicle ›› Roller Sunblinds

- Select Open All or Close All.
  The roller sunblinds on the rear window, roof or side windows in the rear passenger compartment open or close.
- **To open or close the roller sunblinds on the rear window:** select Rear Roller Sunblind.
- **To open or close the roller sunblinds on the roof:** select Front or Rear.
- **To open or close the roller sunblinds on the side windows in the rear passenger compartment:** select Left or Right.

Opening or closing the comfort doors in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Vehicle ⏩ Comfort ⏩ Comfort Doors

Opening or closing the comfort doors

- Select Open door control.
- Open and close the doors using the slide control.

Selecting system settings in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System

Adjusting the brightness

- Select Display.
- Select Display Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

Setting designs

- Select Display.
- Select Designs.
- Set the design.

or

- Adopt the design from the central display.

Switching the home screen on or off

- Select Display.
- Activate or deactivate Intelligent Home-screen.

Setting keyboards and handwriting

- Select Display.
- Select Keyboards and Handwriting.

The following functions are available:

- Select Keyboard Languages
- Switch on Read Out Handwriting Recognition
- Switch on Handwriting Recognition
- Select Writing Speed ›
- Select Reset My Dictionary

ⓘ Further information on setting the keyboard and handwriting recognition for character entry (→ page 455).

Adjusting volumes for audio

- **To use quick-access:** select the loudspeaker symbol in the lower menu bar.
- Adjust the volume for the headphones (if connected) or the volume of the vehicle speakers.
- **In the System menu:** select Audio.
- Select a setting, for example Navigation and Traffic Announcements (→ page 514).

Connecting a device in the device manager

- **To use quick-access:** select the headphones symbol in the lower menu bar.

or

- **In the System menu:** select My Devices.
- Select Search for Dev..
- Select a device that is to be connected. Headphones or headsets are connected with the rear display.

  Mobile phones or other devices are connected with the multimedia system.

Setting the sensitivity for the rear display

- Select Touch Sensitivity.
- Select an option.

Showing system information

- Select System Information.

Setting up Internet and Bluetooth®

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth

Settings for Bluetooth®

- Activate or deactivate Bluetooth.

ⓘ Further information on Bluetooth® (→ page 468).

Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC. With the connected devices, you can use apps which interact with the multimedia system. The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

- Activate Wi-Fi. (→ page 469)
- Select MBUX Hotspot.
- Select Continue.

Connecting to the MBUX hotspot

- Scan the QR code shown.

ⓘ Further information on Wi-Fi connections (→ page 468).

ⓘ Further information on requirements and use of the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 469).

Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

- Activate Wi-Fi.
- Select Manage Internet Access.
- **To select an Internet source:** select Central Display.
  In this way, the Internet access is used for the entire vehicle.

or

- Select Rear.
  This enables Internet access via a Wi-Fi hotspot.

ⓘ Purchased Plan can only be selected on the central display.

- Select Continue.
- Select Search for Access.
- Select the network.
- Log in at the Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 469).
- Select Continue.

ⓘ Further information on requirements and use of a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 564).

Navigation

Switching on navigation in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

The map appears and shows the current vehicle position.

▶ Select an option in the navigation menu (→ page 486).

In principle, you can use the multimedia system functions on the Rear Seat Entertainment System also.

The following options are available on the rear display, for example:

- Enter the destination as a POI or address, for example (→ page 32).
- Adopt the destination from the multimedia system or share with another seat.
- Set the map scale (→ page 520).
- Calculate the route (→ page 493).

Route settings and route options, e.g. toll roads, are available for the route.

You can add and manage intermediate destinations for the route planning (→ page 506).

Alternative routes are available.

- Route and destination information is shown during route guidance.
- The Live Traffic Information service shows traffic incidents, traffic flow information and warning message symbols.

This option is not available in all countries.

ⓘ When starting the navigation in the rear passenger compartment for the first time, the map material of the multimedia system may still synchronise. A corresponding message appears in the navigation on the displays in the rear passenger compartment. After successful synchronisation, the navigation in the rear passenger compartment is restarted and can be used.

Overview of telephone functions in the rear passenger compartment

If the vehicle is equipped with rear passenger compartment telephony, the functions of the multimedia system are also available on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

The following functions are available on the rear display:

- Telephone operation (→ page 540)
- Conducting calls with several participants, for example a conference call (→ page 540)
- Calling up Contacts (→ page 542)
  - Contact search using initials, names or telephone numbers
  - Displaying contact details
  - Using the keypad
- Calling up the Recent Calls and making a call (→ page 543)
- Text Message
  - Reading messages and using the read-aloud function (→ page 544)

- Calling a message sender (⟶ page 545)
- Deleting a message (⟶ page 546)

Using a mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 536).

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Phone

▶ Select Phone 1 or Phone 2.
Access to phone content is made possible on the multimedia system.

▶ On the rear display: select Send Access Request.

▶ On the central display: confirm the access request with Yes.
You can access the contacts on the mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment, for example.

Activating or deactivating private settings and silent mode for rear seat telephony

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 536).

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Rear Phone Service

▶ Switch Privacy Mode or Silent Mode on or off.
If Privacy Mode is switched on, telephone content is hidden on the central display.
If Silent Mode is switched on, incoming signals are muted.

ⓘ Both options can also be switched on or off on the central display.

Allowing access to telephone content

▶ Activate or deactivate Allow Access on the central display.
If the option is switched off, it is not possible to access telephone content in the rear passenger compartment. A message appears on the rear display.
Access can be granted again.

▶ On the rear display: select Send Access Request.

▶ On the central display: confirm the access request with Yes.

Services and web browsers

Web browser overview (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

Depending on the country and the vehicle equipment, a web browser can be called up on the rear display.

The Internet connection can be established using the communication module, Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi.

For further information on setting up an Internet connection:

- Via communication module (⟶ page 563)
- Via Wi-Fi (⟶ page 564)
- Via Bluetooth ®(⟶ page 564)

Calling up the web browser (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- Alternatively, the Internet connection can be set up and established using Wi-Fi (→ page 564) or Bluetooth® (→ page 564).

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

↴ [⌂] ›› Apps ›› [🌐] Browser

- Call up a page.
- **To stop the web browser:** select [⌂].

The following functions are available:

- Calling up the web browser settings (→ page 568)
- Deleting browser data (→ page 568)
- Managing bookmarks (→ page 568)

Media

Information about media mode in the rear passenger compartment

The Rear Seat Entertainment System has two HDMI mini connections for use on both rear displays. Additional information on the connections (→ page 592).

The Rear Seat Entertainment System has two USB ports for charging USB devices (→ page 212), for example Bluetooth® headphones.

Data storage media for playing back content on the Rear Seat Entertainment System are connected via the USB ports for the multimedia system in the storage compartment in the center console (→ page 574).

The Rear Seat Entertainment System supports the following data storage media:

- USB devices
- iPhone® or iPod®

  Apple CarPlay® is not supported in the rear passenger compartment.
- Devices which support the Media Transfer Protocol
- Android devices that are used as MTP devices

  Android Auto is not supported in the rear passenger compartment.
- Bluetooth® audio devices

  Authorization of a Bluetooth® audio device is carried out on the multimedia system (→ page 574) or on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System can access the files on the multimedia system.

Further information about media mode (→ page 570).



The terms HDMI and HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC in the United States and other countries.

Switching on media mode in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.
- A Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the multimedia system.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Media

- ▶ Close the media source.
- ▶ Select Bluetooth, USB, HDMI 1 or HDMI 2.

ⓘ A possible audio source is Online Music. Further information on availability and perquisites (→ page 578).

The following functions are available:

- Controlling media playback (→ page 604)
- 🔍 Using media search (→ page 576)
- Searching for media files using categories (→ page 575)
- ••• Calling up options (→ page 575)
- ⚙ Calling up settings (video and sound settings)

Sharing media sources in the vehicle:

- ▶ Select •••.
- ▶ Select Share.

Controlling media playback in the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Media

- ▶ **To pause or continue playback:** select ⏸ or ▶.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous track:** select ⏭ or ⏮.
- ▶ **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold ⏮ or ⏭.
- ▶ **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- ▶ **To play back tracks in random order:** select 🔀.
- ▶ **To repeat a track:** select 🔁.

  For the repeat function there are the following options:
  - Tap once: the active playlist is repeated.
  - Tap twice: the current track is repeated.
  - Tap three times: the repeat function is deactivated.

▶ **To display a full screen:** select the cover.

Switching to HDMI video on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

Rear seat entertainment system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ HDMI

▶ Connect an HDMI device using one of the two connections for HDMI mini.

ⓘ For further information about the HDMI connections; see (→ page 603).

ⓘ HDMI content cannot be controlled by touchscreen due to the technology.

Radio

Switching to radio in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio

▶ Swipe left or right on the rear display.

or

▶ Select a channel with ⏮ or ⏭.

Sharing a radio station in the vehicle:

▶ Select •••.

▶ Select Share.

The following functions are available:

- 🔍 Searching for radio stations (→ page 33)
- Selecting from the station list (→ page 581)
- Storing radio stations (→ page 581)
- Setting the frequency band (→ page 581)
- Switching settings on or off using ⚙:

  Radio Text Information

  Emergency Warnings

  With the option switched on, an emergency warning that is received is shown automatically.

  Adjusting sound settings

Sound

Overview of sound settings in the rear passenger compartment

The sound settings depend on which sound system is available.

Depending on the equipment installed, one of the following systems is supported:

- Sound system (→ page 585)
- Burmester® surround sound system (→ page 586)

Selecting sound settings in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System

▶ Select Sound.

▶ Select the sound settings.

Switching vehicle speakers on or off and adjusting volume levels

The audio playback can be moved from the headphones into the vehicle interior.

- Select [⌂].
- Select vehicle speakers [🔊] in the lower menu bar.
  Playback via the vehicle loudspeakers is switched on or off.
- **To set the volumes:** move the control knob to the left or right on one of the scales and hold it until the desired volume is set.

Using the MBUX voice assistant

Requirements

- The Voice Assistant wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system settings (→ page 420).
- Online functionality offers the full range of functions.

Using the MBUX voice assistant you can operate the MBUX Rear Seat Entertainment System using voice input. You can use vernacular sentences for this. The voice assistant recognizes different voices, learns and can thereby offer suitable suggestions.

- **To activate the voice assistant:** say the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes".

or

- Select [🎤] in the lower menu bar.
- Say a voice command, e.g. set station.
- **To deactivate the Voice Assistant:** select [🎤] in the lower menu bar.

or

- Say the voice command "Close".

ⓘ You can activate and deactivate the voice assistant from different seats.

Further information on the voice assistant:

- Conducting a dialog (→ page 419)
- Activating online voice control on the multimedia system (→ page 420)
- Activating or deactivating the Contacts for Online Use setting on the multimedia system (→ page 420)
- Using audible help functions (→ page 424)
- Notes on online voice control (→ page 422)

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver display informs you of the next regular service due date.

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date will be displayed.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the steering wheel.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center (→ page 87).

Displaying the service due date

Driver display:

↳ Service

The next service due date is displayed.

- **To exit the display:** press the back button on the steering wheel.

Information on regular maintenance work

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

- Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress. This is the case for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces, for example.

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter changed more frequently. Check the tires more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the

vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- Display and note down the service due date on the driver's display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 607).

Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer center.

The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

ⓘ The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer center via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Telediagnosis

Notes about Telediagnosis

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosis service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer center depending on the fault detected. The customer center trans-

mits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz customer center. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer center for assistance.

ⓘ The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

ⓘ Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer center and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnostics

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Notes on the hood

Only the specialist personnel of a qualified specialist workshop should open the hood. Access by the customer is not permitted.

To open the hood, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked

The hood may open and block your view.

- Never release the hood when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the hood

The hood may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.

- Do not open or close the hood if there is a person in the hood's range of movement.

WARNING Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.
- Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the hood.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the hood.

Notes on the coolant level

Checking and topping up coolant may only be carried out by the technical staff of a qualified specialist workshop. Access by customers is not permitted.

Contact a qualified specialist workshop for checking and topping up coolant.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.
- Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the hood.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

You may scald yourself if you open the cap when the drive system is at normal operating temperature.

- Allow the drive system to cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

Keeping the air/water duct free

- Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

Refilling the windshield washer system

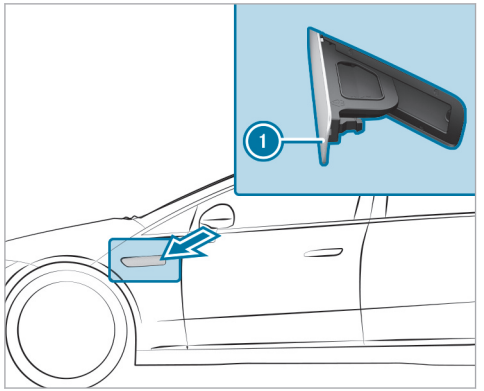
WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.



- ▶ Press on the rear area of washer fluid filler flap (1).
  Washer fluid filler flap (1) will open.
- ▶ Add washer fluid.
- ▶ Close washer fluid filler flap (1).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is off.

- The vehicle is locked and the door handles retracted.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- the key is at least 20 ft (6 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with conveyor system:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - The vehicle is locked from the inside.
- Do not make any hand movements in the area of the overhead control panel or deactivate (→ page 464) the Sliding Sunroof and Roller Sunblind option in the settings for the MBUX Interior Assistant.

ⓘ Removing the wax from the windshield and wiper rubbers after a car wash will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) (→ page 614).

When car wash mode is activated, the Automatic Car Wash Mode Active message will appear on the driver display. The following adjustments will be made:

- The outside mirrors will be folded in.
- To prevent the windshield washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- Air-recirculation mode will be activated.
- The rear passenger compartment window wiper will be deactivated.
- Convenience door opening will be inoperative.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.
- Active Brake Assist will be deactivated, if applicable.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be activated after approximately eight seconds.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection will be deactivated.
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** the vehicle will be raised to the maximum possible vehicle level (→ page 361).

  If raising takes longer than 25 seconds, the following message will appear on the driver display:

  Preparation for Automatic Car Wash Incomplete See Central Display. After some time, the vehicle will automatically continue rising.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be indicated by a X after the respective setting.

Pressing Switch Off will cancel car wash mode. Car wash mode will automatically be deactivated above a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

You can also switch off car wash mode via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 614).

The following settings will be reset when car wash mode is deactivated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.
- The rain sensor will be activated.
- Air-recirculation mode will be deactivated.
- The rear passenger compartment window wiper will be activated.
- Convenience door opening will be activated again.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.
- Active Brake Assist will be activated, if applicable.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h).
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection will be activated.
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** the vehicle will be lowered to the previously set vehicle level.

Switching car wash mode on/off

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving

Activate car wash mode

▶ Select Automatic Car Wash Mode.

▶ Select Activate.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by a X next to the respective setting.

ⓘ For an overview of the settings configured when you activate car wash mode (→ page 613).

Deactivating car wash mode

▶ Select Switch Off.
The settings of car wash mode will be reverted.

ⓘ Car wash mode will automatically be deactivated as soon as the speed exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h).

Brake care mode

The brake care mode removes visible red rust. It cleans the brake disk while driving. Engage brake care mode as soon as the initial signs of red rust appear.

Brake care mode is activated via the multimedia system (→ page 615).

Prerequisites for activation:

- The brake disk is not at an elevated temperature as the result of previous braking.
- Brake care mode was run completely less than three times in the past two weeks.

If there was no acceleration or braking, it is active from a speed of 40 mph (65 km/h).

Brake care mode creates a small brake pressure, which cleans the brake disk. This results in a minimal loss in speed. The brake care process may take several minutes. It is complete when the necessary number of wheel revolutions has been reached. The brake care process is paused when there is an interruption while it runs. Brake care mode is resumed as soon as the starting situation is restored.

Brake care mode is deactivated in the following cases:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake disks are at a significantly elevated temperature.
- The ESP® function intervenes.

ⓘ After automatic deactivation of brake care mode, it has to be restarted.

Turning brake care mode on or off

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving

▶ Turning the function on or off.

The button is grayed out if the prerequisites for starting brake care mode have not been fulfilled.

ⓘ More information on brake care mode (→ page 614).

Notes on using a power washer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

▶ Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.

▶ Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a power washer:

- The key is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative car film:** Parts of your vehicle are wrapped with a decorative car film. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the film-wrapped parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the nozzle of the power washer around while cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140 °F (60 °C).
- Please observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tires, gaps, electrical components, batteries, lights or ventilation louvers.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- ▶ Do not use an acidic cleaning agent.
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 617).

Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acidic solutions and acidic cleaning agents.

Matte finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle or the light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use a car wash program with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 313).

Notes on cleaning decorative car films

Please observe the "Notes on paintwork/matt paintwork care“ (→ page 616). These notes also apply for matt decorative car films.

To avoid damage, please observe the notes on cleaning decorative car films.

Cleaning

- When cleaning with a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 27.6 in (70 cm) between the film-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.
- To clean, use lots of water and a mild cleaning agent without additional or abrasive products,

e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- Do not use any acidic cleaning agents.
- Remove dirt immediately, if possible. Avoid hard rubbing to avoid damaging the decorative car film irreparably.
- In case of dirt embedded in the surface or a dull decorative car film: use the 'Paint Cleaner' cleaning agent recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Dry vehicles covered with car film after every wash using a soft, absorbent cloth to prevent water stains.

Preventing damage to the decorative car film

- The durability and color of decorative car films are affected by:
  - Solar radiation
  - Temperature, e.g. heat gun
  - Weather
  - Stone chips and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning products
  - Products containing grease
- Do not use polishes on matt decorative car films. Polishing results in the film-covered surface developing a shine.
- Do not use wax on matt or structured decorative car films. This may result in permanent stains.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, etched areas and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For more information about special care and cleaning products, please contact the manufacturer.

Laminated surfaces may exhibit optical differences to surfaces which were not protected by a decorative film when the decorative film is removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs on decorative car film carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Notes on cleaning and care for vehicle parts

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the drive system before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by acidic cleaning agents

▶ Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care for the following car parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry off.

Windows

! **NOTE** Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

ⓘ Clean the windshield thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz after changing the wiper blades or applying a wax treatment to the vehicle. Failure to observe these instructions for use may result in damage, grease marks or glaring spots.

ⓘ Remove any exterior condensation or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Driving systems and driving safety systems may otherwise be impaired or unavailable(→ page 313).

Wiper blades

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position(→ page 25).
- Fold out the wiper arms and clean the wiper blades using a damp cloth.

ⓘ Please note that the wiper blades are coated. This coating may leave residue on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively and do not clean them too frequently.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Vehicle socket (high-voltage battery)

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.
- Do not use power washers or cleaning agents such as soap.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear end of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (→ page 313).
- When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

Cameras

- Open the camera cover via the multimedia system (⟶ page 372).
- Use a soft cloth and clean water to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a power washer.

ⓘ Remove any exterior condensation or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Driving systems and driving safety systems may otherwise be impaired or unavailable(⟶ page 313).

Trailer hitch

- Observe the care instructions in the operator's manual of the trailer hitch manufacturer.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a power washer or solvent.
- Remove any surface rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush.
- Remove the dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball.

ⓘ Consult the operator's manual of the trailer hitch manufacturer before using trailers with a sway-control hitch.

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

! **NOTE** Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 176°F (80°C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display
- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Head-up display
- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

Plastic trim
- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements
- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Headliner
- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet
- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Steering wheels made of imitation leather
- Use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire steering wheel. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA

! **NOTE** Damage caused by wrong cleaners

▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and aging damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolor the leather.

Imitation leather seat covers

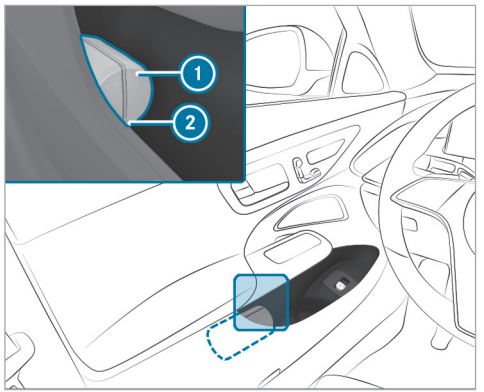
- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Cloth seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfiber cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Emergency

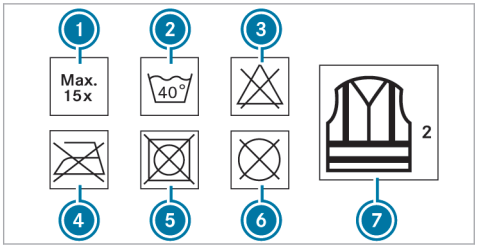
Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest compartment in the stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

- To remove: pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).
- Open safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.
- To stow: fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in safety jacket bag (1).
- Slide safety jacket bag (1) along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety jacket compartment. Meanwhile, ensure that loop (2) hangs out well within reach.

ⓘ Remove a new reflective safety jacket from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety jacket compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.
Observe the legal requirements in each country.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty

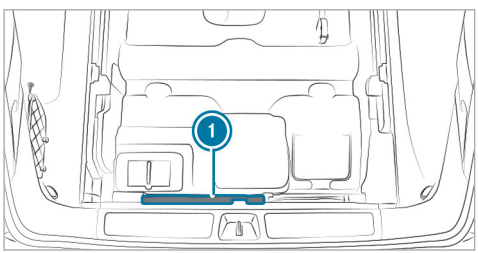
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally responsible manner:

- To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



▶ Open the cargo floor.

▶ Remove warning triangle (1).

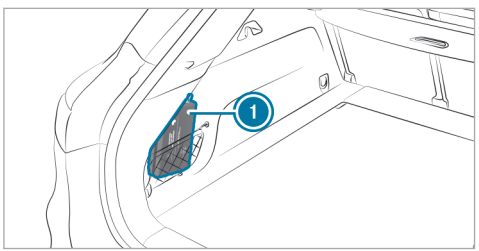
Setting up the warning triangle

▶ Fold the side reflectors upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using the upper press-stud.

▶ Fold the legs down and out to the side.

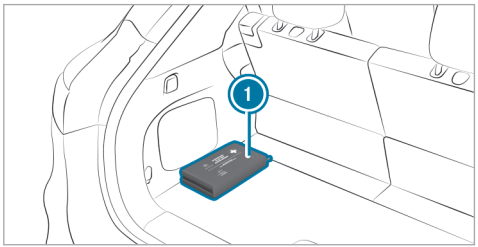
First-aid kit (soft sided)

Vehicles with two rows of seats



First-aid kit (soft-sided) (1) is located on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment when the vehicle is delivered.

Vehicles with three rows of seats



First-aid kit (soft-sided) (1) is located on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment when the vehicle is delivered.

Flat tire

Notes on flat tires

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- ▶ Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

In the event of a flat tire, you have the following options depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue your journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (⟶ page 624).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue your journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (⟶ page 626).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (⟶ page 552).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 666).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is available only in certain countries (⟶ page 672).
Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires on your vehicle that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system that are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance Center for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system .

Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired.

- ▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed of the MOExtended tires.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - Banging noise
  - Vehicle vibration
  - Smoke which smells like rubber
  - Continuous ESP® intervention
  - Cracks in the tire side walls
- ▶ After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist

workshop with regard to their further use.

▶ The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tires), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the driver's display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

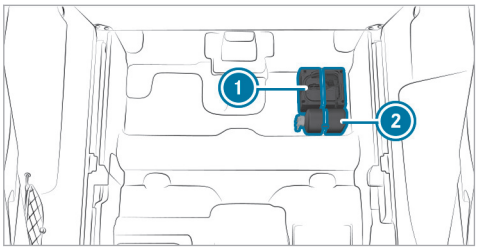
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

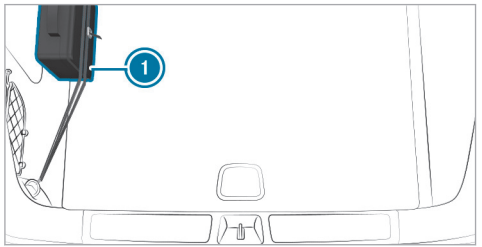
Vehicles with two rows of seats



1 Tire inflation compressor
2 Tire sealant bottle

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo floor.

Vehicles with three rows of seats



1 TIREFIT kit

TIREFIT kit is located on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements

- Tire sealant bottle and tire inflator compressor are ready for use (→ page 51).
- TIREFIT sticker is present.
- Gloves are present.

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tire sealant

The tire sealant may be unable to seal the tire properly, especially in the following cases:

- There are large cuts or punctures in the tire (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- The wheel rims have been damaged
- After journeys with very low tire pressure or with flat tires

▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

▶ Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.

▶ If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.

▶ If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.

▶ Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.

▶ If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

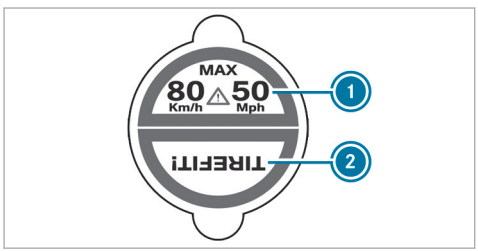
! **NOTE** Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

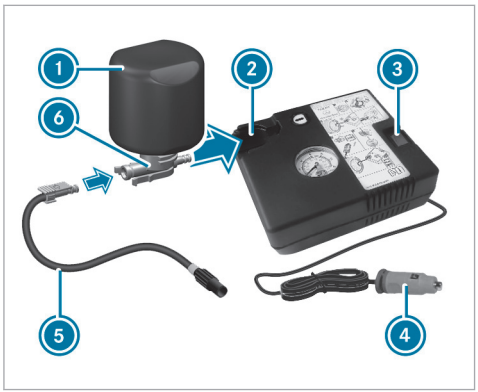
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

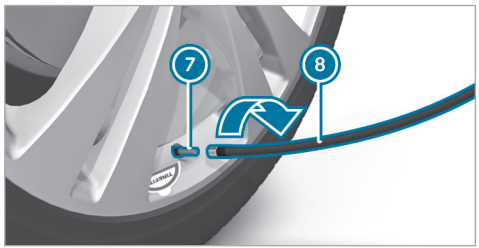
- Do not remove any foreign objects that have entered the tire.



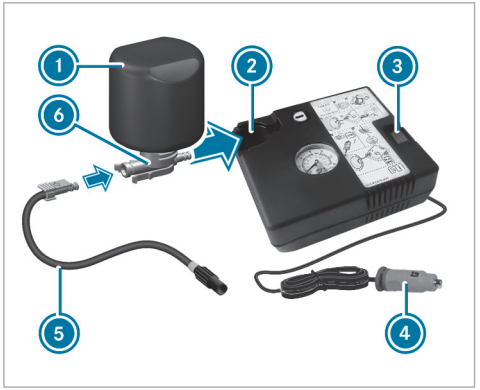
- Affix part 1 of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part 2 of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- Pull plug 4 with the cable and hose 5 out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- Push the plug of hose 5 into flange 6 of tire sealant bottle 1 until the plug engages.
- Place tire sealant bottle 1 head downwards into recess 2 of the tire inflation compressor.



- Remove the valve cap from valve 7 on the faulty tire.
- Screw filling hose 8 onto valve 7.



- Insert plug (4) into a 12-V-socket in your vehicle.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Switch on the tire inflation compressor using On/Off switch (3).
  The tire is inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase!

- Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tire should then have attained a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- Pump up the tire again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being achieved

If the specified tire pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking characteristics as well as the driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a tire sealed with tire sealant.

NOTE Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- Pull away immediately.
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being attained

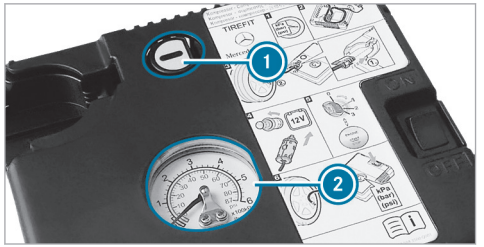
If the specified tire pressure is not reached, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). For values, see tire and load data plate or tire pressure table on the driver-side B-pillar.
- **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tire pressure:** press pressure release button (1) next to manometer (2).
- When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.
- Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.
  The filling hose stays on the tire sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified

specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.


Risk of explosion.


Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.


Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.


Wear safety glasses.


Keep children away.


Observe this Operator's Manual.

If you do not want to use the vehicle for a long period of time, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the high-voltage battery

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- If there is an unusual smell, smoke or burn marks, stop the charging process immediately.
- Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger area at a sufficient distance.
- Call the fire service.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 283).


Risk of explosion.


Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when you are handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.


Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.


Wear safety glasses.


Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Tow starting or towing away

Overview of the permitted towing methods

NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow rod. Do not use tow bar systems.

If you notice that the vehicle has lost coolant, do not have it towed away. Have the vehicle transported instead.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Vehicles with rear wheel drive

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 30 miles (50 km) at 30 mph (50 km/h), only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	Yes, for a maximum of 30 miles (50 km) at 30 mph (50 km/h)

4MATIC vehicles

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 30 miles (50 km) at 30 mph (50 km/h), only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 632).
- ▶ Make sure that the 12-V-battery is connected and charged

Observe the following points when the 12-V-battery is disconnected or discharged

- the drive system cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- The selector lever cannot be put into position N or P.

Only one transport is permitted when at least one of the following conditions occur:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position N.
- if the 12-V-battery is disconnected or discharged.
- if the display in the instrument cluster is not working
- if the Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual message is displayed
- if the Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual message is displayed
- if the Stop Switch Off Vehicle message is displayed

▶ In such cases, transport the vehicle (→ page 635).

! **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.

- ▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or

towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 792).

Towing away the vehicle

- Install the towing eye (→ page 638).
- Fasten the towing device.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 145).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate the tow-away alarm (→ page 167).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 349).
- Put the selector lever into position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.
- Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed. Do not operate the start-stop button after moving the selector lever to the N position.
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because otherwise the selector lever automatically switches to position P.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted safety-relevant functions during towing

Safety-relevant functions are restricted or no longer available in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- You pressed the start/stop button after moving the selector lever into position N.
- The brake system or power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

- Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

- Transport the vehicle (→ page 635).

! NOTE Damage to the drive system due to incorrect towing

The vehicle must not be towed in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- You pressed the start/stop button after moving the selector lever into position N.
- The brake system or power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

▶ Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver's display is in the initial state with no menus open (→ page 404). Transportation is possible even if a warning message is visible.
- The 12 V battery is charged.

▶ If necessary, set the system language (→ page 470).

▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 52).

▶ Connect the towing fixture to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** you can also attach the towing fixture to the trailer hitch.

▶ Switch on the power supply (→ page 260).

▶ Put the selector lever into position [N].

ⓘ The selector lever may be locked in position [P] in the event of electrical malfunctions. To shift to [N], supply the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 49).

! **NOTE** Possible damage to the vehicle when loading or unloading

When loading or unloading, the vehicle must be raised to transport level.

If the transport settings are not shown or the Vehicle Not Ready for Loading message is displayed, the vehicle may not be loaded or unloaded.

▶ If required, raise the vehicle to transport level again.

▶ A vehicle that cannot be raised to transport level may not be loaded or unloaded using a ramp. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to activated transport level

If the vehicle is raised to transport level, driving and driving safety systems have only limited availability and the view from the vehicle is restricted.

Driving safety is severely restricted and there is a risk of an accident!

- Do not use transport level in normal road operation.
- Only activate and use transport level to load the vehicle and when not on public roads.
- Ensure that no persons or obstacles are located in the area surrounding the vehicle.

Raising the vehicle to transport level

- Press the ⮌ button for at least five seconds.
- Immediately press and hold the OK button for at least one second.
  The For Transport Level Switch On Vehicle message will be displayed.
- Select vehicle transport.

ⓘ Noise certification mode is intended exclusively for the technical test organization. It restricts the drive power of the vehicle and must not be used in customer operation.

- Switch on the vehicle (→ page 262).
  The transport settings will be displayed.
- Swipe downward to select Transport Level and press OK.
  The vehicle will be raised and the Vehicle raising... Do not drive onto ramp yet message will be displayed for five seconds. The raising process may last up to 60 seconds and can be canceled with the ⮌ button.
- When raising, do not switch off the vehicle.

While the vehicle is being raised, you can maneuver at a maximum speed of 25 mph (40 km/h).



- Before loading the vehicle, wait until the transport level has been reached and the Transport Level status is shown.

ⓘ If the vehicle is raised to transport level, the transport settings will continue to be shown even after a restart. Operation of the driver's display will be restricted.

When the vehicle is at transport level, it will be lowered again in the following situations:

- When you drive at a speed greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).
- The 12 V battery is discharged.

The vehicle will be adjusted to the height of the last active level.

Transporting the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when transporting vehicles

When you transport vehicles, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to sway and start to skid.

- Secure the vehicle at all four wheels with suitable retaining straps.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it being secured incorrectly

- After loading, the vehicle must be secured at all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- Put the selector lever into position P.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Switch off the vehicle and the power supply.
- Secure the vehicle only by the wheels.

Vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

WARNING Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

When transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

- Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 8 in (20 cm) upwards and 4 in (10 cm) downwards must be kept to the transport platform.
- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.

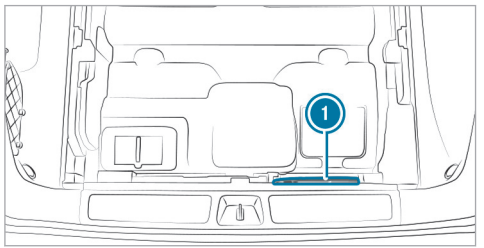
Unloading the vehicle

- Make sure that the vehicle is raised to transport level before unloading (→ page 362).

Lowering the vehicle after unloading

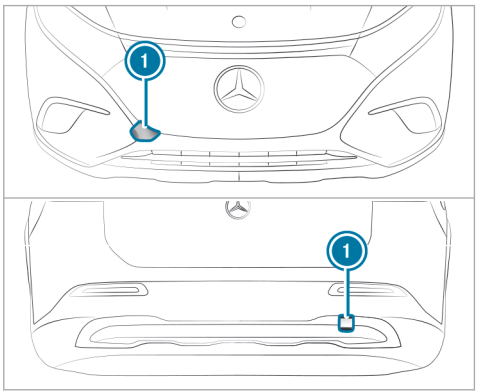
- Switch on the power supply.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- In Transport Settings, swipe up to select Standard Level and press OK. The vehicle will be adjusted to the height of the last active level and the Lowering Vehicle... message will be displayed.
- After the vehicle has been lowered, press the button for at least two seconds. Transport Settings closes.

Towing eye storage location



Towing eye 1 is located under the cargo floor.

Installing and removing the towing eye



Example

- Press the mark on cover 1 inward and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

Vehicles with a trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a rear bracket for the towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- After removing the towing eye, engage cover 1 in the bumper.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle

- If the drive system does not start, have the vehicle transported to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- You cannot start the drive system by tow-starting the vehicle. Do not make any attempts to tow-start the vehicle.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box under the cargo floor (→ page 640)

NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

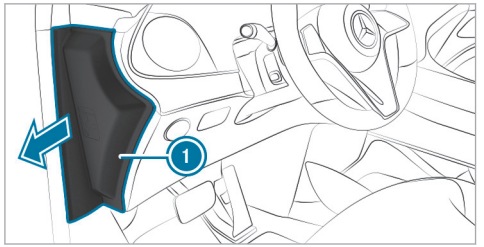
The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 639)
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 640)
- Fuse box under the cargo floor (→ page 640)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

Requirements

- Please observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 49).



The fuse box is on the driver's side at the side of the cockpit under a cover.

- **To open:** Flip open cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- **To close:** Reinsert cover (1).

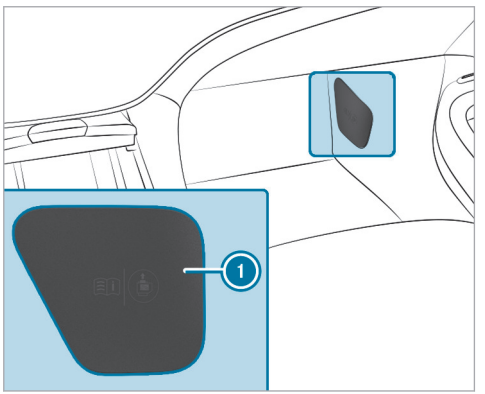
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the fuse box opened at a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 49).

Right-hand drive vehicles: the fuse box is on the left side.



- **To open the fuse box:** remove cover (1).
- **To close the fuse box:** reinsert cover (1).

Open and close fuse box in the load compartment

Requirements

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 49).

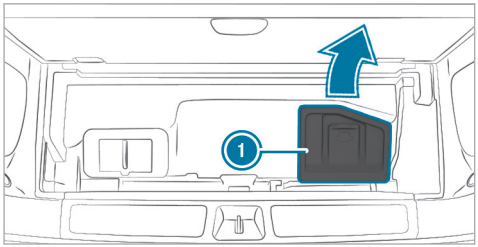
Vehicles with two rows of seats

The fuse box is under a felt cover beneath the load compartment floor.

- Contact a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Center, for opening and closing.

Vehicles with three rows of seats

- Open the load compartment floor (→ page 38).



▶ **Open:** Flip the cover (1) up in the direction of the arrow.

The fuse box diagram is located at the side of the fuse box.

▶ **Close:** Flip the cover (1) down.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

WARNING Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip.

In heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

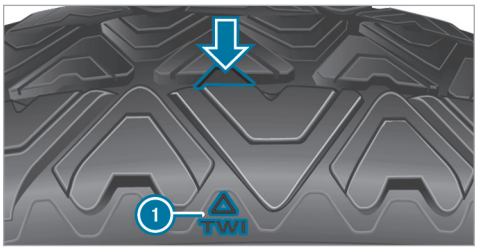
- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

- For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 644).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visually inspect the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1⁄16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains on the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- Never install snow chains on the front wheels.
- Only install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to mounted snow chains

If you mount snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- Only mount snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

NOTE Damage to wheel trims due to snow chains being installed

If you install snow chains on aluminum wheels you could damage the wheel trims.

- Remove the wheel trims from the aluminum wheels before installing snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are mounted, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are mounted.
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** If snow chains are mounted, only drive at a raised vehicle level (→ page 362).
- **Vehicles with rear-axle steering:** if snow chains are mounted, only drive with active snow chain mode (→ page 643).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 318). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Turning snow chain mode on or off

Multimedia system:



- Turning Snow Chain Mode on or off.

When the function is active, the vehicle adjusts to snow chains having been mounted. Among other things, it limits the maximum steering angle of the rear wheels, and the turning circle increases.

Furthermore, some of the driving systems and driving safety systems are not available when snow chain mode is active.

Selecting the tire type

Requirements

- The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" service is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ Further requirements for Navigation with Electric Intelligence (→ page 493).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Tire Type

The setting in this menu optimizes the energy prognosis of Navigation with Electric Intelligence at the start of your journey. Charging stations are thus better selected, for example.

ⓘ After a wheel has been changed and you have traveled for several kilometers the menu for selecting the fitted tire type appears automatically.

▶ Select the tire type, for example Winter Tires.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose in particular the following risks:

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tire pressures and check the tire pressure of all tires, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- Monthly
- When the load changes
- Before embarking on a longer journey
- If operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

Tire pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased energy consumption

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

Tire pressure which is too high can cause:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged.

Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

▶ Examine the tires for foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on tire pressure for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels on the B-pillar on the driver's side:

- Tire and Loading Information placard (⟶ page 649)
- Tire pressure table (⟶ page 646).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 657).

Use a suitable pressure gage to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

Only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The vehicle's tires heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tires increases, so too does the tire pressure.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: you can also see the tire pressure in the driver's display (⟶ page 648).

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and

malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

- Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

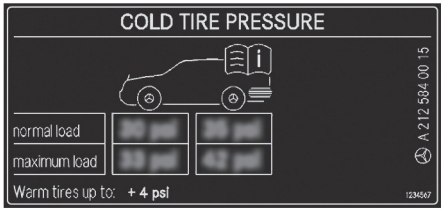
Notes on trailer operation

Always inflate the rear axle tires to the recommended tire pressure on the tire pressure table for increased load.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

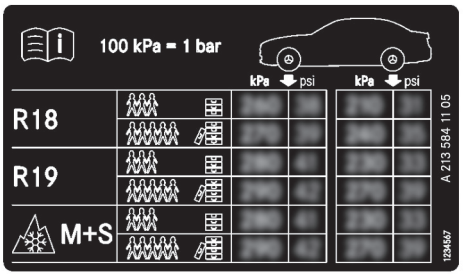
ⓘ The data shown in the images is example data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire sizes.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire side wall (→ page 657).

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 644)

- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 649)
- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 657)

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Tire pressure monitoring system

Function of the tire pressure monitor

DANGER Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

The system uses a tire pressure sensor to check the pressure and temperature of the tires fitted on the vehicle.

The tire pressure and tire temperature appear on the driver's display.

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tire temperature is excessive, you will be warned by display messages (→ page 885) or the (!) warning lamp on the driver's display (→ page 905).

The tire pressure monitor is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating circumstances.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically update the reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values manually by restarting the tire pressure monitor (→ page 649).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly if:

- incorrect reference values were taught in.
- sudden pressure loss occurs due to a foreign object penetrating the tire, for example.
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver display:

→ Service

▶ Press OK to confirm.

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tire pressure of each wheel:



- Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes.: current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tire are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the current tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 646). Addition-

ally, observe the notes on cold tires (⟶ page 644).

ⓘ The values displayed in the driver display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure value indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the driver display.

Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (⟶ page 644).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

Driver display:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Service

▶ Press OK to display the tire pressure.

▶ Press OK again to display the options.

▶ Select Tire Pressure and confirm with OK. The driver display shows the message Use current pressures as new reference values?.

▶ Select Yes and confirm the restart with OK. The driver display shows the message Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted.

Current warning messages are deleted and the (!) yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If the tire pressure values are not within the prescribed range, the message Please Correct Tire Pressure appears.

Loading the vehicle

Notes on the Tire and Loading Information placard

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from overloaded tires

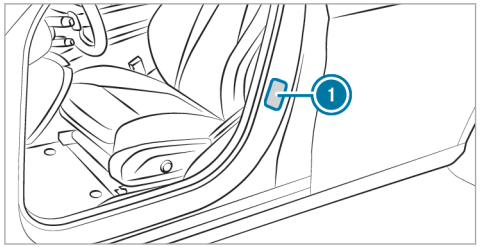
Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.

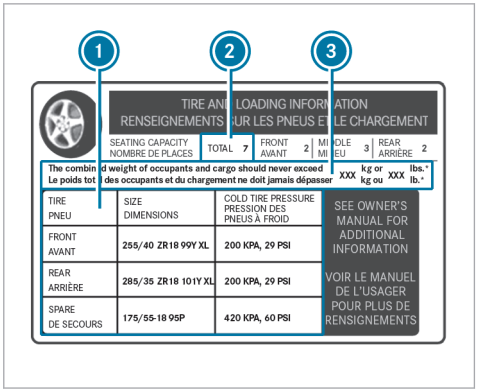
▶ The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.

▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



1 Tire and Loading Information placard



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration are sample data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the following information:

- Maximum number of seats (2) according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- Maximum permissible load (3) comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, luggage and additional load.
- Recommended tire pressure (1) for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 792).
- Information on the tire pressure in the tire pressure table (→ page 646).

Steps for determining the correct load limit

The following steps were developed according to the regulations of Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, which are binding on all manufacturers, and the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

▶ (1): Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never

exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.

- (2): Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3): Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
- (5): Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- (6): If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

ⓘ Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a tralier with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

- Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.
  The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and different numbers and weights of vehicle occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information Placard (→ page 649).

The higher the weight of all the vehicle occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of vehicle occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information Placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

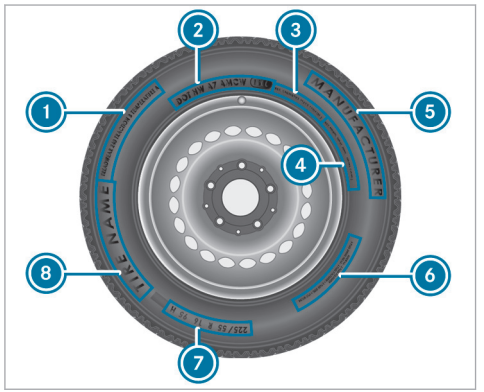
	Example 1	Example 2
Number of persons in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	1
Occupant distribution	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1
Weight of the vehicle occupants	Vehicle occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Vehicle occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Vehicle occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Vehicle occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Vehicle occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Vehicle occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all vehicle occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight from the Tire and Loading Information Placard minus the total weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

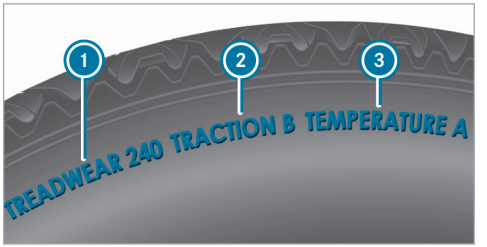


1. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
2. DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
3. Maximum tire load (→ page 656)
4. Maximum tire pressure (→ page 657)
5. Manufacturer
6. Tire characteristics (→ page 657)
7. Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 657)
8. Tire name

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Tire quality grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards," tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

Tread wear grade

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as

well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction grade

DANGER Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature grade

WARNING Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

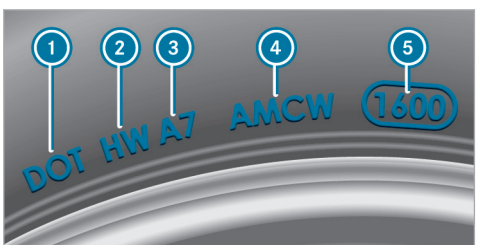
Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks (1) indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code (2) contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 662).
- **Tire size:** identifier (3) describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code (4) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- ▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.
- ▶ The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- ▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

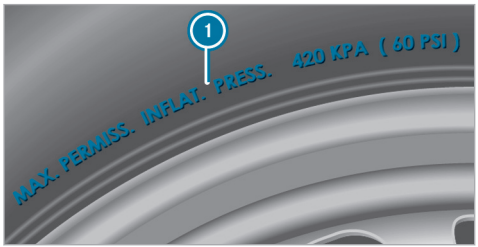


ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Maximum tire load (1) is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 649).

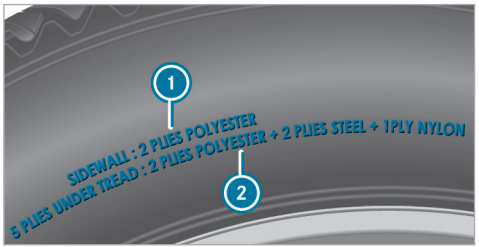
Specifications for maximum tire pressure



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Never exceed maximum tire pressure (1) specified for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (→ page 646).

Information on tire characteristics



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

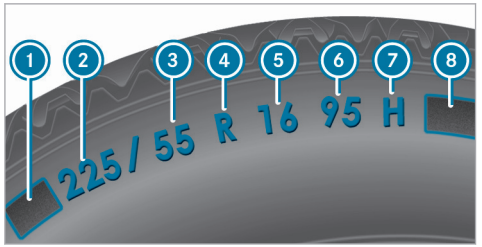
This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall (1) and under tire tread (2).

Tire size indication, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



1. Preceding letter
2. Nominal tire width in millimeters
3. Aspect ratio in %
4. Tire code
5. Rim diameter
6. Load-bearing index
7. Speed rating
8. Load index

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Preceding letter 1:

- Without: passenger vehicle tire according to European manufacturer standards.
- "P": passenger vehicle tire according to US manufacturer standards
- "LT": light truck tire according to US manufacturer standards
- "T": compact emergency spare wheel with high tire pressure only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Aspect ratio 3:

Ratio between section height and tire width in percent (section height divided by tire width).

Tire code 4 (tire type):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias belted tire
- "ZR": radial tire with a permissible maximum speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

Rim diameter 5:

The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index 6:

Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1,356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the permissible axle weight of the vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit.

See also:

- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information Placard (→ page 649)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 656)
- Load index

Speed rating 7:

Indicates the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ⓘ An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y [1]	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR... (..Y) [1]	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR [1]	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as "ZR" index in the tire code (4) is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code (4) includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating (7), ask the tire manufacturer what the maximum permissible speed is.
- If the load-bearing index (6) and speed rating (7) are in brackets, the permissible maximum speed of the tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum permissible speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[2]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[2]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[2]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[2]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

Load index (8):

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire

1 "ZR" stated in the tire code.

2 Or "M+S " for winter tires.

- "C“, "D“, "E“: load range that depends on the maximum load that the ire can carry at a certain pressure .

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform tire quality grading standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires fitted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and load information table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, fitted accessories, occupants, luggage and the trailer tongue weight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer tongue weight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the unladen weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the

maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Unladen weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, service fluids and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load per tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours without direct sunlight on the tires, or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Weight of optional equipment: the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the unladen weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tire and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, mounting and replacing tires

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tires, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle and tire damage caused by non-approved tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tires are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires with run-flat characteristics for certain wheels only)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as driving characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire sizes could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- Avoid particularly high curbs.

NOTE Possible wheel and tire damage when parking on curbs or in potholes

Parking on curbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tires.

- Only park on as level a surface as possible.
- Avoid curbs and potholes when parking.

NOTE Damage to electronic components due to the use of mounting tools

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: there are electronic components in the wheel.

Using mounting tools in the area of the valve may damage the electronic components.

- Tire mounting tools should not be used in the area of the valve.
- Always have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

WARNING Risk of accidents with sports tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- Switch on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- Use M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 45°F (7°C).
- Only use tires suitable for the intended use.

Observe the following when selecting, mounting and replacing tires:

- The use of certain tire types in certain regions and areas of operation can be advisable.
- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and of the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to install a different wheel size in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- **Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system:** all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tires provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread pattern.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the fitted M+S tires.

  If the tires' maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires without run-flat characteristics:** Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after switching to tires without run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on rotating wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

- Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 662).

The front and rear wheels are subject to different wear:

- Front wheels wear more on the tire shoulder
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

Do not drive with tires that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty booklet in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on wear. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

The menu for selecting the mounted tire type will appear automatically after a wheel change and driving a few kilometers (→ page 644).

The menu cal also be accesses by a qualified specialist workshop or by you.

Notes on wheel-changing when using the service 'Navigation with Electric Intelligence'

After you change a wheel and have driven for a few kilometres, the menu for selection of the installed tire type automatically appears (→ page 644).

The menu can also be called up by a qualified specialist workshop or by yourself.

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

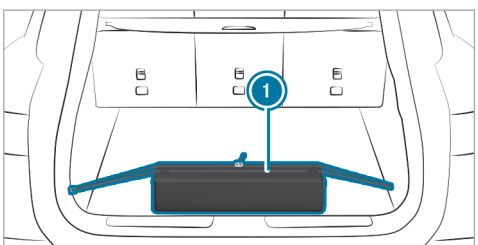
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which tire-change tool kit is necessary and approved for changing a wheel on your vehicle.

You require the following tools, forexample, to change a wheel:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located in tool bag (1) in the cargo compartment.

ⓘ When stowing the tool bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.



The tool bag contains:

- Jack

- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tire-change tool kit is available.

ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
▶ Set the raised vehicle level for greater ground clearance (→ page 362).
▶ Switch off the vehicle.
▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
▶ Unload the vehicle.

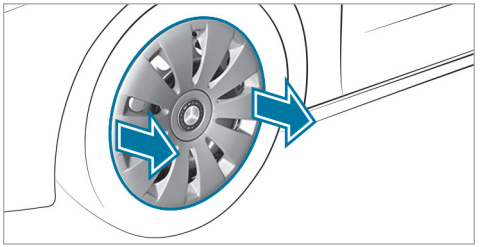
Removing and fitting wheel trim/hub caps

Requirements

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 666).

Wheel trim

On vehicle with alloy wheels, the wheel trim covers the wheel bolts. Remove the wheel trim before loosening the wheel bolts.



▶ **Removal:** Carefully reach into the two wheel trim openings with both hands and pull off the wheel trim.
▶ **Mounting:** Align wheel trim and push firmly until it snaps into place.

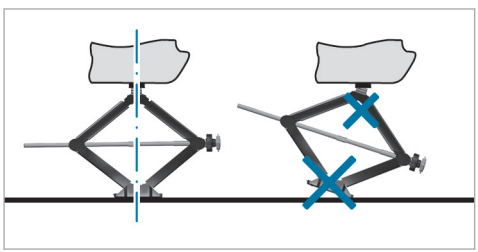
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 666).

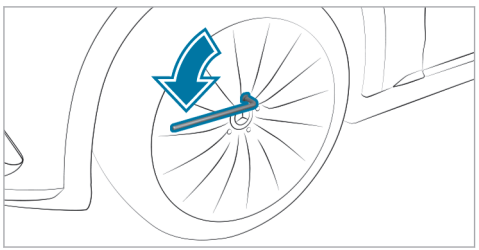
Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

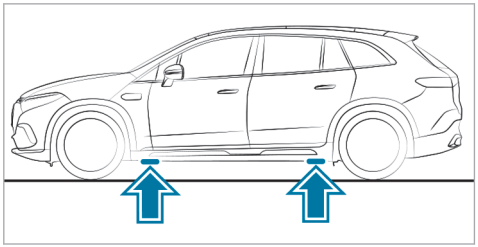


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

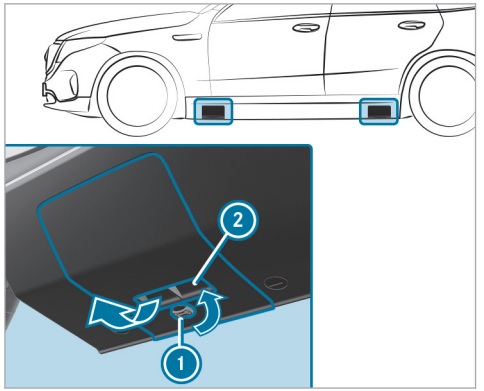
- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



▶ Using the lug wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



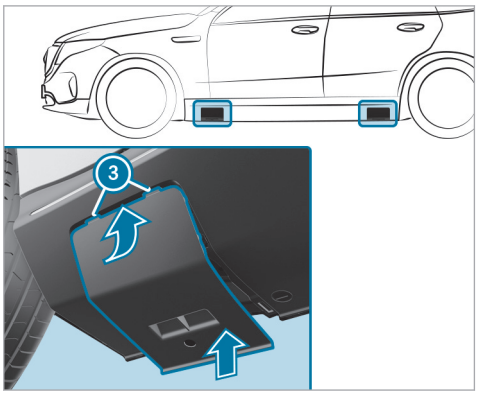
Position of the jack support points



Cover of the jack support points

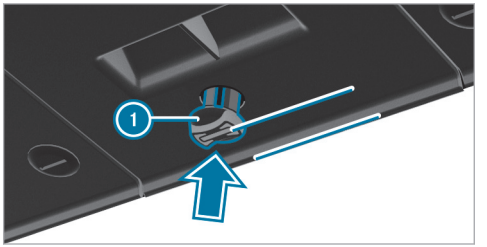
Before positioning the jack, you must remove the covers for the jack support points.

- **To remove:** turn clip (1) on the cover one quarter turn and remove.
- Pull the cover downwards using handle (2) until the cover releases at the top of the longitudinal member panel.
- Remove the cover.



Cover of the jack support points

- **To install:** insert tabs (3) of the cover into the recesses of the longitudinal member panel and press the covers closed.



- Insert retaining clip (1) into the cover, as shown in the illustration, until you hear it engage in the floor bush.
  Make sure that the floor bush in the vehicle is correctly aligned to the cover.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of

the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to using an unsuitable jack

You can damage the vehicle and, in particular, the high-voltage battery if you use a jack that is not specifically designed for the jack support points of the vehicle.

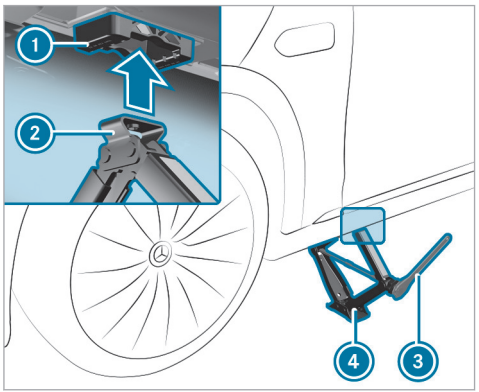
- Only use jacks that are specifically designed for the jack support points, or use an appropriate adapter.

NOTE Risk of damage to the vehicle due to incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack at the designated jack support points, you could damage your vehicle and, in particular, the high-voltage battery.

- Only position the jack at the designated jack support points.

- Take the ratchet out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- Position support 2 of jack 4 on jack support point 1.
- Turn ratchet 3 clockwise until support 2 sits completely on jack support point 1 and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet 3 until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 669).

Removing a wheel

Requirements

- The vehicle is raised.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

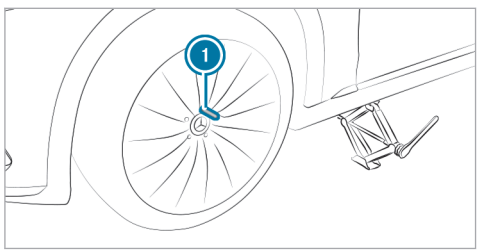
- Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

F296 0032 13

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw alignment bolt (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centering pin is screwed in (→ page 669).

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 662).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

NOTE Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centering pin and push it on.

WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

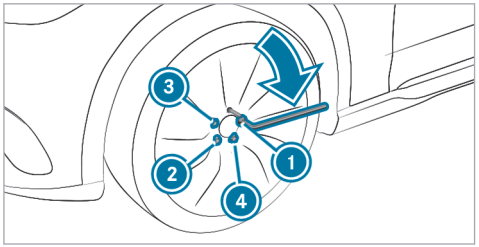
- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 662).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

! **NOTE** Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing in the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

- Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing in the first wheel bolt.

- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.



- Unscrew and remove the centering pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle and tighten wheel bolts with the prescribed tightening torque. (→ page 671).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements

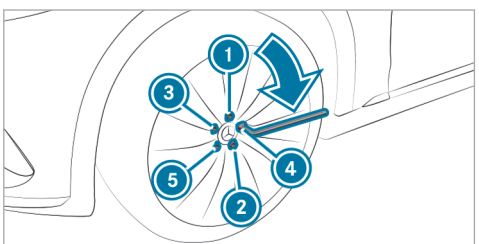
- The new wheel has been installed (→ page 670).

! **NOTE** Risk of vehicle jack becoming trapped by the AIRMATIC system

If the AIRMATIC system has released air when raising the vehicle, the jack can become trapped when the vehicle is lowered.

- Start the drive system. This adapts the vehicle level.
- Remove the jack from under the vehicle.

- **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn counter-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 111 lb-ft (150 Nm).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

ⓘ The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 649).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is secured in the load compartment on the load compartment floor.

Observe the following notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not mount snow chains on the emergency spare wheel.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the included wheel bolts of the emergency spare.

- Check the tire pressure of the fitted emergency spare wheel. Correct the pressure as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 644)
- Tire and Loading Information Placard (→ page 649)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 646)
- Notes on mounting tires (→ page 662)
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel (→ page 666)

Notes on technical data

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

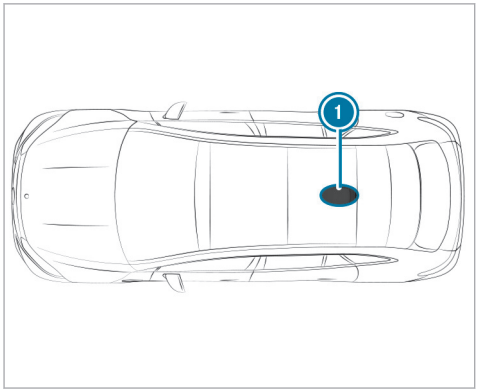
This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved antenna positions.



(1) Rear roof area

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, installing an antenna is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when installing.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2 m frequency band 144–174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380–460 MHz	10 W
Two-way radio 2G	2 W
Two-way radio 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380–410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

There are no restrictions regarding the position of the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Radio regulations

Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer's specifications
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on wireless vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://
regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

Overview of manufacturers

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
ADC	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Continental Automotive Technologies	Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
KATHREIN Id	KATHREIN Automotive GmbH & Co. KG, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	LEOPOLD KOSTAL GmbH & Co. KG, Hauert 11, 44227 Dortmund, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Algeria

Agréé par l'ANF
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Homologué par l'ARPCE
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223GNS (locking system)	71/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2023
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	106/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	107/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	133/H/ANF/2022
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	105/H/ANF/2022

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	172/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	188/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	190/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	195/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	193/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	194/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	186/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	3681/1-73.OA 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	652/1/DT/DG/ARPCE/2020
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	56/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	3994/1.69-DA/2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	32/H/ANF/2021

Argentina

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	C-2377
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-26206
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-24637
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	H-24376
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	H-28998
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	H-23974
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	H-17845
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	H-15694
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	H-15695
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	H-28310
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	H-20027
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	H-28067
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	H-15541
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	H-11545

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	H-16874
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	H-17689
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	H-21035
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	H-23101
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	H-24933

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	H-17213
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	H-17212
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	H-23166
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-4788
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-23292

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-25586
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	H-20495
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-20959
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	H-24664

Australia

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)

Bahamas

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2014_082
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_167
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2020_068
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_028
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2016_009
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2020_032

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_053
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_052
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_043
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2022_057
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_081
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	URCA_TA_2017_042
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_129
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_141
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_141, URCA_TA_2022_228
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_031
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_033
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_250
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_TA/2015_009

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_101
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_001
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2020_046
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_247
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_169
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_168
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_027
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2015_063
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_056

Belarus

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Botswana

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2018/2026
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5186
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4387
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5050
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5075
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8144
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4724
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4723
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7099
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4664
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4593
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4389
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4390
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4758
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5473
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4359

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4360
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4687
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4980
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2021/6191
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5342

Brazil

Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

Regulatory radio identification

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	06783-19-02496
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	03691-15-05298
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	07359-21-12817

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	3691-15-5298
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	00325-20-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	01334-23-02149
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02856
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	04336-23-02149

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	04338-23-02 149
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	04337-23-02 149
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05 364
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	1855-12-576 2
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	1787-12-805 8

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	03627-15-06 643
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	00053-13-06 643
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	02712-15-03 366
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	01333-17-02 930

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02 930
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	01392-11-02 930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02 930
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	06218-19-02 930
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	11149-20-02 930
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	03149-19-02 930

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	03756-15-02 930
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	03757-15-02 930
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	03034-20-07 018

Further specific information

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. Further information can be found on the https://www.anatel.gov.br

Brunei Darussalam

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DTA-004005
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DTA-006665
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DTA-004998
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DTA-005043
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DTA-023993

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-020187
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DTA-001661
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DTA-000794
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DTA-018051

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-000310
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DTA-017926
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DTA-006138

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DTA-000615
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	DTA-007245
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DTA-019403
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DTA-000066
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DTA-003525
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DTA-005850
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DTA-011312
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DTA-011313
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DTA-003662

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	LPD-29665
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	LPD-29665
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-001514

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA No. 003893
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DTA-004000
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-003999

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-010423
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DTA-006216
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DTA-005628

Eurasian Economic Union

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)





Manufacturer	Model designation
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Ghana

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X53
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-225

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-277
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	7M-7E7-X25-DSR
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X09-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X05-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X03-DSR

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X45
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X47
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	7E6-M1-X14-SRD
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	EX6-6M-GE2-16C
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X49
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X50
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X52
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZRO-1H-7E3-26E
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-11B
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-142
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	7E5-7M-X72-RDR
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-X59

Indonesia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	68676/SDPPI/2020 7163
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	70266/SDPPI/2020 7163
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	89748/SDPPI/2023 7163
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/ SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/ SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	76621/ SDPPI/2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	86957/ SDPPI/ 2022 10325  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	87836/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	88721/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	66678/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	70732/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70733/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	70731/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70734/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Germany	64018/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63775/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63774/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	65544/ SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70513/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	65543/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	72438/ SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	71369 / SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	72974 / SDPPI/2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	82675/ SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	78368/SDPPI/2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	26742/ SDPPI/2015 3533  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	83988/ SDPPI/2022  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	41121/SDPPI/2018 5125

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	67373/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	80676/SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	80621/SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	64126/SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	69077/SDPPI/2020 7163 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	75282/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	75285/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	82980/ SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302b (control unit)	71668/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302d (control unit)	71220/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302e (control unit)	71669/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Panasonic	DAIRSE (control unit)	63550/SDPPI/2019 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 9338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	75465/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	72765/SDPP/2021 7163
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	57058/SDPPI/2018 3612
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	25626/SDPPI/2015 3612

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	62396/SDPPI/2020 7163
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	74749/SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	66830/SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	78366/ SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	66792/ SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	67233/ SDPPI/2020 10325  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Israel

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	55-09697
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	55-07525
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Bosch	MBCI2LS3PR 1 (head unit)	51-91228
Bosch	MBCI2LS4PR 1 (head unit)	51-91226
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)	51-75654
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A (control unit)	51-75367
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A (control unit)	55-08177
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	55-08179
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (Antennenverstärker)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (Antennenverstärker)	51-70799

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (Schließsystem)	51-87871
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (Schließsystem)	51-92059
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Schließsystem)	55-13749
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	51-90718
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	51-90717

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	51-90719
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (Headunit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (Headunit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (Schließsystem)	55-14271
Hirschmann	920287A (Schließsystem)	51-62759

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (Schließsystem)	51-49357
Hirschmann	920702A (Schließsystem)	55-12320
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	63-63571
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-66757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	55-14153

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	51-87872
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	55-13847
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	55-12214
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	51-85192
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	51-86840
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	55-14331

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-78338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-73152
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-77898
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-64111
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	55-09441

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-29611
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	55-06040
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-79817
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	55-08176

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	55-08301
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216

Jamaica

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Japan

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TMWK2211004648KR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	003-230113
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	003-230112
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	201-190814 (R)



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	201-190815 (L)
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	020-180077

Canada

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IC: 7812D-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QPREF2
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2L

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IC:2099A-BTT100
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 C (Charging Case)	CAN ICS-3(B)/ NMB-3(B)

Kuwait

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Ref. 6716
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2)	Ref. 4870
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	Ref. 4871

Malaysia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	HIDF15000153
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	HIDF16000136
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	HIDF15000153

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	CIDF17000184
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	RFBY/09A/0422/S(22-1843)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	CIDF19000029

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068)
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642)
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749)

Morocco

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	MR 9490 ANTR 2014-07-23
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	MR 36542 ANRT 2023-02-01
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	MR 32395 ANRT 2022-03-24
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	MR 10697 ANTR 2015-08-05
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	MR 23805 ANRT 2020-04-22
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10216 ANRT 2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 19241 ANRT 2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR00026829 ANRT2020
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019-04-30
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10

Mexico

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVCORK19-2174

F296 0032 13

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPCOCM19-2315
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM22-31003
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	IFETEL: MECOCM22-17609

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPHUHU22-2505
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVKOKK15-0891
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	DC12K (interior protection)	IFETEL: RLVMADC11-0446

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS17-0222
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS19-0449
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEMS20-0957
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1042

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1043
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPMA3319-0530
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943

Mongolia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	A19000633
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	A23000900
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	A22000649
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	A22000674
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	A19000400
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	A19000372



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	A19000516
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	A20000085
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	A19000374



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	A19000401
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	A20000067

Niger

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	029/ ARCEP/DG/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	097/ ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	098/ ARCEP/DG/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	053/ ARCEP/DG/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	037/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	010/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	009/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	HOMO-0096/ ARCEP/DG/2019
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	034/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	035/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	015/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	HOMO-0095/ ARCEP/DG/2019

Nigeria

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	MFR3 (control unit)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Oman

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2016/14 D080134
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7769/19 D172338
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/2715/15 D090258
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/8337/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/8642/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D100428
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4158/17 D080134
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0210/11 D080353
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0655/12 D080353
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13300/22 D172338

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TTRA/TA-R/7506/19
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13465/22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2665/15
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0920/12
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/3129/16
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA/TA-RD/4056/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0228/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7316/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9324/20 D100428
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2848/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2900/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7051/19 D172249
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TTRA R/2380/15 D080134

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA R/ 7287/19 D172338
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 10694/20 D172338
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/ 7464/19 D090258
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/ 7467/19 D090258
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 4686/17 D080134
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 5511/18 D172249
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	TRA/TA-R/ 10988/21
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	TRA/TA-R/ 10976/21
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 2706/15
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 7706/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 7707/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 11335/21 D172338
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 9150/20

Pakistan

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9014/2019
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9389/2019
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.142/2016
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.100169/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TAC NO:9.100175/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.153/2023
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9836/2019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.845/2013
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.846/2013
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TAC NO. 9.412/2022
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.598/2015
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.790/2013
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.118/2016
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.131/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.830/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.133/2017
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100171/2019
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.774/2020
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.486/2015
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.497/2015

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.039/2016
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.9167/2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.68/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.538/2017

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.789/2018
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9284/2019
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.477/2021
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.527/2020

Paraguay

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	CONATEL 2019-05-I-0271
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	CONATEL 2019-11-I-0602

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	2019-11-I-0602
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-000236
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	2019-12-I-0656
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	2020-02-I-0110
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	2023-03-I-0153

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	2017-05-I-0000136 y
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	2022-03-I-0149
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	2017-09-I-0000328
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	2022-04-I-0235

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	CONATEL 2017-04-I-0000101
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	CONATEL 2019-10-I-0581
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	CONATEL 2020-08-I-0604

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	CONATEL 2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	CONATEL 2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	CONATEL 2019-04-I-000216
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	CONATEL 2015-04-I-0000150
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	CONATEL 2019-05-1-00 0261

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2021-02-I-0063
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	2020-02-1-0044
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-11-1-0632
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	2020-07-I-0510
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0399
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0398
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	2021-04-I-0188
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	2020-06-I-0326

Further specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

D-WMI2020A:

This vehicle is equipped with the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL - Paraguay: Wireless interface for mobile devices,

Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A, manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaraníes, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py

Philippines

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	ESD-1409466 C
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ESD-1920226 C
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531 C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917 C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1511856 C
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1921015 C
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ESD-2021556 C
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2332806
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539 C
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ESD-1105246 C
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ESD-1206044 C
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229632
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229722
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	ESD-1511236 C
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ESD-1206521 C
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510698 C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ESD-1714489 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216 C
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ESD-1105215 C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652 C
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ESD-1919133 C
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	ESD-2022426 C
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510644 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ESD-1510645 C
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ESD-1919198 C
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393 C
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1919585 C
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-RCE-2124846

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715977 C
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1817081 C
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	ESD-1510921 C
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	ESD-2022599 C

Zambia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/11
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/4
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/12

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/11
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2018/12/18
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/48
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/5/16

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/5/18
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2018/9/30
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/123

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/20
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/6
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/124

Serbia

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	И011 20
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	И011 19
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	И011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	И011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	И011 17



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	И005 17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	И005 21
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	И005 22
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	И005 20
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	И005 23



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	И005 20
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	И005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	И005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	И005 23
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	И005 20

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	И005 18
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	И005 18
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	И005 22
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	И005 20

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	И005 22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	И005 21
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	И005 21
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	И005 18
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	И005 20

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	И005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	И005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	И011 17
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	И005 19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	И005 20
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	И005 21

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	И005 21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	И005 22
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	И011 19
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	И005 15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	И005 15

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	И005 20
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	И005 17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	И005 18
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	И011 11

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	И011 18
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	И011 19
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	И011 19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	И038 21
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	И005 20

Singapore

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DA105282
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DA107248
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DA103365
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	DB107091
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	DA103365
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	DB107091

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365 N3308-22
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DA105282
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DA30668
HUF Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	DA28467
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DA103365
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DB107091
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DA103787
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103787
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA107968
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103365
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248

South Africa

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1637
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1595
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2015/1438
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2020/043
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TA-2019/5405
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TA-2022/3611_CMKG2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TA-2021/3460
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0091
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0111

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0090
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	TA-2015/1386
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TA-2011/374
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TA-2013/1262

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TA-2022/0162
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1440
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TA-2022/0375

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TA-2015/1077
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TA-2012/1543
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/595
Meta System	ITS Master (interior protection)	TA-2011/1636
Meta System	ITS Sensor (interior protection)	TA-2011/1227

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	TA-2019/261
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TA-2017/312
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TA-2012/1542
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TA-2019/843

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TA-2020/5765
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/179
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TA-2015/180
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TA-2018/3985
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2015/072

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019-133
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2020/773
Schrader	MFR (control unit)	TA-2019/273
Schrader	MFR3 (control unit)	TA-2019-273
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/3884

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/2933
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2011/1370
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA-2015/2087
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1380

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1382
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2021/0150
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TA-2020/055

South Korea

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	R-R-TeH-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q LF2 (head unit)	R-R-TeH-NTG7QLF2
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632
Schrader	MFR (control unit)	MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR
Schrader	MFR3 (control unit)	KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-AG3PF4
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-BG3FP4



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4

Togo

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	No. 024/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 040/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	No. 089/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	No. 088/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	No. 041/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	No. 060/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	No. 055/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	No. 056/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	No. 101/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	No. 021/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	No. 022/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	No. 016/20

Ukraine

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UKR.355-123/19
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UA.R.TR.052.682-19
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	UA1.001.021175-20-TE
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0105-23

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	UKR.355-7/20
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	UKR.355-8/20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	UA 1.001.019289-19-TE

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	UA1.001.018653-19-TE
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	10094.006682-19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.307-19



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.309-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019129-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.528-19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	632.16-CET
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	UA1.001.019233-19-TE



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019234-19-TE
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	UA1.001.018888-19-TE
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 032
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-001
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-109



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.120-20

Uzbekistan

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

United Arab Emirates

TDRA هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات والحكومة الرقمية TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DIGITAL GOVERNMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: Er558296/17, DA40068/15
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER77062/19, DA40068/15
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER76442/19, DA65993/17
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA ER17713/23, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22, DA36976/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22 DA36976/14
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA ER62622/18, DA0105247/13

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA ER69280/19, 0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	ER78231/20
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	ER64728/18

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09

United Kingdom

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)

UK CA

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)

UK CA

Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)

UK CA

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)

UK CA

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Further specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or requirements in the United Kingdom: A minimum distance of 3.9 in (10 cm) must be maintained between all persons and the device at all times. The device must not be installed or operated together with other antennas or transmitters.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or requirements in the United Kingdom: A minimum distance of 0 in (0 cm) must be maintained between all persons and the device at all times. The device must not be installed or operated together with other antennas or transmitters.

United States

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	FCC ID: KR5CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled

environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the radiator and your body.This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un Environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 0 cm (in contact) de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps. Ce transmetteur ne doit pas être place au même endroit ou utilise simultanément avec un autre transmetteur ou antenne.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1)This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body.

This device complies with ISED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device. Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body. Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements ISED établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 5 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (ADC), ARS4-B (ADC), ARS4-A (ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer)

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de

distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Vietnam

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C027415111 8AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited B1522011121AF04A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0001070120AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company B00172019
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited CO204030321AF04A3
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0424070422AF04A3
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	C0112200717AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (tire pressure sensor)	C107105092 2AF04A3
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C031314042 1AF0403
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C020803032 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007621012 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007721012 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007521012 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C091311082 1AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0141140520AF04A2
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0049150121AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0050150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0131030221AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0002050119AF042A
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0120220519AF04A2



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C017019101 7AF04A2
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007807051 8AF04A2



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A084713082 0AF04A3

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

Information about the specific absorption rate

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://
regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

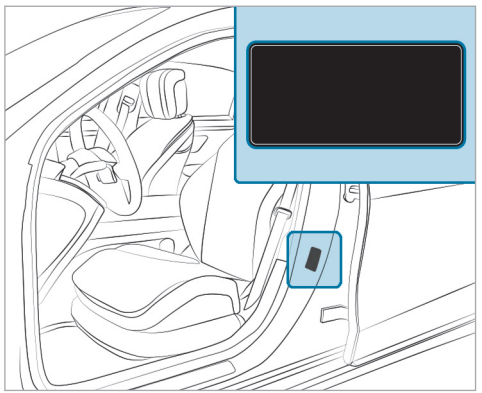
Information about the specific absorption rate

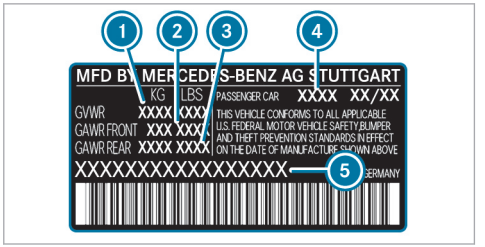
Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Compensator ECE DE003 & ECE DE004	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS3+	2,2 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS4+	2,5 W/kg	4 W/kg
Tablet PC SM-T230NZ	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

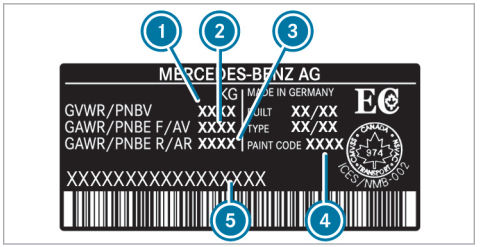
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

1. Gross vehicle weight rating
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)



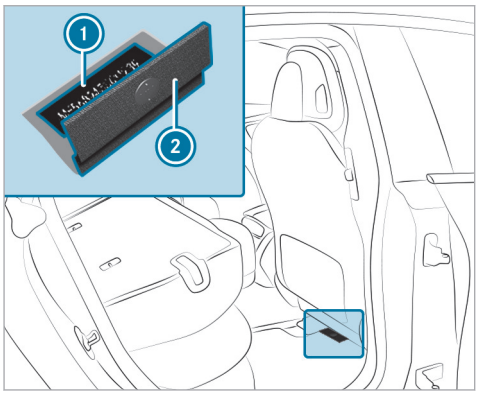
Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

1. Gross vehicle weight rating
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)

The gross vehicle weight rating is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants and the load. The gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front or rear axle).

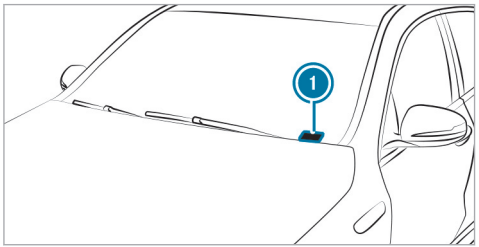
Do not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating or the gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

VIN below the right front seat



1 Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
2 Floor covering

VIN at the lower edge of the windshield



1 VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- lubricants
- coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield cleaning agent
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have

not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Notes on brake fluid

Please observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 793).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use a brake fluid according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0 approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 793).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Allow the drive system to cool down before you add antifreeze.

▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.

▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1

- At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -35 °F (-37 °C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F (-45 °C))

Coolant filling capacity

Coolant (cooling circuit of drive system)

Model	Capacity
EQS 450+	11.6 US qt (11.0 liters)
EQS 450 4MATIC EQS 580 4MATIC	12.7 US qt (12.0 liters)

Coolant (cooling circuit of high-voltage battery)

Model	Capacity
EQS 450+ EQS 450 4MATIC EQS 580 4MATIC	15.9 US qt (15.0 l)

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 793).

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- Make sure that windshield washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 793).

NOTE Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

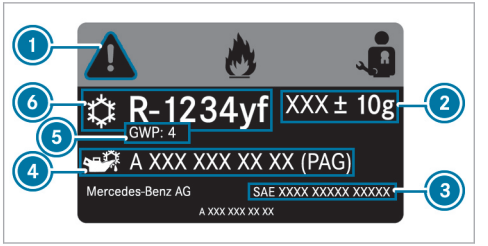
- Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

NOTE Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

- Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may be carried out only at a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

The information label on the climate control system for the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is located on the inside of the hood.



Information label

1. Hazard and service warning symbols
2. Refrigerant filling capacity
3. Applicable standards
4. PAG oil part number
5. GWP (global warming potential) of the refrigerant used
6. Refrigerant type

Symbols 1 indicate the following:

- Possible dangers
- Maintenance work to be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

Refrigerant filling capacity

Model	Refrigerant
EQS 450+ EQS 450 4MATIC EQS 580 4MATIC	31.4 ± 0.4 oz (890 ± 10 g)

Filling quantity for PAG oil

Model	PAG oil
EQS 450+ EQS 450 4MATIC EQS 580 4MATIC	5.6 ± 0.4 oz (160 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment

Vehicle length

Model	
EQS 580 4MATIC	202.2 in (5136 mm)
All other models	201.8 in (5125 mm)

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	84.9 in (2157 mm)
Vehicle height	67.8 in (1723 mm)
Wheelbase	126.4 in (3210 mm)
Turning radius	39.0 ft (11.9 m)

All models	
Maximum ground clearance	8.7 in (222 mm)
Minimum ground clearance	6.4 in (163 mm)

Weights and loads

Bear in mind that items of optional equipment will increase the curb weight and reduce the payload. Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

Off-road driving

Also observe the notes on driving off-road, driving in mountainous terrain and fording water (→ page 269).

Fording water

NOTE Damage caused by water when fording

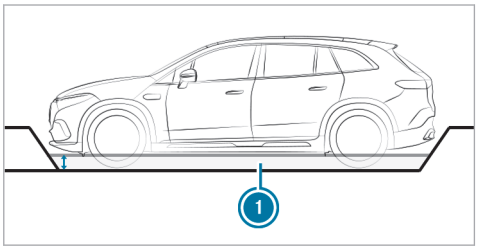
In the following cases water can penetrate into the engine compartment and vehicle interior:

- The maximum permissible fording depth is exceeded when driving through standing water.
- When driving through the water a bow wave forms.
- Water accumulates when driving through running water.

▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible fording depth and drive slowly through the water.

The specified value indicates the maximum permissible fording depth for vehicles that are ready to drive and for slow driving through standing water.

Driving through flowing water reduces the permissible fording depth due to the accumulation of water.



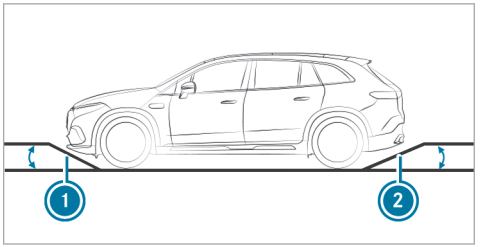
Fording depth

Model	1 Fording depth
All models	11.8 in (30 cm)

Notes on the angles of approach/departure

The specified values are maximum values for vehicles that are ready to drive.

For vehicles with AIRMATIC, loads up to the maximum load capacity have no influence on the angles of approach/departure.



Angles of approach/departure

All models	1 front	2 rear
Normal level	17.2°	18.8°
Raised level	21.2°	21.7°

High-voltage battery

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

F296 0032 13

Energy content and charging times

All models	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	108.4 kWh
Range in all-electric mode	
Charging time – Mode 4 with up to 200 kW peak charging capacity	approx. 31 min
Charging time – Mode 3 with 9.6 kW charging power	approx. 12 h 45 min

Charging time –Mode 3 applies to AC charging from 0 % to 100 % of the usable energy content. Charging time – Mode 4 applies to DC charging from 10 % to 80 % of the usable energy content.

The time taken to charge the battery depends on the state of charge of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging power of the battery. The charging power, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current and the type of power supply.

The rated voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the socket flap (→ page 283).

Trailer hitch

General notes on the trailer hitch

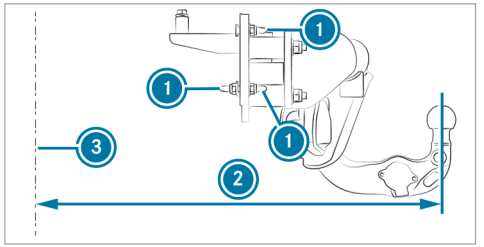
Modifications to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. Retrofitting a trailer hitch is permissible only if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents.

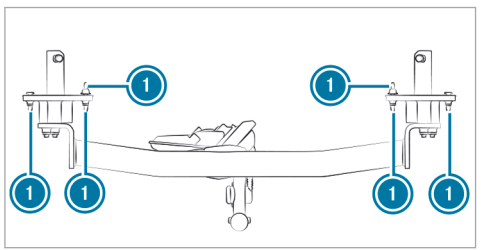
Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the information and notes on the trailer hitch (→ page 398).

Mounting dimensions of the trailer hitch

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.





1 Fastening points
2 Overhang dimension
3 Rear axle center line

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

Overhang dimension length

Model	2 Overhang dimension
All models	

Trailer load

ⓘ The tongue weight is not included in the trailer load.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Trailer load, braked (at a minimum start-off grade-ability of 12 %)

Model	Trailer load, braked
All models	

Trailer load, unbraked

Model	Trailer load, unbraked
All models	

Maximum trailer hitch tongue weight- and load capacity

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 110.2 lbs (50 kg).
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

NOTE Damage caused by the bicycle rack coming loose

When using a bicycle rack, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed.

- Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Tongue weight

Model	Maximum tongue weight
All models	

Load capacity

Model	Maximum load capacity
All models	

Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Trailer operation axle load

Model	Axle load
All models	

Display messages

Introduction

Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press ⓘ to display further information on the central display. Press × to hide the display message.

You can hide display messages to be acknowledged by pressing the back button ↩ or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

Driver's display:

→ Service

The Message Memory: XXmessage appears on the driver's display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the display:** press the ↩ back button.

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint System Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 99). ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 99). **⚠ DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 99). **⚠ DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Second Row of Seats, Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 99). ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Second Row of Seats, Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 99). **⚠ DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 99). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Right Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 99). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag and the front passenger knee air bag have been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit. ▶ Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 101). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag and the front passenger knee air bag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (⟶ page 101). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative	* The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle	* The occupant presence reminder suspects that there are persons or animals in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. ▶ Do not leave any persons or animals behind when leaving the vehicle.

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Obtain a New Key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace Key Battery	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 133).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 264). ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. If the key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 264). The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 131). ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 133).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
 Don't Forget Your Key	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle.
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 264).
Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual	* The key was not detected. ▶ Place the key in the storage compartment (→ page 264). If the key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The Digital Vehicle Key has not been detected. ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the stowage space (→ page 263).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Key Not Detected	* The SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the SmartKey is still not detected, place the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 264). ▶ If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected, place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (→ page 263). ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in Mobile Phone Cradle	* The SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key are no longer detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. If the SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle. If the SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 264). ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the stowage space (→ page 263).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 131). ▶ Replace the SmartKey battery, if necessary (→ page 133). The condition of charge of the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device. Otherwise, it may not be possible to restart the vehicle after it has been switched off. If the SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace SmartKey See Operator's Manual	* If the Digital Vehicle Key is not renewed, the vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started. ▶ The system automatically renews the Digital Vehicle Key. When the renewal is complete, the message disappears and the Digital Vehicle Key is available again.
 Take SmartKey With You	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

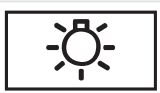
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Digital Vehicle Key Charge Device	* The condition of charge of the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.
 Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new Digital Vehicle Key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
 Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	* The vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started. ▶ Use the Digital Vehicle Key belonging to the vehicle.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch On Headlights	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Switch Off Lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
DIGITAL LIGHT Functions Limited	* The DIGITAL LIGHT system is malfunctioning. The lighting system will continue to work even without the functions of the DIGITAL LIGHT system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 224). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message will appear. ▶ Drive on. ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 226). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Now Available display message will appear. ▶ Drive on. ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Parking Light Front Left	* The front left parking light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking Light Front Right	* The front right parking light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Low Beam	* The left low beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Low Beam	* The right low beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left High Beam	* The left high beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Right High Beam	* The right high beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Daytime Running Light	* The left daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Daytime Running Light	* The right-hand daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Cornering Light	* The left cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Right Cornering Light	* The right cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Front Left	* The front left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Left	* The rear left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Turn Signal Indicator, Front Right	* The front right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Right	* The rear right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Left Mirror	* The turn signal lamp on the left mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Turn Signal Indicator, Right Mirror	* The turn signal lamp on the right mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake Light Left	* The left brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake Light Right	* The right brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Center Brake Light	* The third brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tail Light Left	* The left tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tail Light Right	* The right tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reversing Light	* The reversing light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Fog Light	* The rear fog light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 License Plate Light	* The license plate lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Turn Signal Indicator, Left	* The left turn signal lamp on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Turn Signal Indicator, Right	* The right turn signal lamp on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Brake Light	* The brake light on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer Tail Light	* A tail light on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Indicator Lamp in Driver's Display Inoperative Service Required	* An indicator lamp on the driver's display is defective. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Not Available Charging of the High-voltage Battery Not Completed	* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum condition of charge.

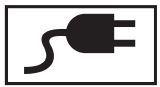
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Not Available Charge High-voltage Battery	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 283).
 Pre-entry Climate Control Available Again via SmartKey after Vehicle Start	* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than three times with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Start the vehicle for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.
 Pre-entry Climate Control via SmartKey Currently Not Available. High-voltage Battery Low	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 283). When the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, pre-entry climate control will be operational again.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the vehicle transported using only a transporter or trailer (→ page 632).
 Acoustic Presence Indicator Inoperative	* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle warning system) is malfunctioning. No vehicle noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users. ▶ Drive with particular care. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ To switch off the drive system while the vehicle is in motion (→ page 262).
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* It is not possible to start the vehicle. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. ▶ If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **NOTE** Damage to the drive system due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Have the cooling system of the drive system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. **WARNING** Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle If you open the hood in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the hood.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Wait until the drive system has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the vehicle radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
	* The cooling system has detected a component malfunction. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Socket Flap Blocked Open Manually	* The socket flap is not opening automatically. An obstruction may be hindering the opening process. ▶ Make sure that no objects are in the opening area. ▶ Open the socket flap again.
Close Socket Flap Manually Automatic Reversing Function Active	* The socket flap is not closing automatically. An obstruction may be hindering the closing process. ▶ Make sure that no objects are in the closing area. ▶ Close the socket flap again.
Close Socket Flap Manually Automatic Not Functioning	* The socket flap is not closing automatically. The motor of the socket flap may be defective. ▶ Close the socket flap manually. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Charger Cable Connected	* You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected. ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.
Not Possible to Unlock Charging Cable See Operator's Manual	* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the vehicle socket. ▶ If the charging cable is under strain, relieve the strain on the charging cable connector by carefully pulling on the charging cable. ▶ Press the charging interruption button (→ page 294). If the charging cable connector cannot be removed after that: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicle Currently Not Charging... Charging Station Fault	* A malfunction has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognized. ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station. or ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.
Charging Fault Change Charging Mode See Operator's Manual	* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station. ▶ Wait until the malfunction has passed. or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station. or ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.
AC Charging Inoperative Service Required	* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
DC Charging Inoperative Service Required	* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Authentication Failed Use Different Authentication Method or Charging Station	* Plug-and-Charge is not expected to be available at this charging station. ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method. or ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station.
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range, e.g. due to extremely low or high outside temperatures. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Once the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal (e.g. after a short trip), the full output will be available again. The display message and the yellow reduced-power warning lamp will go out. ▶ Drive on carefully. * The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery immediately. * If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Charge High-Voltage Battery Vehicle Starting Ability Otherwise Not Guaranteed	* Due to a possible decrease in the temperature of the high-voltage battery, the starting ability or the range may decrease significantly until the vehicle is restarted. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 283).
Wait in READY State Battery Is Warming Up See Operator's Manual	* Operational readiness is established READY and the transmission position P is engaged. The high-voltage battery is warmed up to the operating temperature. This process can take a few minutes and may be prolonged if defrosting of the windshield MAX is activated. The heating process ends when transmission position D is engaged. However, when driving, the output is significantly limited until the high-voltage battery has reached its operating temperature.
Preparing Drive System...	* The insulation of the drive system is being tested. This process can last for up to ten seconds.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Battery Too Low Stop Vehicle Charge Immediately	* The condition of charge of the high-voltage battery is so low that it is no longer possible to drive the vehicle. The drive system can no longer be restarted. When the drive system is restarted, the message Battery Too Low Stop Vehicle Charge Immediately will appear again. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 283).
 Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible	* The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction Service Required	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Have High-Voltage System Checked See Operator's Manual	* A function restriction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Do Not Restart Vehicle Service Required	* It is not possible to restart the drive system due to a malfunction. ▶ Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Drive Power and Range Reduced See Operator's Manual	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Output and range will be severely restricted. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. If the display message appears again:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Fully charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 283). If the output and range are still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* It is not possible to start the vehicle. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. ▶ If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive Malfunction Achievable Speed Limited Stop Soon	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The maximum vehicle speed is restricted. The drive system will shut off within a few kilometers. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Drive Malfunction Achievable Speed Severely Limited See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The maximum vehicle speed is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reserve Level Charge High-Voltage Battery	* The condition of charge of the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 283).
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The output of your vehicle is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction Service Required	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Performance Extremely Limited	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Output and range will be severely restricted. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. If the display message appears again: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Fully charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 283). If the output and range are still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (yellow display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (red display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Hight-Voltage Battery Fault Do Not Restart Service Required	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to restart the drive system once it has been switched off. ▶ Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

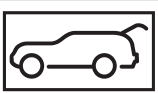
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The driver display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time the engine is started. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver's display fails If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop. If the driver display fails, you may not recognize function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (→ page 474). ▶ Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (starting assistance).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The head-up display is temporarily unavailable. Possible causes are: • malfunctions in the power supply • signal interference ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Inoperative	* The head-up display has an internal error. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Brightness Currently Reduced See Operator's Manual	* The brightness of the head-up display is reduced. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Faulty exterior brightness signals ▶ Switch on the windshield wipers. ▶ Clean the windshield if necessary. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required	* A power steering malfunction has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Axle Steering Currently Malfunctioning	* The rear axle steering is temporarily unavailable. The turning circle may become wider. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Service Required	* The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at an angle when you drive in a straight line. ▶ Adapt your speed and drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately	* The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be tilted considerably when you drive in a straight line. Depending on the steering wheel's tilted position, the steering wheel will also vibrate and a continuous warning tone will sound. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ When stopping, bear the enlarged vehicle width in mind. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Snow Chain Mode Maximum Speed Exceeded	* The maximum permissible speed for snow chain mode has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.
Ambient Lighting Warning Support Inoperative	* The ambient lighting may not provide full visual warning support. ▶ Lock the vehicle and unlock it again after a few minutes.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message appears regularly, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
	* The hood is open. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked The hood may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the hood when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The tailgate is open. ▶ Close the tailgate.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear Center Backrest Not Locked	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
 2nd Seat Row, Center Not Locked	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
 Rear Left Backrest Not Latched	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Cannot Fold Forward 2nd Seat Row, Left Adjust Front Seat	* The left seat backrests on the second row of seats cannot be folded forward. ▶ Adjust the corresponding front seat.
 Rear Right Backrest Not Latched	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
 Cannot Fold Forward 2nd Seat Row, Right Adjust Front Seat	* The right seat backrests on the second row of seats cannot be folded forward. ▶ Adjust the corresponding front seat.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Add Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (⟶ page 24).
 Washer Fluid Flap Open	* The washer fluid filler flap is open. ▶ Close the washer fluid filler flap (⟶ page 24).
Windshield Wiper Malfunction	* The windshield wiper is malfunctioning. ▶ Restart the vehicle. If the display message still appears: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Depress Brake to Shift from P	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Change the transmission position.
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
Depress Brake to Shift to R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position R.
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park	* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Until then, always select park position [P] manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position [D], [R] or neutral [N] is selected. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Select park position [P] when switching off the vehicle.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position [P] cannot be selected. ▶ Park the vehicle safely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P	* While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral [N] was engaged with the drive system or the vehicle switched on. **! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position [P] is deactivated. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Be ready to brake. ▶ Do not leave the vehicle unattended.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.
N Automatically Activated Please Shift to Transmission Position Again	* Neutral N was automatically engaged when the vehicle was rolling or being driven. ⓘ When you open the driver's door in neutral N, park position P will be engaged automatically. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.
N is Engaged Shift to Desired Drive Range	* The accelerator pedal was depressed while the vehicle was rolling or moving in neutral N. ▶ To accelerate the vehicle, select transmission position D or R.
To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in N position	* Selector lever not held for long enough in position N. The change from parking position P to neutral N is possible only if the selector lever is held in N for a longer period of time. If the selector lever is not held down for long enough, parking position P remains engaged. ▶ When changing from parking position P to neutral N, hold the selector lever in position N for longer.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 310). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 310). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 310). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 310). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the state of charge is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery (→ page 49).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	To apply: ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 310). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

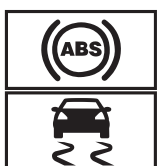
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Release Parking Brake	* The red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 310). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 311). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake	* The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Switch on the vehicle.

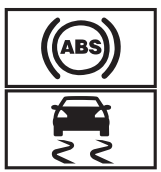
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only) Brake Immediately	* A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A horn may also sound at regular intervals. You cannot start the vehicle system. ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You cannot start the vehicle system again.
BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only) Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The brake force boosting function is impaired. The hill start assist may be impaired. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Malfunction Stop	* The brake force boosting function is impaired and the braking characteristics may be affected. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.

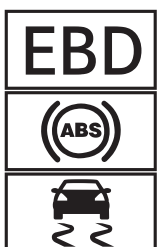
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

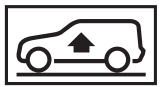
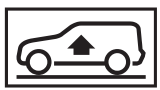
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 318).
Restricted Mode Activated Drive Power Reduced	* The valet service mode is activated. Vehicle acceleration is restricted (→ page 320). * The beginner driver mode is activated. Vehicle acceleration is restricted (→ page 321).
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 321). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
 ATTENTION ASSIST Nodding Off Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indicators of microsleep (→ page 321). A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Take a break immediately. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 - - - mph	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 324).
Cruise Control Inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control Off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 323).
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with traffic regulations. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. **NOTE** The tires on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 STOP Vehicle Level Too Low	* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIRMATIC is malfunctioning: ▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h) and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **NOTE** The tires on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Set a higher vehicle level (→ page 362). Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle will be raised.
 Lowering	* The vehicle level will lower for the following reasons: • You have selected a different drive program. • You have exceeded the speed limit. • You have changed the vehicle level by pressing the button. • **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if an electrical connection has been correctly made, you have exceeded the speed limit.
 Rising	* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
 Vehicle Rising Please Wait	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Do Not Exceed 12mph	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The current level is too high. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not exceed 12 mph (20 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Slow Down	* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. ▶ Drive more slowly and then select the desired vehicle level again. You are driving too quickly with a trailer or the trailer hitch socket is being used, e.g. for a rear bicycle rack. ▶ Observe the notes on trailer operation (→ page 398).
 Compressor Is Cooling	* Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down in order to set the selected vehicle level. ▶ Drive on in a manner appropriate for the current level. Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level.
 Not in Curr. Drive Prog.	* DSR is not available in the currently selected drive program. ▶ Change the drive program.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative	* DSR is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Do Not Exceed 25 mph	* The maximum speed of 25 mph (40 km/h) for DSR has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 - - - mph	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 328).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (⟶ page 325).
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (⟶ page 328).
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 325). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist Inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist Now Available	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 328).
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS **Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist:** PRE-SAFE® PLUS is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 344). **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 336). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on ▶ Check the tire pressure if necessary.
Active Steering Assist Inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Drive on

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 336). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to several emergency stops having been performed. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on Active Steering Assist is available once more.
 Initiating Emergency Stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. Active Steering Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 336). ▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel. Information on canceling an emergency stop (→ page 338).
Active Emergency Stop Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 338). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on

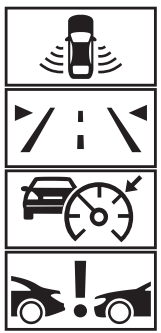
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. * **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. Active Emergency Stop Assist is available once more.
Active Emergency Stop Assist Inoperative	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Change Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 340). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on. or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Lane Change Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Automatic Lane Change Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 340). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Automatic Lane Change Inoperative	* Active Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Stop & Go Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is temporarily unavailable. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 325). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on.
Active Stop & Go Assist Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is malfunctioning. Active Stop-and-Go Assist has been deactivated. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 354). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing Trailer See Operator's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 354). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing Trailer See Operator's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 358). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Initiating Emergency Stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. The Active Lane Keeping Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 358). ▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel. Information on canceling an emergency stop (→ page 338).
 Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty	* Front and corner radar sensors (hereafter "sensors") are malfunctioning. Possible causes are: • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from outside (→ page 313). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual	* The view of the multifunction camera is restricted. Possible causes are: • Dirt on the windshield in the field of vision of the multifunction camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Fogging up of the windshield from inside or outside: in certain weather conditions, fog can form on the inside or outside of the windshield during cold times of year in particular. ⓘ This fog on the windshield will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ In order to remove the fog from the outside, carry out a single wipe of the windshield (→ page 231). ▶ In order to remove the fog from the inside, press MAX (→ page 247). Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear after a longer drive of around 15 minutes: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 313). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Functions Limited When Towing Trailer	* When the trailer socket is occupied, some driving systems will be available only to a limited extent. ▶ Drive carefully if you are towing a trailer or have the bicycle rack mounted.
The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See operator's manual	* The view of the driver camera is reduced. Possible causes are: • Objects or stickers are projecting into the driver camera's field of vision. • The driver camera is dirty. ▶ Keep the driver camera's field of vision free. ▶ Clean the driver camera if necessary. Please comply with the notes on caring for the interior relating to the display (→ page 619).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Change the steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen.	* The driver camera cannot capture your line of sight. ▶ Change the steering wheel and seat position until six dots are visible on the top edge of the screen. The display message will appear again if the driver camera is again unable to detect your line of sight after 30 minutes. The display message will no longer appear if you confirm the display message and the driver camera cannot detect your line of sight during the entire journey.
Driver Camera Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The driver camera is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side system is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE PLUS Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* There is a malfunction in the PRE-SAFE® PLUS system. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

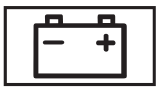
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PARKTRONIC and Maneuvering Assistance Unavailable at Rear When Towing Trailer	* If transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not available when backing up. The rear maneuvering assistant is also unavailable in this situation. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Parking Assist Limited Availability of Maneuvering Assistance See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist's maneuvering assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (→ page 617). ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the condition of charge is too low. ! **NOTE** Possible damage to the drive system if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	* The vehicle is off and the condition of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Drive for 30–60 mins. or ▶ Charge the vehicle at a charging station (→ page 283).
 Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle	* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the vehicle running ▶ If the display message disappears: drive on. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensor are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Drive on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing	* The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	* There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (→ page 644) and the tires.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitor (→ page 649).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning Tire Malfunction	* The pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire • The tires can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire. ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires. Notes on flat tires (→ page 50). ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tires.
 Tires Overheated	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. ▶ Reduce your speed so that the tires cool down.
 Reduce Speed	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. ▶ Reduce your speed so that the tires cool down.

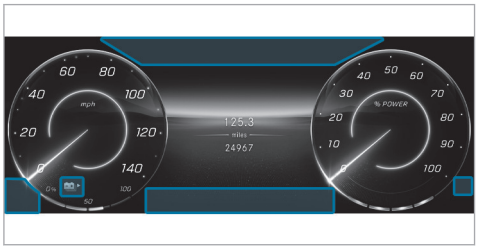
Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

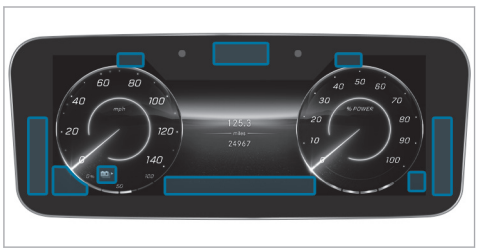
Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

The indicator and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.

Driver display



Driver display with driver camera



Indicator and warning lamps

Occupant safety

- Restraint system (→ page 892)
- Seat belt (→ page 892)
- Occupant presence reminder (white) (→ page 892)
- Occupant presence reminder (yellow) (→ page 892)

Drive system

- Reduced power (→ page 894)
- System error (→ page 894)
- Electrical malfunction (→ page 894)

vehicle

- Power steering (yellow) (→ page 895)
- Power steering (red) (→ page 895)
- Rear-axle steering (yellow) (→ page 895)
- Rear-axle steering (red) (→ page 895)

Brakes

- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 897)
- USA: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 897)
- Canada: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 897)
- USA: Recuperative Brake System (→ page 897)
- Canada: brakes (yellow)(→ page 897)
- USA: brakes (red) (→ page 897)
- Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 897)

Driving and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 900)
- ESP® (→ page 900)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 900)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 900)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 900)
- Distance warning (→ page 900)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 900)



Active Brake Assist (→ page 900)


Active Brake Assist (→ page 900)


AIRMATIC (→ page 900)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system



Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 905)

Tire pressure monitor


Tire pressure monitor (→ page 905)

Exterior lighting


Parking lamp (→ page 218)


Low beam (→ page 218)


High beam (→ page 219)


Turn signal lights (→ page 219)


Rear fog light (→ page 218)

Symbols on the central display


Drive Away Assist (→ page 387)


Rear cross traffic warning (→ page 388)

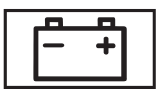

Close-range braking (→ page 389)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 99). ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 99). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 99). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is deactivated. ▶ Switch on the occupant presence reminder, see (→ page 130).
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reduced warning lamp power	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 System malfunction warning lamp	* The red system error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is in a state of operational readiness READY. There is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp	* The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction with the electrics. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)	* The red rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 RBS warning lamp (USA only)  Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)	*The yellow RBS warning lamp (USA only) or the yellow (!) brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is running. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. The Hill Start Assist may be malfunctioning. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the driver's display shows a display message, observe it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brakes warning lamp (USA only)  Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)	* The red brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. Possible causes are: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 316). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 316).
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp	* The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit. Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Distance warning lamp	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 344).
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if the driver is not wearing a seat belt or another driving system has been activated. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 344).
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. After you drive off, the system's range of functions will be restricted due to the teach-in process. Depending on the ambient conditions, the teach-in process may take a few minutes. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 344).
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A malfunction has occurred in AIRMATIC. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
 Suspension warning lamp (red)	* The red AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A malfunction has occurred in AIRMATIC. **NOTE** The vehicle's driving characteristics will have changed significantly. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Note the messages on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	*The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	*The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.

1, 2, 3 ...

(SmartKey) battery ... 133
4MATIC ... 283

A

A/C function
Activating/deactivating (MBUX) ... 245
Activating/deactivating (operating unit) ... 244
ABS ... 315
Acceleration increase
Notes ... 266
Accelerator pedal ... 275
Access data
Setting (Bluetooth®) ... 564
Accident prevention ... 387
Accident, emergency call ... 55, 560
Acoustic presence indicator ... 258
Acoustic vehicle alerting system ... 258
Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal ... 132
Activation
Toll system ... 528
Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 358
Brake application ... 357
Exit warning ... 354
Function ... 354
Trailer operation ... 357
Active Brake Assist
Function ... 344
Setting ... 349
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Activating/deactivating ... 328
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 338
Active Lane Change Assist ... 340
Active Speed Limit Assist ... 331
Calling up a speed ... 328
Function ... 325
Increasing/decreasing the speed ... 328
Route-based speed adaptation ... 332
Storing a speed ... 328
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 338
Active headlamps ... 221
Active Lane Change Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 344
Function ... 340
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 360
Function ... 358
Setting the sensitivity ... 361
Towing a trailer ... 358
Active light function ... 221
Active Parking Assist
Automatic braking function ... 382
Cross traffic warning ... 388
Drive Away Assist ... 387
Exiting a parking space ... 380
Function ... 376
Maneuvering brake function ... 389
Memory Parking Assist ... 390
Parking ... 378
Pausing ... 382
Remote Parking Assist ... 383
Active Service System PLUS ... 607
Active Speed Limit Assist ... 331
Active Steering Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 338

Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 338
Active Lane Change Assist ... 340
Function ... 336
Active Stop-and-Go Assist ... 334
Adaptive cruise control ... 332
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 225
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Activating/deactivating ... 227
Adjusting bass, mid-range and treble settings
Advanced sound system ... 588
Burmester® 3D surround sound system ... 586
Adjusting mid-range, treble and bass settings
Advanced sound system ... 588
Burmester® 3D surround sound system ... 586
Adjusting the balance/fader
Advanced sound system ... 588
Burmester® 3D surround sound system ... 587
Adjusting the sound focus
Burmester® 3D surround sound system ... 588
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Advanced sound system ... 588
Burmester® 3D surround sound system ... 586
Advanced sound system
Adjusting the balance/fader ... 588
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ... 588
Calling up the sound menu ... 588
Information ... 588
Switching loudness normalization on/off ... 588
After-sales service ... 607
Air bag
Inflating ... 107
Overview ... 113
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ... 101
Warning lamp ... 99
Air conditioning menu
Air distribution ... 247
Calling up ... 244
Climate control ... 245
Fragrance system ... 248
Front air conditioning ... 244
Ionization ... 248
Rear passenger compartment climate control ... 247
Selecting climate modes ... 246
Air distribution
Adjusting ... 241, 247
Overview ... 246
Setting ... 240
Air freshener system ... 248
Air inlet ... 611
Air pressure ... 644
Air suspension ... 361
Air vents
Adjusting ... 255
Air/water duct ... 611
Airflow
Adjusting ... 241
Setting ... 240

AIRMATIC
GPS-based vehicle level 363
Setting the vehicle level 362
Vehicle level 361
Alarm system 165
All-wheel drive 283
Alternative route 507
Ambient lighting
Setting (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 597
AMG TRACK PACE
Configuring 479
Drag Race 478
Function 475
Telemetry display 479
Track Race 476
Android Auto
Connecting a mobile phone (wired) 549
Connecting a mobile phone (wireless) 550
Ending 550
Information 549
Sound settings 550
Transferred vehicle data 551
Android smartphone 548
Animals 109
Anti-collision
Drive Away Assist 387
Anti-lock braking system 315
Anti-theft alarm system 165
Anti-theft protection
Immobilizer 165
Apple CarPlay®, Smartphone
Connecting an iPhone® (cable) 547
Connecting an iPhone® (wireless) 547
Ending 548
Notes 547
Overview 546
Sound settings 548
Transferred vehicle data 551
Apps, Mercedes me
Calling up (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 603
Mercedes me calls 552
Mercedes me connect 555
Overview (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 602
Remote Parking Assist 383
Selecting (MBUX multimedia system) 558
Assistance system 314
Assistant display
Menu (driver display) 409
ASSYST PLUS
Battery disconnection periods 608
Service interval display 607
Service requirements 607
ATA
Deactivating the alarm 166
Function 165
Interior protection 168
Interior protection function 167
Tow-away alarm function 167
Tow-away protection 167
ATTENTION ASSIST
Function 321
Setting 323
Attention assistant 321
Augmented reality
Head-up display 414
MBUX route guidance 519
Authorization
Setting 468

Authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center..... 87
Authorized workshop..... 87
Automatic car wash..... 28, 612
Automatic car wash mode..... 614
Automatic climate control..... 245
Automatic distance control..... 325
Automatic driving lights..... 219
Automatic emergency call..... 560
Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff
Function..... 103
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)..... 119
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp..... 101
Automatic Lane Change
Active Lane Change Assist..... 340
Automatic measures after an accident..... 106
Automatic mirror folding function..... 239
Automatic seat adjustment..... 182
Automatic transmission..... 276
Autonomous braking..... 344
AVAS..... 258
Axle load
Towing a trailer..... 801

B

Back seat..... 172
Bag hook..... 205
Ball neck
Installing..... 399
BAS..... 315
Basic information..... 96
Battery
High-voltage battery..... 631
Battery (12 V battery)
Charging..... 49, 632
Notes..... 630
Replacing..... 632
Starting assistance..... 49, 632
Battery (high-voltage on-board electrical system)..... 798
Beginner driver mode
Activating/deactivating..... 321
Function..... 321
Belt
Fastening..... 99
Notes on wearing correctly..... 98
Releasing..... 112
To adjust the height..... 99
Bicycle rack
Load capacity..... 800
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating..... 358
Function..... 354
Bluetooth®
Activating/deactivating..... 468
Connecting a mobile phone..... 11, 536
Information..... 468
Setting up (Rear Seat Entertainment System)..... 600
Setting up an Internet connection..... 564
Brake Assist
Active Brake Assist..... 344
Brake Assist System..... 315
Brake Assist System..... 315
Brake disks..... 265
Brake fluid..... 794

Brake force distribution..... 318
Brake pads..... 265
Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 315
Active Brake Assist..... 344
BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 315
Brake care mode..... 614
Driving tips..... 266
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 318
Electric parking brake..... 309
Handbrake..... 309
HOLD function..... 318
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)..... 266
New/replaced brake pads/brake discs.. 265
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle..... 265
Parking brake..... 309
Post-collision brake..... 106, 107
Recuperation..... 271
Braking assistance
Active Brake Assist..... 344
Brake Assist System..... 315
Breakdown
Changing a wheel..... 666
Flat tire..... 50, 623
Overview of aids..... 76
Tow-starting..... 638
Towing methods..... 52, 633
Transporting the vehicle..... 635
Breakdown (Roadside Assistance)..... 82
Burmester® 3D surround sound system, Tone
Adjusting the balance/fader..... 587
Adjusting the sound focus..... 588
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings..... 586
Automatic loudness normalization..... 587
Calling up the sound menu..... 586
Information..... 586
Selecting the sound profile..... 587

C

Call list
Deleting..... 544
Making a call..... 543
Overview..... 543
Selecting options..... 544
Calling the customer center for Mercedes-Benz..... 552
Calling up a web page..... 566
Calling up the sound menu
Advanced sound system..... 588
Burmester® 3D surround sound system..... 586
Calls, Telephone operation
Accepting..... 540
Activating functions during a call..... 540
Calls with several participants..... 540
Declining..... 540
Ending a call..... 540
Incoming call during an existing call..... 541
Making..... 540
Mercedes me..... 552
Telephone..... 540
Using overhead control panel..... 552
Using the international dialing code..... 541
Camera
360° camera..... 365
Activating using GPS (reversing camera)..... 371
Button..... 371

Care ... 617
Cleaning ... 617
Driver camera ... 464
Function ... 365
Information ... 313
Managing activation points ... 371
Off-road function ... 369
Opening the camera cover (rear view camera) ... 372
Rear view camera ... 363
Select view ... 371
Transparent hood ... 369

Car key ... 131

Car wash
Automatic car wash ... 28, 612
Automatic car wash mode ... 613
Power washer ... 615
Washing by hand ... 615

Car-to-X-Communication
Display on map ... 519
Overview ... 518
Sending hazard warnings ... 519

Care
Air/water duct ... 611
Automatic car wash ... 28, 612
Automatic car wash mode ... 613
Brake care mode ... 614
Camera ... 617
Decorative foil ... 616
Display ... 619
Exterior lighting ... 617
Genuine wood/trim elements ... 619
Head-up display ... 619
Headliner ... 619
Paint ... 616
Plastic trim ... 619
Power washer ... 615
Seat belts ... 619
Steering wheel ... 619
Trailer hitch ... 617
Vehicle interior ... 619
Vehicle parts ... 617
Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery ... 617
Washing by hand ... 615
Wheels/rims ... 617

Cargo compartment cover
Extending/retracting ... 202
Notes ... 202
Removing/installing ... 204

Cargo compartment floor
Opening/closing ... 38, 206

Caring for plastic trim ... 619

Caring for rims ... 617

Central display
Operating ... 437

Central locking system
Button ... 141
SmartKey ... 132

Change of address ... 82

Change of ownership ... 82

Changing a wheel
Preparation ... 666
Raising the vehicle ... 666

Charge level display ... 300

Charge level/charge display ... 300

Charging
12 V battery ... 49, 632
At time of departure ... 301
Charge level display ... 300
Charging cable control panel ... 290

Charging station, mode 3 ... 288
Configuring weekly profile ... 301
Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3) ... 294
Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4) ... 298
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket ... 291
Mains socket, mode 2 ... 287
Maximum charging current (mains socket) ... 289
Notes on charging the high-voltage battery ... 283
Notes on the high-voltage battery ... 631
Rapid charging station, mode 4 ... 288
Recuperation ... 271
Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3) ... 292
Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4) ... 296
Stowing the charging cable ... 285
USB port ... 38, 194, 212
Wallbox, mode 3 ... 288
Wirelessly charging a mobile phone ... 213

Charging cable
Control panel ... 290
Stowing ... 285

Charging near destination
Route ... 501

Charging process
Paying ... 498

Charging settings ... 301

Charging stations
Showing on the map ... 497

Checking the coolant level ... 610

Child safety lock
Rear door ... 127
Side windows (rear passenger compartment) ... 128
Switching on/off (MBUX Rear Seat Entertainment System) ... 470
Switching on/off (MBUX rear tablet) ... 470

Child seat
Adjusting the vehicle seat ... 121
Basic instructions ... 115
Front passenger seat ... 118
Installing ISOFIX ... 123
Notes on fastening seat belts (MBUX Interior Assistant) ... 460
Rearward-facing ... 120
Risks/dangers ... 116
Securing on the rear seat with the seat belt ... 126
Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt ... 126
The most important information in brief ... 114
Top Tether ... 125

Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ... 116
Basic instructions ... 115
Special seat belt retractor ... 122

Chock ... 51, 665

Classic menu display content
Selecting ... 407

Clean varnish ... 616

Cleaning
Air/water duct ... 611
Automatic car wash ... 28, 612
Automatic car wash mode ... 613
Brake care mode ... 614
Camera ... 617
Decorative foil ... 616
Genuine wood/trim elements ... 619

Paint 616
Power washer 615
Sensors 617
Vehicle interior 619
Vehicle parts 617
Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery 617
Washing by hand 615
Cleaning carpets 619
Cleaning seat covers 619
Climate control, Air conditioning system
Activating/deactivating 243
Activating/deactivating (rear operating unit) 243
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) 244
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (MBUX) 245
Adjusting 244
Air conditioning menu 244
Air distribution 240, 241
Air distribution settings 246
Air vents (front) 255
Air vents (rear passenger compartment) 256
Airflow 240, 241
Automatic control 245
Automatically controlling (rear operating unit) 245
Defrosting a window 244
Defrosting the windshield 240
Defrosting windows 247
Demisting the windshield 241
Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil 797
Fine particle status display 244
Fragrance system 248, 249
Immediate pre-entry climate control 254
Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system) 249
Ionization 248
Notes 240
Operating unit 240, 241
Pre-entry climate control for departure time 252
Pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked 251
Rear operating unit 74
Rear passenger compartment operating unit 242
Rear window defroster 240
Rear window heating 241
Refrigerant 796
Resetting the climate control settings 54
Setting in the rear passenger compartment (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 597
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 248
Synchronization function 247
Temperature 240, 241
Ventilation with comfort opening 160
Windshield heater 250
Climate control settings
Resetting 54
COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY 674
Cockpit
Overview (central display) 58
Overview (MBUX Hyperscreen) 60
Collision detection (parked vehicle)
Setting 311, 312
Combination switch
Lights 219
Windshield wipers 231

Comfort
Information ... 22
Communication module
Disconnecting automatically from the Internet ... 563
Setting up an Internet connection ... 563
Commuter route ... 507
Compass ... 524
Components relevant to radio regulation
Declaration of conformity ... 85
Connection status
Displaying ... 566
Overview ... 566
Contacts, Address book, Phone book
Calling up ... 542
Deleting ... 543
Importing ... 542
Importing (overview) ... 542
Information ... 541
Making a call ... 543
Name format ... 542
Note about suggestions ... 539
Options ... 543
Selecting options for suggestions ... 539
Storing ... 542
Content sharing menu
Calling up ... 448
Controlling media playback ... 450
Sharing MBUX display content ... 449
Control element (MBUX multimedia system)
Setting acoustic feedback ... 436
Control elements: ... 80
Convenience closing feature ... 160
Convenience opening ... 160
Coolant
Capacity ... 795
Notes ... 794
Cooling ... 240, 241
Copyright
License ... 94
Copyrights
Trademarks ... 94
Correct use ... 87
Cover ... 161
Cross traffic (warning) ... 388
Crosswind Assist ... 317
Cruise control
Activating/deactivating ... 324
Calling up a speed ... 324
Function ... 323
Requirements: ... 324
Setting a speed ... 324
Storing a speed ... 324
Cup holder
Rear passenger compartment ... 210
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) ... 88

D

Damage
Limited protection ... 109
Damping system ADS PLUS
AIRMATIC ... 361
Setting the vehicle level ... 362
Dashcam
Configuring settings ... 533
Selecting a USB device ... 532
Starting/stopping an individual recording ... 533
Starting/stopping loop recording ... 532

Data processing in the vehicle..... 90
Data protection
Granting authorization..... 468
Data protection rights..... 93
Data storage
Data protection rights..... 93
Electronic control units..... 90
Event Data Recorder..... 93
MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect..... 93
Online services..... 92
Daytime running lamps, Daytime running lamp mode
Activating/deactivating..... 228
Deactivating the alarm..... 166
Dealership..... 87
Declaration of conformity
Components relevant to radio regulation.. 85
Decorative foil..... 616
Definitions
Tires and loading..... 660
Defrost function..... 244
Deployed components
Limited protection..... 109
Deployment situations..... 107
Destination
Editing a suggestion..... 515
Editing intermediate destinations..... 506
Editing the previous destinations..... 515
Saving as a favorite..... 515
Destination entry
Accepting a destination suggestion..... 489
Entering a 3 word address..... 491
Entering an intermediate destination..... 506
Entering geo-coordinates..... 491
Selecting a contact..... 490
Selecting a received destination..... 493
Selecting from favorites..... 492
Selecting from the map..... 492
Selecting previous destinations..... 489
Destination entry (multimedia system)
Notes..... 487
Selecting a POI..... 489
Detecting inattentiveness..... 321
Diagnostics connection..... 86
DIGITAL LIGHT
Activating/deactivating..... 224
Active headlamps..... 221
Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 224
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus..... 226
Assistance functions..... 222
Dynamic low beam..... 221
Overview..... 221
Topographical compensation..... 221
Digital Operator's Manual..... 78
Digital Vehicle Key
Function..... 135
Managing..... 137
Problem..... 140
Removing..... 138
Setting up..... 136
Starting the vehicle..... 263
Unlocking setting..... 140
Unlocking/locking the vehicle..... 139
Dinghy towing
Pulling/towing..... 402
Direct commands
Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant..... 425

DIRECT SELECT lever
Engaging drive position ... 282
Engaging neutral ... 280
Engaging park position automatically ... 281
Engaging reverse gear ... 280
Function ... 279
Selecting park position ... 281

Disconnect device (high-voltage on-board electrical system) ... 258

Display
Care ... 619

Display (driver's display)
Overview of displays ... 417

Display (MBUX multimedia system)
Settings ... 416, 466

Display message
Calling up on driver display ... 802
Notes ... 802

Display messages
--- mph ... 868
--- mph ... 864
2nd Seat Row, Center Not Locked ... 846
12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required ... 884
Acoustic Presence Indicator Inoperative ... 828
Add Washer Fluid ... 848
ATTENTION ASSIST Nodding Off Take a Break! ... 863
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! ... 863
Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative ... 816
Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible ... 834
Battery Too Low Stop Vehicle Charge Immediately ... 834
BRAKE Brake Immediately ... 857
Brake Light Left ... 823
Brake Light Right ... 823
Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual ... 879
Cannot Fold Forward 2nd Seat Row, Left Adjust Front Seat ... 847
Cannot Fold Forward 2nd Seat Row, Right Adjust Front Seat ... 847
Center Brake Light ... 823
Charger Cable Connected ... 831
BRAKE Check Brake Fluid Level ... 858
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual ... 829
Check Left Cornering Light ... 820
Check Left Daytime Running Light ... 820
Check Left High Beam ... 819
Check Left Low Beam ... 819
Check Right Cornering Light ... 821
Check Right Daytime Running Light ... 820
Check Right High Beam ... 820
Check Right Low Beam ... 819
Check Tires ... 886

Compressor Is Cooling..... 867
Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle... 829
Currently Not Available Charge High-voltage Battery..... 827
Currently Not Available Charging of the High-voltage Battery Not Completed..... 826
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)..... 859
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ESP®)..... 861
Digital Vehicle Key Charge Device..... 815
Do Not Exceed 12mph..... 867
Do Not Exceed 25 mph..... 868
Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle..... 810
Don't Forget Your Key..... 812
Drive Power and Range Reduced See Operator's Manual..... 835
Front Left Malfunction Service Required..... 804
Front Right Malfunction Service Required..... 804
Functions Limited When Towing Trailer..... 880
Have High-Voltage System Checked See Operator's Manual..... 835
Initializing Key Please Wait..... 812
Initializing Key Please Wait..... 815
Initiating Emergency Stop..... 872, 878
Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)..... 860
Inoperative See Operator's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)..... 862
Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ESP®)..... 861
Inoperative..... 883
Inoperative..... 868
Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle... 815
Key Not Detected (red display message)..... 811
Key Not Detected (white display message)..... 811
Key Not Detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in Mobile Phone Cradle..... 813
Key Not Detected..... 813
Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required..... 807
License Plate Light..... 825
Lowering..... 866
Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph..... 865
Malfunction See Operator's Manual..... 857
Malfunction See Operator's Manual..... 816
Malfunction Service Required..... 838
Malfunction Service Required..... 835
Malfunction Stop..... 858

Malfunction..... 837
Malfunction..... 834
Not in Curr. Drive Prog..... 867
Obtain a New Key..... 810
Off..... 869
HOLD Off..... 863
PARK Parking Brake See Operator's Manual..... 853
Parking Light Front Left..... 818
Parking Light Front Right..... 819
Performance Extremely Limited..... 838
Please Correct Tire Pressure..... 887
Pre-entry Climate Control Available Again via SmartKey after Vehicle Start..... 827
Pre-entry Climate Control via SmartKey Currently Not Available. High-voltage Battery Low..... 827
Rear Axle Steering Currently Malfunctioning..... 843
Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Service Required..... 843
Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately..... 844
Rear Center Backrest Not Locked..... 846
Rear Fog Light..... 824
Rear Left Backrest Not Latched..... 846
Rear Right Backrest Not Latched..... 847
Reduce Speed..... 889
PARK Release Parking Brake..... 856
Replace Key Battery..... 810
Replace SmartKey See Operator's Manual..... 814
Reserve Level Charge High-Voltage Battery..... 837
Restraint System Malfunction Service Required..... 803
Reversing Light..... 824
Right Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required..... 807
Rising..... 866
Second Row of Seats, Left Malfunction Service Required..... 805
Second Row of Seats, Right Malfunction Service Required..... 806
Slow Down..... 867
Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required..... 842
Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual..... 842
Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual..... 842
Stop Switch Off Vehicle..... 837
STOP Vehicle Level Too Low..... 865
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 884
Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle..... 885

Suspended..... 869
Switch Off Lights..... 817
Switch On Headlights..... 816
Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery..... 885
PARK Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake..... 856
Tail Light Left..... 824
Tail Light Right..... 824
Take SmartKey With You..... 814
Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty..... 878
Tires Overheated..... 888
Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual..... 828
Trailer Brake Light..... 825
Trailer Tail Light..... 826
Trailer Turn Signal Indicator, Left.. 825
Trailer Turn Signal Indicator, Right..... 825
Turn Signal Indicator, Front Left.... 821
Turn Signal Indicator, Front Right..... 822
Turn Signal Indicator, Left Mirror.. 822
Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Left..... 821
Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Right... 822
Turn Signal Indicator, Right Mirror..... 823
Vehicle Rising Please Wait..... 866
Warning Tire Malfunction..... 888
Washer Fluid Flap Open..... 848
Wheel Sensor(s) Missing..... 886
AC Charging Inoperative Service Required..... 832
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 876
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative..... 876
Active Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing Trailer See Operator's Manual..... 877
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual..... 870
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual..... 871
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 869
Active Distance Assist Inoperative..... 869
Active Distance Assist Now Available..... 870
Active Emergency Stop Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 872
Active Emergency Stop Assist Inoperative..... 873
Active Lane Change Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 873
Active Lane Change Assist Inoperative... 874
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 877
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative... 877

Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual..... 877
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 882
Active Parking Assist Limited Availability of Maneuvering Assistance See Operator's Manual..... 883
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops..... 872
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 871
Active Steering Assist Inoperative..... 871
Active Stop & Go Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 875
Active Stop & Go Assist Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 875
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 817
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative..... 817
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 818
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Inoperative..... 818
Ambient Lighting Warning Support Inoperative..... 844
Authentication Failed Use Different Authentication Method or Charging Station..... 832
Automatic Lane Change Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 874
Automatic Lane Change Inoperative..... 874
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)..... 852
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 875
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative..... 876
Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing Trailer See Operator's Manual..... 876
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 828, 836
Change the steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen..... 881
Charge High-Voltage Battery Vehicle Starting Ability Otherwise Not Guaranteed..... 833
Charging Fault Change Charging Mode See Operator's Manual..... 831
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual..... 859
Close Socket Flap Manually Automatic Not Functioning..... 830
Close Socket Flap Manually Automatic Reversing Function Active..... 830
Cruise Control Inoperative..... 864

Cruise Control Off..... 864
DC Charging Inoperative Service Required..... 832
Depress Brake to Shift from P..... 849
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R..... 849
Depress Brake to Shift to R..... 849
DIGITAL LIGHT Functions Limited..... 817
Do Not Restart Vehicle Service Required..... 835
Drive Malfunction Achievable Speed Limited Stop Soon..... 836
Drive Malfunction Achievable Speed Severely Limited See Operator's Manual..... 837
Driver Camera Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 881
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual..... 807
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual..... 808
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction..... 818
Head-up Display Brightness Currently Reduced See Operator's Manual..... 841
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 841
Head-up Display Inoperative..... 841
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (red display message)..... 839
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (yellow display message)..... 839
Hight-Voltage Battery Fault Do Not Restart Service Required..... 839
Indicator Lamp in Driver's Display Inoperative Service Required..... 826
N Automatically Activated Please Shift to Transmission Position Again..... 851
N is Engaged Shift to Desired Drive Range..... 851
Not Possible to Unlock Charging Cable See Operator's Manual..... 831
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative..... 809
PARKTRONIC and Maneuvering Assistance Unavailable at Rear When Towing Trailer..... 882
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 882
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual..... 812
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 881
PRE-SAFE PLUS Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 881
PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 881
Preparing Drive System..... 833
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual..... 832

Restricted Mode Activated Drive Power Reduced..... 863
Reversing Not Possible Service Required..... 851
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking..... 850
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected..... 850
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P..... 850
Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual..... 812
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park..... 849
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position..... 852
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary..... 848
Snow Chain Mode Maximum Speed Exceeded..... 844
Socket Flap Blocked Open Manually..... 830
The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See operator's manual..... 880
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable..... 885
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative..... 886
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing..... 886
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle..... 849
To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in N position..... 851
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times..... 828
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 864
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative..... 864
Transmission Malfunction Stop..... 852
Vehicle Currently Not Charging... Charging Station Fault..... 831
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes..... 840
Wait in READY State Battery Is Warming Up See Operator's Manual..... 833
Windshield Wiper Malfunction..... 848

Displaying road names/house numbers..... 520
Distance control..... 325
Distance warning..... 344
DISTRONIC..... 325
Dolby Atmos®
Calling up Dolby Atmos®..... 579
Information..... 579
Door, Comfort doors
Child safety lock (rear door)..... 127
Closing convenience doors (MBUX Interior Assistant)..... 463

Emergency key ... 151
Extending/retracting door handles ... 142
Opening (from the inside) ... 141
Opening/closing the comfort doors ... 145
Power closing function ... 150
Setting convenience doors ... 150
Unlocking (inside) ... 141

Door handles
Extending/retracting ... 142

Door operating unit
Function seat ... 72

Door operating unit (rear passenger compartment) ... 74

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 655

Downhill Speed Regulation ... 334

Drag Race ... 478

Drinking and driving ... 266

Drive Away Assist ... 387

Drive position ... 282

Drive program display ... 277

Drive programs
Selecting ... 277

Drive system
Manual switch-off ... 258
Starting (emergency operation mode) ... 264

Driver camera
Function ... 464
Switching on/off ... 466

Driver display
Service menu ... 409
Sport menu ... 410

Driver's display, Instrument cluster
Assistant display ... 409
Classic menu ... 407
Head-up display ... 412
Menus ... 405
Navigation menu ... 411
Notes ... 403
Off-road menu ... 411
Operating ... 404
Service due date ... 607
Status displays ... 417
Understated menu ... 407
Warning/indicator lamps ... 62, 66, 889

Driver's seat
Adjusting electrically ... 170
Easy entry and exit feature ... 188
Seat heating ... 184

Driving off-road ... 269

Driving safety system
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 315
Active Brake Assist ... 344
Active Lane Change Assist ... 340
Active Steering Assist ... 336
ATTENTION ASSIST ... 321
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 315
Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist ... 354
Cameras ... 313
Cruise control ... 323
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) ... 318
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ... 316
Hill Start Assist ... 320
HOLD function ... 318
Off-road ABS ... 315
Overview ... 314
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 313
STEER CONTROL ... 318
Traffic Sign Assist ... 350
Trailer Maneuvering Assist ... 395

Your responsibility ... 313
Driving system ... 314
Driving tips
Acoustic presence indicator (sound generator) ... 258
Drinking and driving ... 266
Electric mode ... 258
General driving tips ... 266
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle ... 265
Off-road driving ... 269
Rear axle steering ... 268
Recuperation ... 271
Drowsiness detection ... 321
DSR
Activating/deactivating ... 335
Changing the target speed ... 335
Function ... 334
Notes ... 335
Duplicate key ... 135
Dynamic handling control system ... 316
Dynamic low beam
Overview ... 221
DYNAMIC SELECT
Calling up the fuel consumption indicator ... 278
Configuring drive program I ... 278
Displaying vehicle data ... 278
Drive program display ... 277
Drive programs ... 276
Function ... 276
Selecting the drive program ... 277

E

E-mails ... 424
Easy entry feature
Adjusting ... 189
Function ... 188
Easy exit feature
Adjusting ... 189
Function ... 188
EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution ... 318
ECO Assist
Function ... 273
ECO display ... 271
Electric Intelligence
Route with charging stations ... 496
Electric mode, Notes ... 258
Electric parking brake
Applying automatically ... 309
Emergency braking ... 311
Manually applying/releasing ... 310
Releasing automatically ... 310
Electrical fuses ... 49, 639
Electronic Stability Program ... 316
Emergency
Emergency guide ... 56
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 31, 48, 623
Overview of aids ... 76
Reflective safety vest ... 29, 47, 622
Warning triangle ... 623
Emergency braking
Active Brake Assist ... 344
Brake Assist System ... 315
Carrying out ... 311
Electric parking brake/handbrake ... 309
Emergency key
Door ... 151
Tailgate ... 158
Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle ... 264

Emergency shutoff (high-voltage on-board electrical system) 258
Emergency start (drive system) 638
Emergency stop assistant 338
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Inflating 107
ENERGIZING Coach
Calling up 485
Function 485
ENERGIZING COMFORT
Overview of programs 482
Starting the program 483
Energy flow display
Function/notes 480
Engine
Engine number 792
Parking (start/stop button) 302
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key) 263
Engine number 792
Entering characters
Function/notes 453
Handwriting recognition 455
On the touchscreen 454
Selecting the writing speed 455
Setting the keyboard language 455
Environmentally friendly driving 79
ESC, Electronic Stability Control 316
ESP®
Activating/deactivating 318
Crosswind Assist 317
Function 316
Trailer stabilization 317
Event Data Recorder 93
Exit warning
Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist 354
MBUX Interior Assistant 459
Exiting a parking space
Active Parking Assist 376
Drive Away Assist 387
PARKTRONIC 372
Exterior lighting
Care 617
Exterior mirrors
Parking position 238

F

Factory settings
MBUX reset function 475
Fatigue detection 321
Favorites
Adding a destination 492
Calling up 443
Deleting 444
Home address 492
Moving 444
Renaming 444
Work address 492
Favourites
Overview 443
Film coverings
On camera/sensors 313
Fine particle status display 244
Fingerprint sensor
MBUX multimedia system 438
First aid
First-aid kit (soft sided) 31, 48, 623
First-aid kit (soft sided) 31, 48, 623

Fitting accessories
Limited protection ... 109
Flacon ... 249
Flat tire
Changing a wheel ... 666
MOExtended ... 624
Notes ... 50, 623
TIREFIT kit ... 626
Flat towing
Pulling/towing ... 402
Floor mats ... 216
Fog lamp ... 219
Foil covering
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 313
Fragrance ... 248
Fragrance system
Activating/deactivating ... 248
Adjusting ... 249
Inserting/removing the flacon ... 249
Perfume vial ... 249
Free software ... 94
Frequencies
Two-way radio ... 675
Front air bag
Inflating ... 107
Front headlamps ... 218
Front passenger air bag
Disabling/enabling ... 103
Front passenger air bag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat) ... 119
Front passenger display
Information ... 576
Operating ... 577
Front passenger seat
Adjusting electrically ... 170
Fuel consumption indicator ... 278
Function in the event of an accident ... 108
Function seat ... 72
Function seat (rear passenger compartment) ... 74
Fuses
Cargo compartment ... 640
Cockpit ... 639
Fuse assignment diagram ... 49, 639
Notes ... 49, 639
Passenger footwell ... 640

G

G-meter (driver display, Sport menu) ... 410
Gallery app
Operating ... 558
Garage door opener
Clearing the memory ... 308
Opening/closing a door ... 307
Problem ... 306
Garage door openers
Programming buttons ... 304
Synchronizing the rolling code ... 305
General driving tips ... 266
Genuine parts ... 79
Global search
Function ... 447
Overview ... 447
Glove box
Opening/closing ... 40, 196
GPS-based vehicle level
AIRMATIC ... 363

Setting ... 363
Grab handles ... 169

H

Handbrake ... 309
Handling characteristics
Unusual ... 642
HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 155
hands-free system ... 534
Handwriting recognition ... 455
Haptic accelerator pedal, Pressure point ... 275
Hazard warning lights ... 46, 220
Hazard warnings
Car-to-X-Communication ... 519
HDMI video
Switching on in the Rear Seat Entertainment System ... 605
Head restraint
Adjusting (rear passenger compartment) ... 178
Adjusting manually (front, 4-way) ... 177
Attaching/removing the additional cushion (front) ... 178
Attaching/removing the additional cushion (rear passenger compartment) ... 180
Folding into position/folding back manually (rear passenger compartment) ... 181
In the rear passenger compartment (MBUX Interior Assistant) ... 460
Removing/installing (rear passenger compartment) ... 180
Head-up display
Augmented reality ... 414
Care ... 619
Function ... 412
Memory function ... 190
Operating ... 415
Selecting (with augmented reality) ... 415
Switching on/off ... 416
Headlamp flashing ... 219
Headlamp range control ... 221
Headlamps ... 218
Headphones (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
Connecting ... 595
Overview ... 595
Heating
Activating/deactivating ... 243
Center console ... 242
Climate control ... 240, 241
Rear window ... 241
Seat ... 184
Steering wheel ... 188
Windshield ... 250
Help call
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ... 55, 560
High beam ... 219
High-voltage battery
Charge level display ... 300
Charging at time of departure ... 301
Charging cable control panel ... 290
Charging duration ... 798
Charging station, mode 3 ... 288
Configuring weekly profile ... 301
Disconnect device ... 258

Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)..... 294
Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4)..... 298
Energy flow display..... 480
General notes on charging..... 283
Mains socket, mode 2..... 287
Maximum charging current (mains socket)..... 289
Notes..... 631
Range..... 798
Range maximization..... 275
Rapid charging station, mode 4..... 288
Recuperation..... 271
Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)..... 292
Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4)..... 296
Stowing the charging cable..... 285
Type..... 798
Wallbox, mode 3..... 288

High-voltage on-board electrical system
Charging cable control panel..... 290
Disconnect device..... 258
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket..... 291
Manual switch-off..... 258

Hill descent control..... 334

Hill Start Assist..... 320

HOLD function
Function..... 318
Switching on/off..... 319

Home screen
Central display..... 435

Hood
Opening/closing..... 609

I

Identification plate
Engine..... 792
Refrigerant..... 796
Vehicle..... 792

Illuminated Mercedes Star
Arming/deactivating..... 228

Images
Gallery app..... 558

Immediate pre-entry climate control..... 254

Immobilizer..... 165

Incorrect behavior by vehicle occupants
Limited protection..... 109

Indicator/warning lamps
Driver's display..... 889
PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 101

Individual drive program
Configuring..... 278

Inside rearview mirror..... 237

Installing
Snow chains..... 41, 643
Tires/wheels..... 670

Intelligent Light System
Activating/deactivating..... 224

Interior lighting
Adjusting..... 229
Ambient lighting..... 229
Ambient lighting (Rear Seat Entertainment System)..... 597
MBUX reading light..... 461
Switch-off delay time..... 231

Interior protection..... 168

Intermediate destination
Editing..... 506

Starting the automatic service station search ... 508

Internet
Calling up a web page ... 566
Calling up the web browser settings ... 568
Calling up web browser options ... 567
Deleting a bookmark ... 568
Deleting browser data ... 568
Managing bookmarks ... 568
Mercedes me connect ... 555
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot ... 469
Smartphone integration ... 22
Web browser ... 567
Web browser in the background ... 569

Internet connection
Canceling permission (mobile phone) ... 565
Disconnecting automatically (communication module) ... 563
Displaying the connection status ... 566
Establishing ... 565
Information ... 562
Overview of connection status ... 566
Restrictions ... 562
Setting access data (Bluetooth®) ... 564
Setting up (communication module) ... 563
Setting up (Rear Seat Entertainment System) ... 600
Setting up (Wi-Fi) ... 564
Setup (Bluetooth®) ... 564

Ionization ... 248

iPhone®
Smartphone integration ... 546

ISOFIX child seat anchor
Installing ... 123

J

Jack
Storage location ... 51, 665

Jump-start connection ... 49, 632

K

Key
Problem ... 135
Replacement key ... 135

KEYLESS-GO
Deactivating ... 55, 132
Locking/unlocking the vehicle ... 142
Problem ... 144
Unlocking setting ... 132

Knee bag ... 113

L

Lane Change Assist ... 340

Lane Keeping Assist ... 358

Lane recognition
Active Lane Change Assist ... 340
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 358

Language
Notes ... 470
Setting ... 470

Level control
AIRMATIC ... 361

License plate (front) ... 85

License plate assembly (front) ... 85

Light switch ... 218

Lighting
Dynamic low beam ... 221
Interior lighting ... 229

Lights
Active headlamps ... 221

Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 224
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus..... 226
Assistance functions..... 222
Automatic driving lights..... 219
Combination switch..... 219
DIGITAL LIGHT..... 221
Dynamic low beam..... 221
Hazard warning lights..... 46, 220
High beam..... 219
Interior lighting..... 229
Locator lighting..... 228
Reading lamp..... 229
Rear fog light..... 219
Responsibility for lighting systems..... 218
Switch-off delay time..... 228
Switching on the daytime running lamps..... 228
Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off..... 224
Topographical compensation..... 221
Turn signals..... 219

Limited Warranty..... 89

Live Traffic Information
Displaying the traffic map..... 516
Displaying traffic incidents..... 517
Information from the service provider..... 516

Load capacity
Bicycle rack..... 800

Load index
Tires..... 657

Load-bearing capacity
Tires..... 657

Loading
Bag hook..... 205
Definitions..... 660
Notes..... 192
Opening/closing the cargo compartment floor..... 38, 206
Roof luggage rack..... 34, 206
Tie-down eyes..... 38, 205

Loading guidelines..... 192

Loading information table..... 649

Loads..... 192

Locator lighting..... 228

Locking external device (child safety lock)..... 470

Locking/unlocking
Automatic locking (MMS)..... 145
Digital Vehicle Key..... 139
Doors (from the inside)..... 141
Emergency key..... 151
KEYLESS-GO..... 142

Loud sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 105

Low-beam headlamps
Activating/deactivating..... 218

Lubricants..... 793

Luggage..... 192

Luggage rack..... 192

Lumbar support..... 172

M

Maintaining safe distance
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 328

Maintaining the headliner..... 619

Maintaining the steering wheel..... 619

Maintenance
Vehicle..... 82

Maintenance Management
Notes..... 608
Transferred data..... 608

Malfunction
Restraint system ... 99
Malfunction message
Driver's display ... 802
Maneuvering
Drive Away Assist ... 387
Maneuvering brake function ... 389
Maneuvering assistant
Activating/deactivating ... 390
Cross traffic warning ... 388
Drive Away Assist ... 387
Maneuvering brake function ... 389
Maneuvering brake function ... 389
Maneuvering support ... 388
Map, Traffic map
Avoiding an area ... 522
Avoiding an area (overview) ... 522
Changing an area ... 523
Charging stations ... 497
Deleting an area ... 523
Displaying online map contents ... 526
Displaying the compass ... 524
Displaying the map version ... 522
Displaying the range ... 525
Displaying the satellite map ... 525
Displaying the traffic map ... 516
Displaying weather information ... 526
Map data ... 524
Moving ... 521
Route overview after start ... 521
Selecting additional information ... 522
Selecting POI symbols ... 521
Setting the map scale ... 520
Setting the map scale automatically ... 525
Updating ... 31, 523
Map functions ... 520
Massage programs
Rear seat ... 596
Maximum full-stop braking ... 315
Maximum load rating ... 656
Maximum permissible load
Calculation example ... 651
Determining ... 650
Maximum tire pressure ... 657
MBUX
Dashcam ... 531
MBUX Interior Assistant
Adjusting the rear head restraints ... 460
Camera & parking ... 464
Closing convenience doors ... 463
Comfort position for the rear seat ... 460
Driver camera ... 464
Exit warning ... 459
Favorites ... 463
Lasers and laser classification ... 456
Notes on securing the child seat with the belt ... 460
Overview ... 456
Preselection outside mirrors ... 462
Reading light ... 461
Search light ... 462
Selecting settings ... 464
Using the favorites pose ... 463
MBUX multimedia system
Activating/deactivating DSR ... 335
Adjusting the volume ... 452
Air conditioning menu ... 244
Authorization ... 468
Calling up the zero layer ... 432
Configuring display settings ... 416
Display settings ... 466

Drive programs..... 278
ENERGIZING COMFORT program (overview)..... 482
ENERGIZING seat kinetics..... 481
Factory setting..... 475
Fingerprint sensor..... 438
Global search..... 447
Home screen..... 435
Language settings..... 419
MBUX Interior Assistant..... 456
Memory Park Assist..... 394
Mercedes me & Apps..... 23, 557
Operating the zero layer..... 432
Overview..... 427
Set collision detection..... 311, 312
Setting keyboard and handwriting recognition..... 455
Setting route-based speed adaptation..... 333
Snow chain mode..... 643
Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT program..... 483
Steering wheel heater / seat heating..... 188
Switching the sound on/off..... 450
Touchscreen..... 437
Zero layer..... 430

MBUX reading light..... 461

MBUX Rear Entertainment System
Locking displays (child safety lock)..... 470

MBUX rear tablet
Bracket..... 592
Information..... 590
Locking (child safety lock)..... 470
Notes..... 590
Overview..... 591
Scope..... 590
Updating software..... 591

MBUX search light..... 462

MBUX Voice Assistant
E-mails..... 424
Function..... 419
Language setting..... 420
Media voice commands..... 423
Online voice commands..... 425
Online voice control..... 422
Operable functions..... 420
Operating safety..... 419
Setting..... 420
Speech quality..... 421
Using (Rear Seat Entertainment System)..... 606
Voice commands..... 422
Voice prompting..... 419

Mechanical key
Inserting/removing..... 133

Media
General information..... 21

Media mode
Adding a favorite song..... 575
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment..... 574
Connecting USB devices..... 574
Controlling media playback..... 575
Controlling playback (Rear Seat Entertainment System)..... 604
Copyright and trademarks..... 571
Information..... 576
Information (Rear Seat Entertainment System)..... 603
Notes about the search function in categories..... 575
Overview of the media menu..... 573
Playing back similar music tracks..... 575
Removing a favorite song..... 575

Starting a search in categories..... 576
Starting and operating playback..... 577
Starting media playback..... 575
Supported formats and data storage media..... 570
Surprise mix..... 575
Switching on (Rear Seat Entertainment System)..... 604
Using the keyword search..... 576

Medical aids..... 88

Memory function
Head-up display..... 190
Outside mirrors..... 190
Seat..... 190
Steering wheel..... 190

Memory Parking Assist
Exiting a parking space..... 393
Function..... 390
Parking..... 392
Recording..... 391
Setting..... 394

Menus (driver display)
Service..... 409
Sport..... 410

Menus (driver's display), Steering-wheel buttons
Assistant display..... 409
Classic menu..... 407
Navigation..... 411
Notes..... 405
Off-road..... 411
Operating..... 406
Understated menu..... 407

Mercedes me App
Activating on-demand features..... 81
Calling up services..... 557
Calling up your user account..... 557
Unlinking the user account..... 558

Mercedes me Apps..... 23, 557

Mercedes me calls
Arranging a service appointment..... 554
Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer center after automatic accident/breakdown detection..... 553
Calls via the overhead control panel..... 552
Information..... 552
Mercedes-Benz customer center..... 552
Transferred data..... 554

Mercedes me Charge, Paying
Charging station display..... 498

Mercedes me connect
Accident/Breakdown Management..... 556
Information..... 555
Transferred data..... 556

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, Emergency call
Automatic emergency call..... 560
Data transfer..... 561
Information..... 559
Manual emergency call..... 561
Overview..... 55, 560

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts..... 79

Message memory..... 802

Messages, Short messages
Calling a message sender..... 545
Deleting..... 546
Dictating..... 544
Forwarding..... 545
MBUX voice commands..... 424
Overview..... 544
Read-aloud function..... 544
Reading..... 544

Replying..... 545
Sending..... 544
Setting the displayed text messages..... 544
Using a phone number or URL..... 545

Mirror heater..... 251

Mirrors
Mirror folding function..... 239
Outside mirrors..... 236
Rearview mirror..... 237

Mobile phone
Activating/deactivating private settings (rear seat telephony)..... 602
Authorizing, Remote Parking Assist..... 387
Canceling permission for Internet connection..... 565
Notes on wireless charging..... 213
Setting silent mode (rear seat telephony)..... 602
Smartphone integration..... 22
Telephone..... 22
Using (Rear Seat Entertainment System)..... 602
Wireless charging (front)..... 214
Wireless charging (rear passenger compartment)..... 74, 215

Model type..... 792

Modification
Limited protection..... 109

MOExtended tires, Run-flat tires..... 624

Multimedia system..... 427

Music online
Adding providers..... 577
Calling up..... 578
Calling up the settings..... 578
Requirements:..... 577
Search function..... 578

N

Navigation
Activating..... 486
Destination entry..... 32, 488
Electric Intelligence..... 496
Information..... 18
MBUX voice commands..... 423
Menu (driver display)..... 411
Overview..... 486
Route with charging stations..... 496
Updating the map data..... 31, 523

Navigation announcements
Activating/deactivating..... 513
Repeating..... 514
Switching audio fadeout on/off..... 514
To adjust the volume..... 514

Near-field communication (NFC)
Locking/unlocking the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key)..... 139
Starting the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key)..... 263

Neutral..... 280

Nodding off..... 321

Notes on breaking in a new vehicle..... 265

Notifications Center
Calling up a notification..... 446
Editing a notification..... 446
Message types..... 444
Overview..... 444
Selecting actions..... 446

O

Objects in the vehicle interior
Limited protection..... 109

Occupant presence reminder
- Activating/deactivating ... 130
- Function ... 130

Occupant safety
- Air bag ... 113
- Basic information ... 96
- Child seat ... 115
- Information on the child restraint system ... 103
- Information on the correct seat position ... 97
- Occupant presence reminder ... 130
- Pets in the vehicle ... 109
- PRE-SAFE® ... 105

Off-road ... 411

Off-road ABS ... 315

Off-road driving ... 269

Off-road menu
- Overview ... 480
- Setting ... 481

On-board diagnostics interface ... 86

On-board electronics
- Two-way radios ... 674

On-demand feature ... 81

Online services ... 92

Open Source Software ... 94

Opening angle
- Limiting (tailgate) ... 157

Opening the tailgate using your foot
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 155

Opening/closing a door ... 307

Opening/closing a garage door ... 307

Operating fluids
- Brake fluid ... 794
- coolant ... 794
- Notes ... 793
- Refrigerant (air conditioning system) ... 796
- Windshield washer fluid ... 42, 795

Operating safety ... 82

Operator's Manual digital ... 78

Outside mirrors
- Automatic anti-glare mode ... 237
- Automatic mirror folding function ... 239
- Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist ... 354
- Folding in/out ... 236
- Memory function ... 190
- Preselection MBUX ... 462
- Setting ... 236
- Warning lamp ... 354

Overhead control panel ... 70

P

Paint code ... 792

Panic alarm, Alarm
- Activating/deactivating ... 132

Park position ... 281

Parking
- Active Parking Assist ... 376
- PARKTRONIC ... 372

Parking Assist
- Active Parking Assist ... 376
- Memory Parking Assist ... 390
- PARKTRONIC ... 372
- Remote Parking Assist ... 383

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Activating/deactivating ... 375
- Adjusting warning tones ... 376
- Function ... 372

Parking assistance systems
Active Parking Assist ... 376
Drive Away Assist ... 387
Maneuvering brake function ... 389
Memory Parking Assist ... 390
PARKTRONIC ... 372
Remote Parking Assist ... 383
Parking brake ... 309
Parking lamps ... 218
Parking lights ... 218
Parking option
Displaying on the map ... 530
Selecting ... 530
Parking position
Exterior mirrors ... 238
Storing the front-passenger outside mirror using the memory button ... 54
Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear ... 238
Parking service
Displaying a parking option on the map ... 530
Selecting parking options ... 530
Parking space
Finding ... 529
PARKTRONIC ... 372
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Status display, front passenger air bag ... 101
Payload
Calculation example ... 651
Determining the maximum ... 650
Permitted towing methods
Overview ... 632
Pets in the vehicle ... 109
PIN protection
System PIN protection ... 471
POI
Selecting ... 489
POI symbols
Selecting ... 521
Post-collision brake ... 107
Power (driver display, Sport menu) ... 410
Power closing function
Door ... 150
Power display
Function/notes ... 416
Power supply
Start/stop button ... 260
Switching on (start/stop button) ... 260
Power washer ... 615
Pre-entry climate control
activating/deactivating for departure time ... 254
At time of departure ... 252
For departure time ... 253
immediate ... 254
When vehicle is unlocked ... 251
Pre-heating ... 251
PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection
Function ... 105
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 105
Reverting measures ... 105
PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side
Function ... 106
Inflating ... 107
PRE-SAFE® PLUS
Backing up measures ... 105

Function..... 105
Preventative occupant protection system..... 105
Previous destinations
Selecting..... 489
Program..... 276
Protection
Limited..... 109
Protection against collision
Maneuvering brake function..... 389
Protection of the environment
Driving style..... 79
Pulling away
Drive Away Assist..... 387
Hill Start Assist..... 320

Q

QR code rescue card..... 49, 89
Qualified specialist workshop..... 87

R

Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 313
Radio
Activating..... 579
Activating/deactivating radio text..... 582
Calling up the station list..... 581
Deleting stations..... 582
Direct frequency entry..... 33, 581
Displaying emergency messages..... 582
Displaying emergency warnings..... 582
Displaying radio text..... 582
Editing station presets..... 582
Managing favorites..... 582
MBUX voice commands..... 423
Menu..... 21
Moving stations..... 582
Overview..... 580
Setting a channel..... 581
Setting the frequency band..... 581
Showing/hiding lyrics..... 582
Station search..... 33, 581
Station suggestion..... 581
Storing radio stations..... 581
Switching on (Rear Seat Entertainment System)..... 605
Radio (multimedia system)
Switching the HD Radio function on/off..... 580
Radio regulations
Regulatory radio identification..... 676
Rain closing function
Sliding sunroof..... 164
Rain sensor
Sliding sunroof..... 164
Windshield wipers..... 231
Range
Notes..... 403
Range maximization, ERM (Extended Range Mode)
Activating/deactivating..... 276
Function..... 275
Range monitor
Activating/deactivating..... 497
Range on Map
On map..... 500
Reading lamp
Interior lighting..... 229
Rear axle steering..... 268

Rear display
Activating/deactivating ... 593
Home screen overview ... 594
Locking (child safety lock) ... 470
Rear door (child safety lock)
Securing ... 127
Rear fog light ... 219
Rear passenger compartment climate control ... 247
Rear passenger compartment seat belt
Status display ... 101
Rear seat
Setting (Rear Seat Entertainment System) ... 596
Rear Seat Entertainment System
Activating/deactivating private settings (rear seat telephony) ... 602
Adjusting the ambient lighting ... 597
Adjusting the brightness ... 599
Adjusting the rear seats ... 596
Calling up services, apps and web browser ... 603
Calling up the device manager ... 599
Climate control ... 597
Controls playback ... 604
Headphones overview ... 595
Information about media mode ... 603
Massage programs ... 596
MBUX Voice Assistant ... 606
Opening/closing the roller sunblinds ... 598
Operating safety ... 592
Overview ... 592
Overview of services, apps and web browsers ... 602
Overview of sound settings ... 605
Overview of the rear displays ... 593
Resetting rear seats ... 597
Selecting sound settings ... 605
Selecting system settings ... 599
Setting silent mode (rear seat telephony) ... 602
Setting up the Internet and Bluetooth® ... 600
Switching navigation on ... 601
Switching on media mode ... 604
Switching on the radio ... 605
Switching the display on/off ... 593
Switching to HDMI video ... 605
Telephone functions in the rear passenger compartment ... 601
Using a mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment ... 602
Rear view camera
360° Camera ... 363
Function ... 363
Opening the camera cover ... 372
Rear window defroster ... 240
Rear window heating ... 241
Rear window wiper
Activating/deactivating ... 232
Automatically active ... 54
Replacing wiper blade ... 235
Rearview mirror
Automatic anti-glare mode ... 237
Rearward-facing child seat
Information ... 120
Recuperation
Function ... 271
Setting ... 272
Recuperative braking (driver display, Sport menu) ... 410
Reflective safety vest ... 29, 47, 622
Refrigerant ... 796

Registration
Toll system ... 528
Regulatory radio information
Specific absorption rate ... 790
Remote Parking Assist
Authorizing a mobile phone ... 387
Function ... 383
Operating ... 384
Replacement key ... 135
Reporting safety defects ... 89
Resetting
MBUX reset function ... 475
Responsibility
Driving safety systems ... 313
Restraint system
Basic information ... 96
Basic instructions for children ... 115
Deployment situations ... 107
Functionality ... 99
Information on function ... 108
Information on the correct seat position ... 97
Limited protection ... 109
Malfunction ... 99
Protection ... 97
Self-test ... 99
Warning lamp ... 99
Reverse gear ... 280
Reversing camera
Activating via GPS ... 371
Managing activation points ... 371
Roadside Assistance (breakdown) ... 82
Roll away protection ... 318
Roller sunblind
Sliding sunroof ... 161
Roller sunblinds
Opening/closing (Rear Seat Entertainment System) ... 598
Roof luggage rack
Loading ... 34, 206
Securing ... 34, 206
Route
Accepting a detour recommendation ... 502
Adjusting on the map ... 508
Alternative route ... 507
Calculating alternative routes ... 502
Calculating with Electric Intelligence ... 493
Charging near destination ... 501
Commuter route ... 507
Displaying destination information ... 504
Displaying the route list ... 506
Editing a stored route ... 509
Electric Intelligence ... 496
Electric Intelligence (overview) ... 495
Navigation ... 486
Planning ... 506
Range on Map service ... 500
Recording ... 509
Saving a recorded route ... 509
Selecting a type ... 501
Selecting notifications ... 503
Selecting options ... 502
Selecting settings for charging stations (navigation with Electric Intelligence) ... 496
Starting a saved route ... 509
Starting the automatic service station search ... 508
Switching the range monitor on/off ... 497
Route guidance
Canceling ... 514
Changing direction ... 510
Destination reached ... 513

Freeway information ... 512
Lane recommendations ... 512
Notes ... 509
Off-road ... 514

Route guidance with augmented reality
Activating ... 520
Displaying road names/house numbers ... 520
Head-up display ... 414
Overview ... 519

Route-based speed adaptation
Function ... 332
Setting ... 333

Run-flat characteristics ... 624

S

Safety system ... 314

Satellite map ... 525

Satellite radio
Activating/deactivating TuneStart ... 585
Adding a channel to Smart Favorites ... 585
Deleting a channel ... 584
Displaying service information ... 585
Information ... 582
Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart ... 585
Logging in ... 583
Moving a channel ... 584
Music and sport alerts function ... 584
Overview ... 583
Restrictions ... 583
Selecting a category ... 584
Selecting a channel ... 584
Setting music and sport alerts ... 584
Setting the parental control ... 584
Storing a channel ... 584
Switching on ... 583

Saving a destination suggestion as a favorite ... 515

Seat, Through-loading feature
Adjusting electrically ... 170
Adjusting electrically (rear passenger compartment) ... 172
Automatic adjustment ... 182
Comfort position for the rear seat (MBUX Interior Assistant) ... 460
Configuring settings ... 182
Correct driver's seat position ... 169
ENERGIZING seat kinetics ... 481
Folding back the backrest (rear passenger compartment) ... 37, 199
Folding back the backrest on the third row of seats ... 201
Folding backrest forward (rear) ... 35, 197
Folding the backrest (rear passenger compartment) forwards to get in ... 174
Folding the backrest on the third row of seats forwards ... 200
Lumbar support ... 172
Massage programs ... 183
Massage programs (rear passenger compartment) ... 596
Memory function ... 190
Resetting rear seats (Rear Seat Entertainment System) ... 597
Resetting settings (massage programs) ... 184
Setting (Rear Seat Entertainment System) ... 596
Settings ... 72
Side impact air bag ... 113
Workout programs ... 183

Seat (rear passenger compartment)
Settings ... 74

Seat belt
Automatic tightening ... 106
Rear passenger compartment seat belt status display ... 101
Warning lamp ... 100
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating ... 106
Function ... 106
Seat belt warning ... 100
Seat belts
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ... 106
Care ... 619
Fastening ... 99
Notes on wearing correctly ... 98
Releasing ... 112
To adjust the height ... 99
Seat heating
Activating/deactivating ... 184
Seat kinetics
Setting ... 481
Seat ventilation
Activating/deactivating ... 185
Second telephone
Connecting ... 537
Selecting the sound profile
Burmester® 3D surround sound system ... 587
Selector lever ... 279
Self-test
Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff ... 101
Restraint system ... 99
Sensors
Cleaning ... 617
Information ... 313
Service
Menu (driver display) ... 409
Service center ... 87
Service due date ... 607
Service interval display ... 607
Service station search
Starting automatic search ... 508
Services
Calling up (Rear Seat Entertainment System) ... 603
Overview (Rear Seat Entertainment System) ... 602
Setting the date format ... 467
Setting the distance unit ... 471
Settings
Information ... 23
Shortening the braking distance
Brake Assist System ... 315
Shunting assistant ... 395
Side impact air bag ... 113
Side windows
Child safety lock (rear passenger compartment) ... 128
Closing with SmartKey ... 160
Convenience closing feature ... 160
Convenience opening ... 160
Opening with the SmartKey ... 160
Opening/closing ... 158
Problem ... 161
Size designation
Tires ... 657
Skid chains ... 41, 643

Sliding sunroof, Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
- Automatic functions ... 164
- Closing with SmartKey ... 160
- Opening with the SmartKey ... 160
- Opening/closing ... 161
- Problem ... 164
- Rain closing function ... 164

SmartKey
- Acoustic locking verification signal ... 132
- Battery ... 133
- Deactivating a function ... 55, 132
- Function ... 131
- Key ring attachment ... 133
- Mechanical key ... 133
- Panic alarm ... 132
- Power consumption ... 55, 132
- Unlocking setting ... 132

Smartphone integration
- Apple CarPlay®/Android Auto ... 22

Snow chain mode ... 643

Snow chains ... 41, 643

Socket
- 12 V (front passenger footwell) ... 212

Socket flap ... 283

SOS button ... 552

Sound
- PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 105
- Wheels/tires ... 642

Sound Experience
- Calling up Sound Experience ... 589
- Information ... 589

Sound generator ... 258

Sound settings
- Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ... 585
- Automatic loudness normalization ... 586
- Calling up the sound menu ... 585
- Information ... 585
- Overview (Rear Seat Entertainment System) ... 605
- Selecting (Rear Seat Entertainment System) ... 605
- Setting the balance and fader ... 586

Spare parts ... 79

Spare wheel, Emergency spare wheel ... 672

Special seat belt retractor ... 122

Specialist workshop ... 87

Specific absorption rate (SAR) ... 790

Speed
- Save, cruise control ... 328
- Save, DISTRONIC ... 328

Speed adaptation, Route-based ... 332

Speed control
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC ... 325
- Cruise control ... 323

Speed rating
- Tires ... 657

Start-off assist
- Drive Away Assist ... 387
- Hill Start Assist ... 320

Start/stop button
- Parking the vehicle ... 302
- Starting the vehicle ... 262
- Switching on the power supply / vehicle ... 260

Starting
- Start/stop button ... 262

Starting assistance ... 49, 632

Starting the engine
Start/stop button ... 262
Starting-off aid
Drive Away Assist ... 387
Hill Start Assist ... 320
Station
Deleting ... 582
Direct frequency entry ... 33, 581
Managing favorites ... 582
Moving ... 582
Setting ... 581
Storing ... 581
Station list
Calling up ... 581
Station presets
Editing ... 582
Station search ... 33, 581
Station suggestion
Radio ... 581
Status display
Front passenger air bag ... 101
Rear passenger compartment seat belt ... 101
Steer Assist
Active Steering Assist ... 336
STEER CONTROL ... 318
STEER CONTROL ... 318
Steering
Rear axle steering ... 268
Steering wheel
Adjusting electrically ... 187
Driver's air bag ... 113
Manually adjusting ... 185
Memory function ... 190
Steering wheel adjustments ... 187
Steering wheel heating
Decoupling from the seat heating ... 188
Stopping
Parking the vehicle ... 302
Stowage areas ... 38, 194
Stowage space underneath the cargo compartment floor
Opening/closing ... 38, 206
Stowage spaces
Armrest (front) ... 38, 194
Center console (front) ... 38, 194, 195
Door ... 38, 194
Glove box ... 38, 194
Streaming online music ... 578
Substances hazardous to health ... 82
Suggestions
Configuring ... 471
Deleting ... 472
Suspension
AIRMATIC ... 361
Setting the suspension level (AIRMATIC) ... 362
Switch-off delay time
Exterior ... 228
Interior ... 231
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 248
Switching loudness normalization on/off
Advanced sound system ... 588
Burmester® 3D surround sound system ... 587
System PIN protection
Activating/deactivating ... 471

System settings
Activating/deactivating system PIN protection... 471
MBUX reset function... 475
Selecting (Rear Seat Entertainment System)... 599
Setting the distance unit... 471
Setting the time zone... 467
Setting the time/date format... 467
Transmission of the vehicle position... 467

T

Tabs
Managing... 568
Tailgate, Trunk lid
Closing... 153
Emergency key... 158
HANDS-FREE ACCESS... 155
Limiting the opening angle... 157
Opening... 152
Technical data
Axle load (trailer operation)... 801
Fastening points of the trailer hitch... 799
High-voltage battery... 798
Information... 674
Mounting dimensions of a trailer hitch... 799
Overhang dimension of the trailer hitch.. 799
Radio regulations... 676
Specific absorption rate (SAR)... 790
Tongue weight... 800
Towing capacity... 800
Vehicle dimensions... 797
Telediagnosis
Diagnostic data... 608
Telediagnostics
Transferred data... 609
Telemetry display... 479
Telephone, Smartphone
Activating functions during a call... 540
Activating/deactivating private settings (rear seat telephony)... 602
Authorizing a mobile phone, Remote Parking Assist... 387
Calls with several participants... 540
Changing a function... 537
Connecting a mobile phone... 11, 536
Disconnecting a mobile phone... 538
Importing contacts... 542
Importing contacts (overview)... 542
Incoming call during an existing call... 541
Information... 17, 536
Interchanging mobile phones... 537
MBUX voice commands... 423
Notes... 534
Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone)... 213
Operating modes... 536
Overview of functions (Rear Seat Entertainment System)... 601
Reception and transmission volume... 538
Secure Simple Pairing... 11, 536
Setting silent mode (rear seat telephony)... 602
Setting the ringtone... 539
Smartphone integration... 22
Telephone menu overview... 535
Telephone operation... 540
Voice recognition... 539
Wireless charging (mobile phone, rear passenger compartment)... 215
Wirelessly charging a(mobile phone, front)... 214
Telephone (audio system)
Replacing a mobile phone... 538

Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® telephony ... 536
Television, Digital TV
MBUX voice commands ... 423
Temperature
Adjusting ... 241
Setting ... 240
Temperature grade ... 654
Text messages ... 424
THERMATIC
Air conditioning control panel ... 240
THERMOTRONIC
Air conditioning control panel ... 241
Third row of seats, Through-loading feature
Folding back the backrest on the third row of seats ... 201
Folding the backrest on the third row of seats forwards ... 200
Tie-down eyes ... 38, 205
Time
Manual time setting ... 467
Setting the time zone ... 467
Setting the time/date format ... 467
TIN (Tire Identification Number) ... 655
Tire and Loading Information placard ... 649
Tire characteristics ... 657
Tire information table ... 649
Tire labeling
Characteristics ... 657
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 655
Load index ... 657
Load-bearing capacity ... 657
Maximum tire load ... 656
Maximum tire pressure ... 657
Size designation ... 657
Speed rating ... 657
Temperature grade ... 654
Tire Quality Grading ... 654
Traction grade ... 654
Tread wear grade ... 654
Tire pressure
Checking ... 648
Checking manually ... 24, 647
Maximum ... 657
Notes ... 644
Tire pressure table ... 646
TIREFIT kit ... 626
Tire pressure monitor
Function ... 647
Tire pressure monitoring system
Restarting ... 649
Tire pressure table ... 646
Tire Quality Grading ... 654
Tire sealant ... 626
Tire tread ... 29, 41, 642
Tire type
Selecting (MBUX) ... 644
Tire-change tool ... 51, 665
Tire-change tool kit ... 51, 665
TIREFIT kit, Tire inflation compressor
Storage location ... 51, 625
Tires
Breakdown ... 50, 623
Characteristics ... 657
Checking ... 29, 41, 642
Checking the temperature ... 648
Checking the tire pressure manually ... 24, 647

Definitions ... 660
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 655
Installing ... 670
Labeling ... 654
Load index ... 657
Load-bearing capacity ... 657
Maximum pressure ... 657
Maximum tire load ... 656
MOExtended ... 624
Noise ... 642
Notes on installing ... 662
Notes when using Navigation with Electric Intelligence ... 665
Removing ... 669
Removing/installing hub cap ... 666
Removing/installing wheel trim ... 666
Replacing ... 662, 666
Rotating ... 664
Selecting ... 662
Size designation ... 657
Snow chains ... 41, 643
Speed rating ... 657
Storing ... 665
Temperature grade ... 654
Tire and Loading Information placard ... 649
Tire pressure table ... 646
Tire Quality Grading ... 654
TIREFIT kit ... 626
Traction grade ... 654
Tread wear grade ... 654
Unusual handling characteristics ... 642

Toll system
Debiting toll fees ... 526
Registering and activating ... 528
Windshield ... 239

Tongue weight ... 800

Top Tether ... 125

Topographical compensation, Predictive headlamp range control ... 221

Touch Control
Driver's display ... 404
MBUX ... 436
Setting the sensitivity ... 436

Touch-sensitive controls ... 80

Touchscreen
Entering characters ... 454
Switching haptic operation on and off ... 437

Tow bar system
Towing away ... 402

Tow-away protection ... 167

Tow-starting ... 638

Towing
Towing methods ... 632

Towing a trailer
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 358
Axle load ... 801
Notes ... 398

Towing eye
Storage location ... 638

Towing methods
Both axles on the ground ... 52, 633
Overview ... 632

Track Race ... 476

Traction grade ... 654

Traffic information
Car-to-X-Communication ... 518
Displaying the traffic map ... 516
Displaying traffic incidents ... 517
Information on Live Traffic Information ... 516
Overview ... 515

Traffic Jam Assistant ... 334

Traffic light warning/display ... 350

Traffic Sign Assist
Function 350
Setting 354
Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing 402
Trailer hitch
Attaching the ball neck 399
Axle load 801
Care 617
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer 400
Fastening points 799
General notes 799
Mounting dimensions 799
Overhang dimension 799
Tongue weight 800
Towing capacity 800
Trailer Maneuvering Assist 395
Trailer Maneuvering Assist
Function 395
Using 396
Trailer operation
Active Blind Spot Assist 357
Attaching the ball neck 399
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer 400
Setting 401
Trailer stabilization 317
Transferred vehicle data
Android Auto 551
Apple CarPlay® 551
Transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever 279
Drive programs 276
DYNAMIC SELECT button 276
Engaging drive position 282
Engaging neutral 280
Engaging reverse gear 280
Selecting park position 281
Transmission position display 279
Transmission positions 279
Transmission position display 279
Transporting
Vehicle 635
Tread wear grade 654
TuneIn
Deleting stations 570
Logging out 570
Overview 569
Registering 570
Saving stations 570
Selecting and connecting a station 570
Selecting stream 570
Setting options 570
Turn signal indicator 219
Turn signals 219
Turning brake care mode
on or off 615
TV
MBUX voice commands 423
Two-way radios
Frequencies 675
Installation 674
Transmission output 675

U

Understated menu display content
Selecting 407
Unfastening 112
Units of measurement
Setting 471
Unlocking setting
Digital Vehicle Key 140

Updating software, System update, Update
Error message ... 474
Information ... 472
Performing ... 472
URL
Sharing ... 568
USB port
Rear passenger compartment ... 212
Storage compartments (front) ... 38, 194
USB port (multimedia system)
Connecting devices ... 574
User profiles, Personalization
Adding a user ... 440
Notes ... 438
Overview ... 439
Requirements for use ... 439
Selecting a user ... 442
Selecting options ... 440
Synchronizing ... 443
User-specific content ... 439

V

Valet Service Mode
Activating/deactivating ... 320
Function ... 320
Vehicle, Switching on the ignition
Correct use ... 87
Data storage ... 90
Diagnostics connection ... 86
Emergency key ... 151
Information ... 23
KEYLESS-GO ... 142
Limited Warranty ... 89
lock automatically (MMS) ... 145
Locking/unlocking (Digital Vehicle Key) ... 139
Locking/unlocking (emergency key) ... 151
Locking/unlocking (from inside) ... 141
Lowering ... 671
Maintenance ... 82
Medical aids ... 88
Parking ... 302
Problem notification ... 88
Pulling ... 402
QR code rescue card ... 49, 89
Raising ... 666
Set collision detection ... 311, 312
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key) ... 263
Starting (emergency operation mode) ... 264
Starting (start/stop button) ... 262
Stopping ... 302
Switching off (start/stop button) ... 302
Switching on (start/stop button) ... 260
Towing away ... 632
Transporting ... 635
Ventilating / comfort opening ... 160
Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant ... 424
Vehicle cameras ... 313
Vehicle data
Angle of approach/departure ... 797
Display, MBUX ... 278
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT ... 278
Fording depth ... 797
Transferring to Android Auto ... 551
Transferring to Apple CarPlay® ... 551
Turning circle ... 797
Vehicle height ... 797
Vehicle length ... 797
Vehicle width ... 797
Weights ... 797

Wheelbase ... 797
Vehicle dimensions ... 797
Vehicle identification number ... 792
Vehicle identification plate
Model type ... 792
Paint code ... 792
VIN ... 792
Vehicle key ... 131
Vehicle level
AIRMATIC ... 361
Setting (AIRMATIC) ... 362
Vehicle location
Switching transmission on/off ... 467
Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada ... 81
Vehicle position
Sharing with a contact ... 525
Storing ... 514
Vehicle sensors ... 313
Vehicle socket
Care ... 617
Indicator lamps ... 291
Vehicle start
Start/stop button ... 262
Vehicle tool kit
TIREFIT kit ... 51, 625
Towing eye ... 638
Ventilating ... 160
Ventilation ... 255
Vents
Air vents ... 255
Video recordings
Gallery app ... 558
VIN
Engine compartment ... 792
Identification plate ... 792
Seat ... 792
Vision
Defrosting windows ... 247
Windshield heater ... 250
Voice assistant
Voice prompting ... 419
Voice recognition ... 539

W

Warning system ... 165
Warning triangle ... 31, 48, 623
Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp ... 900
Active Brake Assist warning lamp ... 903, 904
ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp ... 902
Brakes warning lamp (Canada only) ... 899
BRAKE Brakes warning lamp (USA only) ... 899
Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only) ... 898
Distance warning lamp ... 903
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only) ... 897
PARK Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only) ... 897

Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)..... 897
Electrical malfunction warning lamp..... 894
ESP® OFF warning lamp..... 902
ESP® warning lamp flashes..... 901
ESP® warning lamp lights up..... 901
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp..... 905
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)..... 893
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)..... 893
Power steering warning lamp (red)..... 895
Power steering warning lamp (yellow)..... 895
RBS warning lamp (USA only)..... 898
Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)..... 896
Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)..... 896
Reduced warning lamp power..... 894
Restraint system warning lamp..... 892
Seat belt warning lamp flashes..... 892
Seat belt warning lamp lights up... 893
Suspension warning lamp (red).... 904
Suspension warning lamp (yellow)..... 904
System malfunction warning lamp..... 894
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes..... 905
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up..... 906
Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp... 903

Warning/indicator lamps
Driver's display..... 889
PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 101

Washer fluid
Topping up..... 24, 43, 611
Windshield washer fluid..... 42, 795

Washing by hand..... 615

Water tank..... 611

Wear
Limited protection..... 109

Weather information..... 526

Web browser
Calling up a web page..... 566
Calling up options..... 567
Deleting a bookmark..... 568
Deleting browser data..... 568
Managing bookmarks..... 568
Setting in the background..... 569
Tabs..... 568

Web browsers
Calling up (Rear Seat Entertainment System)..... 603
Calling up the settings..... 568
Overview (Rear Seat Entertainment System)..... 602
Sharing URLs..... 568

Weight information..... 792

what3words
Destination entry with a 3 word address... 491

Wheel change
Installing a new wheel... 670
Lowering the vehicle... 671
Removing a wheel... 669
Removing/installing hub caps... 666
Removing/installing wheel trim... 666

Wheel rotation... 664

Wheels
Breakdown... 50, 623
Care... 617
Checking... 29, 41, 642
Checking the tire pressure manually ... 24, 647
Checking the tire temperature... 648
Definitions... 660
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)... 655
Installing... 670
Load index... 657
Load-bearing capacity... 657
Maximum tire load... 656
Maximum tire pressure... 657
MOExtended... 624
Noise... 642
Notes on installing... 662
Removing... 669
Removing/installing hub cap... 666
Removing/installing wheel trim... 666
Replacing... 662, 666
Rotating... 664
Selecting... 662
Size designation... 657
Snow chains... 41, 643
Speed rating... 657
Storing... 665
Temperature grade... 654
Tire and Loading Information placard... 649
Tire characteristics... 657
Tire labeling... 654
Tire pressure... 644
Tire pressure monitor... 647
Tire Quality Grading... 654
TIREFIT kit... 626
Traction grade... 654
Tread wear grade... 654
Unusual handling characteristics... 642

Wi-Fi
Activating/deactivating... 469
Information on connection... 468
Setting up a hotspot... 469
Setting up an Internet connection... 564

Window curtain air bag... 113

Windows
Care... 617
Convenience opening... 160
De-icing... 244
Opening with the SmartKey... 160
Opening/closing... 158
Removing mist... 247

Windshield
De-icing... 244
Defrosting... 240
Demisting... 241
Infrared reflective... 239
Radio waves... 239
Toll system... 239

Windshield heater, Windshield heating... 250

Windshield washer fluid... 42, 795

Windshield washer system... 24, 43, 611

Windshield wipers
Activating/deactivating... 231
Replacing the wiper blades... 25, 44, 232

Replacing the wiper blades (windshield)..... 25, 44, 232
Replacing wiper blades (rear window)..... 235

Winter operation
Activating/deactivating snow chain mode..... 643
Snow chains..... 41, 643

Wiper blades
Care..... 617
Replacing (windshield)..... 25, 44, 232

Wipers..... 231

Wireless charging
Mobile phone (front)..... 214
Mobile phone (rear passenger compartment)..... 215
Notes..... 213

Workout programs..... 183

Workshop..... 87

Z

Zero layer
Function..... 430
Overview..... 430

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Documentation team

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 19.04.23

F296 0032 13

Digital – in the vehicle

Explore the Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under "Vehicle". Begin with Quick Start and discover highlights and useful tips.

Vehicle document wallet

This contains a physical copy of comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and your vehicle's warranty.

Order no. F296 0032 13
Edition B-2024